A SHORT GRAMMAR OF CLASSICAL GREEK

DR. A. KAEGI

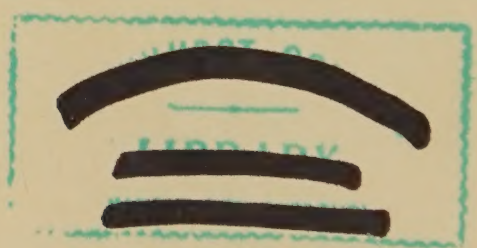
~~435~~
~~K11b5~~

13958

13958

PA
258
K35
1902

Kaegi, Adolf.
A short grammar of classical Greek



DATE DUE

GAYLORD

PRINTED IN U.S.A.

A SHORT GRAMMAR

OF

CLASSICAL GREEK

WITH

TABLES FOR REPETITION

BY

DR. A. KAEGI

PROFESSOR AT ZURICH UNIVERSITY

485
K11G5
13958

AUTHORIZED ENGLISH EDITION

FOR HIGH SCHOOLS, ACADEMIES, AND COLLEGES

BY

JAMES A. KLEIST, S.J.

ST. LOUIS, MO.
PUBLISHED BY B. HERDER
17 SOUTH BROADWAY
1902

Copyright, 1902,
JOSEPH GUMMERSBACH.

—BECKTOLD—
PRINTING AND BOOK MFG. CO.
ST. LOUIS, MO.

PA
258
K35
1902

PREFACE.

This *Short Grammar of Classical Greek* is an adaptation of the *Kurzgefasste Griechische Schulgrammatik* of Dr. Adolf Kaegi, Professor in Zurich University, Switzerland. It will be accompanied by an English edition of the Exercise Books of the same author.

The reasons that seem to justify an attempt at making Prof. Kaegi's books accessible to English-speaking students of Greek are of a threefold nature: (1) The peculiar character of Kaegi's Grammar and Exercise Books, (2) the fact that both are based upon the same method of strict criticism, and (3) their favorable reception throughout Europe.

1. It was in the year 1884 that Prof. Kaegi published his *Griech. Schulgrammatik.* Some forty Greek grammars were then in use at the *Gymnasia* of German speaking countries, and the author could scarcely venture to add a new one, unless he was convinced that the characteristic features of his own book would justify its appearance and win for it a prominent place among the books that served a similar purpose.

What then are the merits of Kaegi's School Grammar?

Of late years, but especially since the issue of the *Lehrpläne für die höheren Schulen Preussens*, it was deemed necessary by men of authority on school matters to reduce the amount of grammar that had to be mastered during the college course by the students of Greek. Accordingly, there soon appeared in Germany a number of grammars which, especially in their etymological parts, discarded much of what was formerly required. The authors of these new text-books were guided by the correct principle that "it is useless and a loss of time to burden the mind of the young student with material he never or seldom meets with in the authors read at college."

Thus a considerable advance was made in the line of *short* school grammars. In many cases, however, the intended reduction was *not methodical.* It was not always based on an accurate knowledge of what frequently occurred in school authors and thus became necessary, or what but rarely occurred and was in consequence dispensable, in a school grammar. On the contrary, a thorough examination convinced Prof. Kaegi that much had been dropped in a merely *eclectic* manner, because it *seemed* superfluous to the authors of these books.

Against such eclecticism Prof. Kaegi made a resolute stand.

In order to find a *reliable basis* for his own School Grammar, in which he intended to omit all the useless ballast of rare forms, exceptions, finesses, etc., the author went over the whole range of classical literature as far as it came within the reading-scope of German *Gymnasia*, with the avowed purpose of preparing upon the above principle a school grammar and sifting the matter to be incorporated into it.

This long protracted labor put a vast amount of grammatical matter at the disposal of the author, and as he correctly thought that *the teaching of grammar must be subservient to, and determined by, the reading-matter,* he either omitted all the peculiarities and irregularities which are seldom met with in classical authors, or marked them by small print, or put them in special notes or chapters for reference.

Thus it is that Kaegi's *Schulgrammatik* shared on the one hand from its very first appearance *the advantage of brevity* with other grammars, and on the other far surpassed them, because his system of reducing the grammar was not at all eclectic, but *strictly methodical.*

Such is a brief sketch of the history of the *Schulgrammatik.*

In the first edition of this book the author said: "I wish to lay particular stress on this point, that the **reduction of the matter** might be carried much further, if the circle of classical **school** authors were drawn still closer than I have purposely done. It would be most useful, especially for a concentration of the teaching of Greek in our schools, if a list of the **Standard School Authors** (*ein Canon der Schulautoren*) were fixed upon by competent men."

The wished-for list appeared in the *Lehrpläne* for the Secondary Schools of Prussia in January, 1892.

These new regulations **prescribe as obligatory** the reading of: —

Xenophon's Anabasis, Hellenica, Memorabilia.

Plato and *Thucydides.*

Demosthenes' Olynthiacs and *Philippics.*

Herodotus, Homer, and *Sophocles.*

To these is usually added *Lysias.*

The time had therefore come for Prof. Kaegi to take a step further, and as the result of his studies he offered in October, 1892, the first edition of the *Kurzgefasste Griech. Schulgrammatik.*

In this *Short Grammar of Classical Greek* the author remained faithful to his principle that *the study of grammar is but to aid the reading of Greek.* Accordingly, all the peculiarities and irregularities that are only occasionally met with in the prescribed authors were either dropped or placed for *reference* in special chapters (60 and 113).

2. Those who appreciate Prof. Kaegi's grammatical methods will readily admit that an English edition of his Exercise Books was equally advisable.

Authors of grammars sometimes fail to publish corresponding readers. Teachers must consequently use grammars and exercise books of different authors. The disadvantages of such an expedient stand to reason: grammars and readers, not written to aid each other, will in many particulars pursue different ends. For instance, the exercise book will contain words, forms, and rules which are not learned in the grammar, or the latter will insist upon rules for the practice of which the former fails to furnish suitable reading-matter.

We are spared all these inconveniences in the present case; for besides his Grammar, we are indebted to Prof. Kaegi for two Exercise Books, which have been carefully worked out *upon the same method of criticism* that characterizes his Grammar. Indeed, they are so perfectly based upon the latter, that they furnish abundant material, both in unconnected sentences and in narratives, for the practice of such words only as are *current* in the same *School* Authors from which the material was taken for his Grammar, as well as of such rules only as must be perfectly

familiar to the student who wishes to read with ease the classical authors specified in the list of the Standard School Authors.

In view of these characteristic features of Kaegi's Grammar and Readers, it is hoped that they will prove a help for many a beginner in the study of Greek at the High Schools, Academies, and the High School (or Academical) Departments of Colleges in this country.

3. A word remains to be said on the extraordinary success of the books of Prof. Kaegi. The *Griechische Schulgrammatik* made its first appearance in 1884. It has since passed through the second, third, fourth, and fifth editions in the years 1889, 1892, 1896, and 1900 respectively. Soon after the publication there appeared a Bohemian, a Russian, a French, and a Polish edition.

The *Short Grammar* was received still more favorably. It first appeared in October, 1892, then in March, 1894, next in April of the same year, again in January and April, 1895, the sixth edition came out in January, 1896, the seventh in January, 1897, the eighth in January, 1898, the ninth in January, 1899, the tenth in January, 1900, the eleventh in January, 1901, the twelfth in January, 1902; in a word, within only ten years it has gone through twelve editions, the last of which comprised eight thousand copies. Nor should it be overlooked that Kaegi's Grammar appeared at a time when, to a superficial observer, there seemed little call for a new Greek grammar in Germany.

The Exercise Books have met with a similar success: within ten years Exercise Book I has been published six times, Exercise Book II has, within seven years, passed through five editions.

4. The present *Short Grammar* is not a mere translation, but to some extent an adaptation of Kaegi's Grammar, inasmuch as the translator has been forced in more than one chapter to depart from the German original, in order to answer the requirements of idiomatic English. Besides several minor changes, some paragraphs were dropped, as they seemed superfluous in an English edition, others were inserted where idiomatic considerations seemed to call for an addition to the German text. These changes are nearly all confined to the Syntactical Part of the work.

In order to conform to the present usage of this country, all Latin expressions, such as *genetivus qualitatis*, *accusativus cum infinitivo*, etc., have been superseded by their English equivalents.

In accordance with the latest researches, the translator has followed the author in adopting the spellings *ἀνύτω*, *ἀποθνήσκω*, *μιμνήσκω*, *οἰκτίρω*, *μείγνυμι*, *μείξω*, *τείσω* (of *τίνω*), etc., although they have not as yet found their way into all text-editions. The same applies to *Ξεῖ*, *πεῖ*, *φεῖ*, *χεῖ*, *ψεῖ*.

In the present work, the name of *first perfect* is extended only to those active perfects that end in the formative syllable *-κα*; *all others*, including aspirated forms, are designated as *second* perfects.

The *Tables for Repetition*, containing a list of verbs and a summary of the chief rules of Syntax, have been added as an appendix to the Grammar. In the *List of Verbs* those which are of comparatively rare occurrence are marked by smaller print. They may be omitted when the verbs are learned for the first time, but should not be passed over in the repetition. On the other hand, the *regular* forms of certain verbs that do *not* occur in the Standard School Authors have been added from purely practical considerations.

The Tables contain, moreover, a column of *Syntactical Remarks*. They are

arranged alphabetically alongside of, and for the most part in connection with, the list of verbs. They may be used exclusively for reference, or for repetition after the study of Syntax, or they may be studied with the respective verbs. In the latter case, the study of Syntax would be prepared and facilitated.

The *Chief Rules of Syntax* are intended to furnish a *brief* and *concise* sketch of the main features of Greek Syntax. They contain those syntactical peculiarities with which a student should be familiar after a few years' study of Greek. Teachers who have little time at their disposal, and indeed all who want to gain time for reading after the study of etymology, will do well to proceed at once to the Chief Rules and leave the Syntax of the Grammar (114–207) to those who wish to pursue it at greater length.

The translator has availed himself of such works as he found of assistance in his task, notably the Greek-English Lexicon of *Liddell* and *Scott*, the Dictionary to Xenophon's Anabasis by Professors *John W. White* and *Morris H. Morgan*, as well as the grammars of Professors *Basil L. Gildersleeve* and *William W. Goodwin*. The treatise on the Ethical Dative was enlarged according to *K. W. Krueger's* Sprachlehre.

All who have kindly assisted the translator in preparing the Grammar are asked to accept this public expression of his gratitude. A fair criticism and the suggestions of those who are engaged in teaching will enable him to make this *Short Grammar of Classical Greek* as perfect as a text-book for students should be, for whom only the best is good enough, and to make it worthy of its author, Dr. Adolf Kaegi, who has done so much for the advancement of the study of Greek.

JAMES A. KLEIST, S.J.

St. Louis University,
St. Louis, Mo., June 6, 1902.

ROCKHURST LIBRARY
COLLEGE
Kansas City, Mo.

PART I.: ON THE SOUNDS.

LETTERS: THEIR FORM AND PRONUNCIATION.

1. 1. The Greek alphabet consists of these twenty-four letters:

Form		Sound	Name	
Capitals or Uncials	Small Cursives			
Α	*α*	ă̱ (*f*a*th*er)	Alpha	Ἄλφα
Β	*β*	b	Bēta	Βῆτα
Γ	*γ*	g (*g*old)	Gamma	Γάμμα
Δ	*δ*	d	Delta	Δέλτα
Ε	*ε*	ĕ (b*e*d)	Epsīlon	Ἒ ψῑλόν
Ζ	*ζ*	ds (bed*s*)	Zēta	Ζῆτα
Η	*η*	ē (*ai*r)	Ēta	Ἦτα
Θ	*θ*	t'h (hot*h*ouse)	Thēta	Θῆτα
Ι	*ι*	ĭ (r*i*m), ī (*e*ve)	Iōta	Ἰῶτα
Κ	*κ*	k	Kappa	Κάππα
Λ	*λ*	l	Lambda	Λάμβδα
Μ	*μ*	m	Mü	Μῦ
Ν	*ν*	n	Nü	Νῦ
Ξ	*ξ*	ks, x (a*x*e)	Xi	Ξεῖ
Ο	*ο*	ŏ (h*o*t)	Omīkron	Ὂ μῑκρόν
Π	*π*	p	Pi	Πεῖ
Ρ	*ρ*	r	Rho	Ῥῶ
Σ	*σ*, *ς*	s (*s*ing), z (z*e*ro)	Sigma	Σῖγμα
Τ	*τ*	t	Tau	Ταῦ
Υ	*υ*	ŭ̈ (d*u*ne in French)	Upsīlon	Ὑ ψῑλόν
Φ	*φ*	p'h (*p*hold)	P'hi	Φεῖ
Χ	*χ*	k'h (in*kh*orn)	K'hi	Χεῖ
Ψ	*ψ*	ps	Psi	Ψεῖ
Ω	*ω*	ō	Oměga	Ὦ μέγα

2. The form σ is used at the beginning of, and within, a word; the form ς at the end; thus,

σάκος, σεισμός. Also εἰς-βάλλω besides εἰσ-βάλλω, etc.

Note 1.—The letter ϝ (*digamma, double gamma*) was in primitive Greek used for the sound *v* (as in have); *e.g.* ϝοῖκος = *vīcus*, ὄϝις = *ŏvis*.

Note 2.—The only trace of another letter which originally belonged to the Greek alphabet, the semivowel *j*, *Iōd*, is to be found in certain grammatical facts, which could not otherwise be accounted for. See 77, 3.

3. Note the following points for **pronunciation**:

γ before γ, κ, χ, ξ is sounded as *n* before *c*, *g*, *ch*, *x*;

as ἄγγελος aṇgelus, *angel*, Ἀγχίσης *Aṇchises*,
ἄγκῡρα aṇcora, *anchor*, Σφίγξ *Sphiṇx*.

ζ is equivalent in sound to *ds* in bed*s*.

θ is neither like *t* in *t*ell, nor like *th* in *th*ing, but like *t'h*, i.e. *t* followed by *h*; thus θείνω *strike* differs from τείνω *stretch*.

φ is like *p* followed by *h*, as in u*p*hold, χ like *k* followed by *h*, as in in*kh*orn.

ι is sounded as the vowel *i* in *i*nk, not as the consonant *y* in *y*onder; hence Ἰωνία *I-onia*.

τι is always like *ti* in *ti*n.

σ and ς have the hissing sound, as *s* in *s*ing, but are pronounced like *z* before the liquids λ, μ, ν, ρ, or the middle mutes (2, 4) γ, β, δ; *e.g.* Σμύρνα *Zmyrna*.

ου has the sound of *u* in r*u*le, αυ that of *ow* in br*ow*n.

Each vowel is distinctly heard in αι, ει, ευ, and οι.

CLASSIFICATION OF SOUNDS.

2. 1. As to quantity, the simple **vowels** are either short (ε, ο) or long (η, ω) or doubtful (ᾰ, ῐ, ῠ).

2. Proper **diphthongs** are

αι, ει, οι, υι, as in Μαῖα, Δαρεῖος, Κροῖσος, Ἅρπυιαι,
αυ, ευ, ου, ηυ, as in Γλαῦκος, Ζεύς, Μοῦσα, ηὔξανον.

3. Improper diphthongs arise from a combination of one of the long vowels, ᾱ, η, ω, with a following, (now) silent, ι; hence,

ᾳ, ῃ, ῳ with *iota subscript*; *e.g.* ᾄδω, ᾗδον, ᾠδή,
Αι, Ηι, Ωι, with *iota adscript*; *e.g.* Ἅιδης, Ὠιδεῖον.

4. The **simple consonants** are classified according to the part of the organ of speech which produces them and according to their characteristic sound, as follows:

Characteristic Sound	Orders of Sounds	Gutturals *Throat Sounds* (κ-Sounds)	Labials *Lip Sounds* (π-Sounds)	Dentals *Tooth Sounds* (τ-Sounds)
Mutes Momentary Sounds	Smooth Mutes	κ	π	τ
	Middle Mutes	γ	β	δ
	Rough Mutes	χ	φ	θ
Semivowels Continuous Sounds	Liquids	λ ρ		
	Nasals	γ = *ng*	μ	ν
	Spirants	*j*	ϝ	σ

Note. — The term Liquids is often applied to both the liquids proper and the nasals μ and ν, hence to λ, μ, ν, ρ.

5. **Double consonants** are ξ = κσ, ψ = πσ, ζ = *ds*.

BREATHINGS AND ACCENTS.

3. 1. Every initial vowel or diphthong is marked by a breathing or *spiritus*, which is either

a) **rough**, *spiritus asper* (῾), as the English *h*:
ἥρως *hero*, Αἵμων *Haemon*; or

b) **smooth**, *spiritus lenis* (᾽), which is not pronounced:
῎Ερως *Eros*, Αἴγινα *Aegina*.

2. Every initial ρ is aspirated, *i.e.* marked by the *spiritus asper*; *e.g.* ῥήτωρ *rhetor*, ῾Ρόδος *Rhodos*.

Double ρ in the middle of a word takes either both or neither of the breathings;

e.g. Πύρρος or Πύῤῥος *Pyrrhus*.

3. There are three **accents** to mark the tone or pitch of voice:

a) the **circumflex** (῀) indicates a lengthened, drawn out tone:
῎Αγις, Ἀθῆναι, ὀρθῶς.

b) the **acute** (΄) indicates a high pitch of voice:
ἄγω, ἀγέλη, ὀρθός.

c) the **grave** (`) indicates a low pitch of voice:
ὀρθὸς ἦν ὁ λόγος. See 6, 3.

Note. — The Greek accents originally conveyed a *musical* meaning; we now treat them simply as *stress* accents.

4. **Position of Breathings and Accents.** — They are placed
in case of small letters over the vowel: *ὁ ἀνήρ*,
in case of capitals before the vowel at the top: *ἡ Ἑλλάς*,
in proper diphthongs over the second vowel: *Αἰγαί, εἰ, εὐποίητος*.

When breathing and accent fall on the same vowel, the breathing is placed before the acute or grave, but under the circumflex,

e.g. *Αἴας ὤμοσεν, ὃς ἄριστος ἦν.*

When improper diphthongs (2, 3) are used as capitals, they take breathing and accent before the first vowel: *Ἅιδης, Ὠιδεῖον* — *ᾄδω, ᾠδή*.

OTHER READING AND PUNCTUATION SIGNS.

4. 1. The sign of diaeresis (¨) shows that two vowels do not form a diphthong, but are to be pronounced separately,

e.g. *Ἀτρεΐδης, πραΰνω.*

The double dot need not be written, whenever accent and breathing sufficiently mark the diaeresis, as in *αὐτή, ὅις*.

2. **Punctuation Signs.** — The Greek uses the period (.) and the comma (,) as the English; its colon and semicolon is a dot above the line (·); its interrogation point is like our semicolon (;).

DIVISION AND QUANTITY OF SYLLABLES.

5. 1. Every single consonant and every combination of consonants, which can begin a Greek word, is joined to the following vowel. *E.g.* *ἔ-χο-μεν, ἐ-σθής, ὅ-πλον, δε-σμός, νυ-κτός, ἔ-στροφα*, — but *δελ-φίς, ἄρ-μα, ἀν-δρός* — *Πύρ-ρος, ἀγ-γέλ-λω* — *Βάκ-χος*.

2. Compound words are divided according to their component parts: *συν-έχω, προσ-άπτω, ἀπ-έρχομαι, ὥσ-περ*.

3. A syllable is **short by nature**, when it has a short vowel followed by only one simple consonant: *ἄ-γο-μεν, ἔ-χο-μεν, γέ-νε-σις*.

4. A syllable is **long by nature**, when it has a long vowel or a diphthong: *ἦ-ρως, Εὐ-ρώ-πη, ᾠ-δή*.

5. A syllable is **long by position**, when it has a short vowel followed by two or more consonants or a double consonant: *ἄχθος, ὀρθός, ἐχθρός, ἄξων, ἕζομαι, ὄψομαι*.

6. The pronunciation of syllables which are long by nature must be carefully distinguished from that of syllables which are only long by position. Thus there is a difference between

πρᾶσσω and τᾶσσω, πρᾶξις and τᾶξις,
πρᾶγμα and τᾶγμα, μᾶλλον and κᾶλλος,
βέβηκε and ἔνεκα, ἄνθρωποι and ῥήτορες.

ACCENTUATION.

6. Nearly every Greek word (see 8) has one or other of the accents mentioned in 3, 3.

General Principles:

1. The **acute** can stand on short and long syllables. The **circumflex** is confined to syllables which are long by nature.

2. The **acute** can stand on any one of the last three syllables, but on the antepenult only when the ultima is short; *e.g.* πόλεμος, πολέμιος, σώματα.

3. An acute on the final syllable of a word which is not separated from the following word by some sign of punctuation is changed to the **grave**; hence Οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἦσαν ἀγαθοί, οἱ δὲ κακοί.

Note. — Exceptions are τίς, τί (67, 1).

4. The **circumflex** can stand on either of the last two syllables, but on the penult only when the ultima is short; *e.g.* δῶρον, δῶρᾰ, φεῦγε.

5. Every accented penult must have the circumflex, provided it is long by nature and followed by a short ultima; hence,

θήρ, but θῆρες, πολίτης, but πολῖτᾰ,
σώφρων, but σῶφρον, φεύγω, but φεῦγε.

Note. — Exceptions are given in 9, note 3.

6. In compound words the accent generally recedes toward the beginning of the word as far as the above rules will allow (*recessive* accent);

e.g. ὁ φίλος *the friend*, but ἄφιλος *friendless*,
ἡ τιμή *the honor*, " ἄτιμος *dishonored*,
ὁ νοῦς *the mind*, " εὔνους *well-minded*,
ἑκών *willing*, " ἄκων (ἀέκων) *unwilling*.

CLASSIFICATION OF WORDS ACCORDING TO THEIR ACCENT.

7. A word

with the acute on the ultima is called Oxytone: τιμή, ὁδός.
with the acute on the penult is called Paroxytone: λόγος.
with the acute on the antepenult is called Properispomenon: ἄνθρωπος.
with the circumflex on the ultima is called Perispōmenon: τιμῶν.

with the circumflex on the penult is called Properispōmenon: δῶρον.

without any accent on the ultima is called Barytone: λόγος, δῶρον.

PROCLITICS OR WORDS THAT HAVE NO ACCENT.

8. 1. Ten monosyllables are called Atonics (*toneless*) or Proclitics (*leaning forward*) because they attach themselves so closely to the following word as to have no accent of their own. The proclitics are:

a) the four forms of the article: ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ.

b) the three prepositions: εἰς, ἐν, and ἐκ (ἐξ).

c) the two conjunctions: εἰ (*if*) and ὡς (*how, that, as*).

d) the negative: οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχ).

2. Still these proclitics sometimes take an accent:

a) All are accented, when followed by an enclitic (9 *seqq.*): ὅδε, εἴτε, οὔτε.

b) Besides, the negative οὐ is accented before a punctuation mark, *i.e.* at the end of a sentence where it has no following word to lean upon: φὴς ἢ οὔ; — Χειρίσοφος τὸν ἡγεμόνα ἔπαισε μέν, ἔδησε δ' οὔ.

ENCLITICS.

9. 1. Some few words of one or two syllables are called Enclitics (*leaning upon*) because they attach themselves so closely to the preceding word as generally either to lose their own accent or to throw it as an acute upon the preceding word. The enclitics are:

a) nine forms of the personal pronoun: μοῦ, μοί, μέ — σοῦ, σοί, σέ — οὗ, οἷ, ἕ, 61; 62.

b) the indefinite pronoun τὶς, τὶ in all its cases, 67, 2.

c) the indefinite adverbs πού, ποί, ποθέν, πώς, πῇ, ποτέ, 69.

d) the present indicatives of φημί and εἰμί, except φῄς and εἶ, 104, 1. 3.

e) the particles γέ, τέ, τοί, νύν, πέρ, πώ.

f) the inseparable suffix -δε in ὅδε, τοσόσδε, οἱκόνδε, etc.

2. The following rules illustrate the different cases of enclisis:

a) The accent of the enclitic is lost

1. after a perispomenon: { σοφῶν τις, / σοφῶν ἐστιν.

2. after an oxytone or an atonic word; these, however, receive the acute (not the grave): *σοφός τις*, *σοφοί εἰσιν*, *οὔτε — οὔποτε*.

3. after a proparoxytone or a properispomenon, which, in addition to their own accent, receive an acute on their ultima: *ἄνθρωπός τις*, *ἄνθρωποί εἰσιν*, *δῶρά ἐστιν*.

b) After a paroxytone, enclitics of one syllable lose their accents, enclitics of two syllables keep them: *λόγος τις*, *λόγοι τινές*, *λόγων τινῶν*.

Note 1. — In the use of enclitics it never happens that more than two syllables remain without an accent;

hence *σοφοί τινες* and *σοφῶν τινων*,
but *λόγοι τινές* and *λόγων τινῶν*.

Note 2. — When several enclitics follow in succession, each throws its accent as acute upon the preceding: *εἴ πώς τίς τινά ποι πέμποι*.

Note 3. — By joining certain of the enclitics to the preceding words, compounds arise whose accents deviate from the rule given in 6, 5; *e.g.* *οὔτε*, *μήτε*, *ὥστε*, *οὔτις*.

10. Enclitics are accented or orthotoned:

a) according to 9, 2 b: after paroxytones, when the enclitic is dissyllabic.

b) according to 9, note 2: before other enclitics.

c) when special stress is required: *σὺν σοί*, *πρὸς σέ* (61, 1).

d) when the syllable upon which the accent was to fall is elided (17); *e.g.* *καλὸς δ' ἐστίν*.

e) at the beginning of a sentence; *e.g.* *εἰσὶν ἑκάστοις λόγοι — φαμὲν τοίνυν*.

For *οἵ*, *σφίσιν* see 62; for *ἔστιν* see 104, 3, 1. 2.

THE PRINCIPAL PHONETIC LAWS.

11. Changes of Vowels. — A certain regularity in the change of vowels often appears in words which belong to the same stem, both in regard to the quantity and the quality of the vowel.

1. Change of Quantity ("*Weakening* or *Shortening of Vowels*"). — The following examples show a substitution of weaker (short) for stronger (long) sounds, or the reverse:

ᾱ and *ᾰ*:	*ἐάσω*, *ἐᾰ́ω*.	*ει* and *ῐ*:	*λείπω*, *λῐπεῖν*.
η and *ᾰ*:	*τιμήσω*, *τιμᾰ́ω*.	*ῑ* and *ῐ*:	*τρῑ́βω*, *τρῐβή*.
η and *ε*:	*ποιήσω*, *ποιέω*.	*ευ* and *ῠ*:	*φεύγω*, *φῠγή*.
ω and *ο*:	*δουλώσω*, *δουλόω*.	*ῡ* and *ῠ*:	*λῡ́σω*, *λῠτός*.

2. Change of Quality (*Ablaut*). — In like manner there is a change of quality between *ε* and *ο*, *ει* and *οι*, *ευ* and *ου*, *η* and *ω*.

e.g. ε and ο: λέγω, λόγος, νέμω, νομή, τεκεῖν, τέτοκα.
ει and οι: λείπω, λοιπός, κεῖμαι, κοίτη, πείθω, πέποιθα.
ευ and ου: σπεύδω, σπουδή, κέλευθος, ἀκόλουθος.
η and ω: ἀρήγω, ἀρωγός, πτήσσω, πτωχός, ῥήγνυμι, ἔρρωγα.

3. The following table results from a combination of either change:

Quantity. Strong.	Weak.	Quality. Ablaut.	
η	ᾰ	ω:	φήμη, φᾰτός, φωνή — βῆναι, βᾰσις, βωμός.
η	ε	ω:	θημών, θετός, θωμός — ἦσω, ἑτός, ἀνέωμαι.
ει	ῐ	οι:	λείπειν, λῐπεῖν, λοιπός — πείθειν, πεπῐθεῖν, πέποιθα.
ευ	ῠ	ου:	σεύω, ἔσσῠμαι, ἔσσυα — ἐλεύσομαι, ἦλῠθον, εἰλήλουθα.

Moreover, the proximity and influence of the liquids cause the interchange of

ε	ᾰ	ο:	τρέπω, τρᾰπεῖν, τρόπος — στέλλω, στᾰλῆναι, στόλος.
			τέμνω, ταμίας, τομή — μένος, μᾰνῆναι, μέμονα.

12. The **Lengthening of Vowels** in the **Nominative.** — The long vowels η and ω in the nominative singular are often due only to a lengthening of ε and ο, which reappear in the other cases;

e.g. ποιμήν, but ποιμέν-ος, etc., δαίμων, but δαίμον-ος, etc.,
χιών, but χιόν-ος, etc., ῥήτωρ, but ῥήτορ-ος, etc.

13. Compensative Lengthening is the lengthening of a vowel to make up for the loss of consonants. A short vowel with two or three consonants is replaced by a long vowel with one consonant, and consequently a vowel long by position is replaced by one long by nature. This compensative lengthening changes

ᾰ mostly to ᾱ:	thus	παντ-ς	λυσαντ-σι	ἐμιαν-σα	μελαν-ς
	becomes	πᾶς,	λύσᾱσι,	ἐμίᾱνα,	μέλᾱς.
more rarely to η:	thus	ἐφαν-σα			
	becomes	ἔφηνα.			
ε always to ει:	thus	χαριεντ-ς	λυθεντ-σι	ἐστελ-σα	ἐν-ς
	becomes	χαρίεις,	λυθεῖσι,	ἔστειλα,	εἷς.
ο always to ου:	thus	διδοντ-ς	γεροντ-σι	παιδευοντ-σι	
	becomes	διδούς,	γέρουσι,	παιδεύουσι.	
ῐ always to ῑ:	thus	ἐκριν-σα			
	becomes	ἔκρῑνα.			
ῠ always to ῡ:	thus	φυντ-ς	δεικνυντ-σι	ἤμυν-σα.	
	becomes	φύς,	δεικνῦσι,	ἤμῡνα.	

14. **Syncope** (*a cutting up* or *short*) consists in dropping within a word a short vowel between consonants; *e.g.* γίγνομαι, stem γεν, for γιγένομαι. Compare *gigno*, *genui*.

15. Metathesis (*transposition*) consists in placing a short vowel after a simple liquid (λ, μ, ν, ρ) instead of before the same. The vowel is generally lengthened;

e.g. θάρσος, κἄλ-έω, τέμ-νω, θἄν-ατος, πορ-εῖν,
θρᾰ́σος, κλη-τός, τμῆ-σις, θνη-τός, πέ-πρω-ται.

16. 1. **Contraction** unites in one long vowel or diphthong two vowels that follow each other within a word. Thus τιμά-ων becomes τιμῶν, πλό-ου becomes πλοῦ, γένε-ος becomes γένους.

For the different modes of contraction, see the treatise on Inflection.

2. The contracted syllable receives an accent, if either of the two contracted vowels was accented: the circumflex, if the accent was on the first, the acute, if it was on the second vowel. Thus

τίμαε becomes τίμᾱ, ἐτίμαον becomes ἐτίμων,
τιμάων becomes τιμῶν, βεβαώς becomes βεβώς,
τιμάετε becomes τιμᾶτε, τιμαέτω becomes τιμᾰ́τω.

17. 1. **Elision** consists in dropping a short final vowel before a word beginning with a vowel. The sign of elision is the apostrophe (᾽); *e.g.* ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ for ἐπὶ αὐτῷ, ἀλλ᾽ ἐγώ for ἀλλὰ ἐγώ, ἀπέχω from ἀπό and ἔχω.

Note. — The vowel υ, — α and ο in monosyllables, — ῐ in περί, ἄχρι, μέχρι, τί, τὶ and ὅτι are never elided.

2. Elision influences the accent as follows:

a) in oxytone prepositions and conjunctions it is lost:
thus ἐπ᾽ ἐμοί for ἐπὶ ἐμοί, ἀλλ᾽ ἐγώ for ἀλλὰ ἐγώ.

b) in all other oxytones it recedes as acute upon the preceding syllable: Εἰ δείν᾽ ἔδρασας, δεινὰ καὶ παθεῖν σε χρή, — τὰ ἀγάθ᾽ ἦν for τὰ ἀγαθὰ ἦν, φήμ᾽ ἐγώ for φημὶ ἐγώ.

c) in all barytones it remains unchanged:
οὔτε σοὶ οὔτ᾽ ἐμοὶ ταῦτ᾽ ἔλεγον.

18. 1. **Crasis** (*mixture*) is the contraction of the final vowel or diphthong with the initial vowel of the following word.[1] Its sign is the coronis (᾽).

The contracted vowel receives an iota subscript, if the last of the vowels to be contracted was an ι; thus ἐγῷμαι for ἐγὼ οἶμαι, but κἄν for καὶ ἄν.

[1] Elision, therefore, serves to avoid an hiatus which occurs when the final and the initial vowel of two successive words collide. Crasis serves the same purpose, 18. See also 24.

2. Crasis is most frequent with the article, the relative and with *καί* and *πρό*.

ὁ ἀνήρ, τὰ ἄλλα, ἃ ἐγώ, καὶ ἐν, καὶ ἄν, προέλεγον,
becomes *ἀνήρ, τἄλλα, ἀγώ, κἀν, κἄν, προὔλεγον.*

3. The accent of the first word is generally lost, that of the second determines which syllable is to have the accent after the contraction.

19. Concurrence of Consonants. — Two or more adjoining consonants never remain unchanged, but are subject to certain modifications which are made according to definite principles. The second consonant is generally left unaltered and a change is produced only in the first of the two sounds. This euphonic change is especially brought about by assimilation (*change to a like sound*), dissimilation (*change to a different sound*), and elision (*suppression of a sound*).

Special attention is due to the euphonic changes:

a) in the nom. sg. and dat. pl. of the 3d decl., 38 *seqq.*
b) in the third class of verbs (with *-jω* in the present), 77, 3.
c) in the formation of tenses of mute verbs, 82; 83.
d) in the final consonants of prepositions in compounds, as in 20.

20. Before the **rough breathing** a smooth mute is changed to the corresponding rough:

thus *οὐκ οὗτος, ἀπ' οὗ, ἀντ' ὧν, ἐπ'* and *ὁδός,*
becomes *οὐχ οὗτος, ἀφ' οὗ, ἀνθ' ὧν, ἔφοδος.*

21. Changes in the Rough Mutes. —

1. If two successive syllables begin each with a rough mute, generally one of the two is changed to the corresponding smooth; in particular

the first is changed in the reduplication: *πεφύτευκα — τίθημι*, 74, 1.
and in the aor. pass. of *θύω* and *τίθημι*: *ἐτύθην, ἐτέθην.*
the second is changed in the aor. imper. pass.: *παιδεύθη-τι* for *παιδεύθηθι*, 78, 8.

In other cases, however, both rough mutes remain unchanged. Thus in *ὠρθώθην, ηὐθύνθην, ἐθέλχθην, ἐφάνθην, πεφάνθαι, ἐκαθάρθην, κεκαθάρθαι, φάθι, ἐχύθην*, etc.

2. Whenever in several monosyllabic stems the final rough mute is dropped, the initial consonant is changed to the corresponding rough; thus in the stems *ταφ-, ταχ-, τρεφ-, τρεχ-, τρυφ-* and *τριχ-*.

Compare τάφος, ταχύς, τρέφω, τρέχω, τρυφή, τρίχες,
with θάπτω, θᾶττων, θρέψω, ἔθρεξα, θρύπτω, θριξίν.

There are initial and final rough mutes in τεθράφθαι (from τρέφω, but τετράφθαι from τρέπω), τεθάφθαι and ἐθάφθην (from θάπτω).

22. Initial ρ is doubled when a short vowel precedes it whether as augment or as reduplication:

ἔρριπτον, ἔρριψα, — ἔρριφα, ἔρρωμαι.

Thus also in composition: ἐπιρρίπτω, διαρρήγνυμι, ἄρρωστος, ἀπόρρητος.

23. Rule for Consonantal Termination. — No Greek word can end in any other consonant than ν, ρ, or σ (ξ, ψ). Consequently, other consonants which by rights should stand at the end of a word must be dropped. Thus παῖ is for παιδ, σῶμα for σωματ.

Note. — The two particles ἐκ and οὐκ are only apparent exceptions; for these proclitics (8) attach themselves so closely to the following word as to coalesce into one; consequently, κ must be considered as being in the *middle* of the word thus formed. Compare οὐκέτι, and 24, 2. 3.

MOVABLE FINAL CONSONANTS.

24. 1. N movable (*ν ἐφελκυστικόν drawn after*) is added[1]

a) to third persons in -ε(ν) and -σι(ν): ἐπαίδευε(ν), ἐπαίδευσε(ν), παιδεύουσι(ν), δίδωσι(ν), διδόασι(ν), εἰσί(ν).

b) to datives and locatives in -σι(ν): πᾶσι(ν), Ἀθήνησι(ν).

c) to some other words with similar endings: εἴκοσι(ν), — ἐστί(ν).

This ν may or may not stand before a following consonant, it must stand before a following vowel, as well as before punctuation marks.

2. Σ movable is taken by *οὕτω thus*, and *ἐκ out*; the spelling is οὕτως and ἐξ before vowels.

E.g. οὕτω γράφω, but οὕτως ἔγραφον — ἐκ τοῦ οἴκου, but ἐξ οἴκου.

3. A movable guttural is sometimes added to the negative οὐ.

Use οὐκ before vowels with the smooth breathing: οὐκ ἀγαθόν,
οὐχ before vowels with the rough breathing: οὐχ ἁπλῶς,
οὐ before all consonants: οὐ καλῶς, οὐ ῥᾳδίως.

Note. — Before a punctuation mark, οὐ is accented, οὗ (8, 2), even when followed by a vowel:

Ἐξικνοῦντο γὰρ οὗ, οὐδ' ἔβλαπτον οὐδέν.
Εἴτε μηνύουσιν εἴτε καὶ οὔ· ἀμφότερα γὰρ εἰκάζεται.

[1] See foot-note on page 9.

PART II.: INFLECTION.

I. INFLECTION OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

PRELIMINARY NOTES.

25. 1. Unlike the Latin, the Greek language has a special form for the **dual** number (71; 96), but none for the ablative case.

2. Note the following rules of **gender**:

a) The names of males are masculine. So are those of rivers, winds and months.

b) The names of females are feminine. So are those of trees, countries, islands and towns.

c) Most diminutives are neuter, even when they denote persons: *τὸ παιδίον the little boy, little girl.*

3. **Neuters** have in each number but one form for the nominative, accusative and vocative. These cases always end in the plural in *-ᾰ́*.

4. The **vocative** and **nominative** plural are always, the vocative and nominative singular are often, alike in form.

5. The **accent** remains, as long as the general rules of accentuation (6) allow, on that syllable which has it in the nom. sing. Final *-αι* and *-οι* are accounted short.

Note. — A few exceptions are mentioned in 36, 6. 7 and 67, 2.

6. In the genitive and dative cases, such final syllables as are long and accented generally have the circumflex. In other cases they take the acute.

The circumflex on the ultima in the nom., acc. and voc. is met with only in some monosyllables and in contracted words.

THE ARTICLE.

26. Like the English, the Greek has a definite article, but, unlike our idiom, it has a separate form for each gender: *ὁ ἡ τό the.*

Sing. Nom.	ὁ ἡ τό	*the*	Plur. Nom.	οἱ αἱ τά	
Gen.	τοῦ τῆς τοῦ	*of the*	Gen.	τῶν τῶν τῶν	
Dat.	τῷ τῇ τῷ	*to (for) the*	Dat.	τοῖς ταῖς τοῖς	
Acc.	τόν τήν τό	*the*	Acc.	τούς τάς τά	

Note. — The article has no form for the vocative; in its place the interjection ὦ is used in all numbers.

A-DECLENSION.

27. It includes all words with stems in *-ᾱ*, which in certain cases of the singular is changed to *η*. The A-declension corresponds in general to the first declension in Latin; it contains masculines and feminines.

28. FEMININES IN *-ᾱ*, *-η*, AND *ᾰ*.

Stems:	οἰκῐᾱ- *house*	χωρᾱ- *country*	στρατιᾱ- *army*	δοξᾰ- *opinion*	Μουσᾰ- *Muse*
Sing. N.V.	ἡ, ὦ, οἰκίᾱ	χώρᾱ	στρατιά	δόξᾰ	Μοῦσᾰ
G.	τῆς οἰκίας	χώρας	στρατιᾶς	δόξης	Μούσης
D.	τῇ οἰκίᾳ	χώρᾳ	στρατιᾷ	δόξῃ	Μούσῃ
A.	τὴν οἰκίαν	χώραν	στρατιάν	δόξᾰν	Μοῦσᾰν
Plur. N.V.	αἱ, ὦ, οἰκίαι	χῶραι	στρατιαί	δόξαι	Μοῦσαι
G.	τῶν οἰκιῶν	χωρῶν	στρατιῶν	δοξῶν	Μουσῶν
D.	ταῖς οἰκίαις	χώραις	στρατιαῖς	δόξαις	Μούσαις
A.	τὰς οἰκίας	χώρας	στρατιάς	δόξας	Μούσας

Stems:	μᾰχᾱ- *battle*	νῑκᾱ- *victory*	τῑμᾱ- *honor*	θαλαττᾰ- *sea*	γεφῡρᾰ- *bridge*
Sing. N.V.	ἡ, ὦ, μάχη	νίκη	τιμή	θάλαττᾰ	γέφυρᾰ
G.	τῆς μάχης	νίκης	τιμῆς	θαλάττης	γεφύρας
D.	τῇ μάχῃ	νίκῃ	τιμῇ	θαλάττῃ	γεφύρᾳ
A.	τὴν μάχην	νίκην	τιμήν	θάλαττᾰν	γέφυρᾰν
Plur. N.V.	αἱ, ὦ, μάχαι	νῖκαι	τιμαί	θάλατται	γέφυραι
G.	τῶν μαχῶν	νικῶν	τιμῶν	θαλαττῶν	γεφυρῶν
D.	ταῖς μάχαις	νίκαις	τιμαῖς	θαλάτταις	γεφύραις
A.	τὰς μάχας	νίκας	τιμάς	θαλάττας	γεφύρας

1. Change of α to η in the singular.

a) An *α* in the nominative after *ε*, *ι*, *ρ* remains throughout the singular (*α*, *ας*, *ᾳ*, *αν*, *ᾰ*).

b) An *η* in the nominative is likewise retained throughout the singular (*η, ης, ῃ, ην, η*).

c) An *α* in the nominative after other consonants than *ρ* is changed in the genitive and dative to *η* (*α, ης, ῃ, αν, α*).

2. **Quantity.** — The ending *-ας* is always long.

3. **Rule of Accent.** — In the genitive plural the *α* of the stem is contracted with the case ending *-ων*. Consequently, all nouns of the A-declension are in the genitive plural perispomena in *-ῶν*.

29. MASCULINES IN *-ᾱς* AND *-ης*.

Stems:	*νεᾱνῐᾱ-* *youth*	*πολῖτᾱ-* *citizen*	*δικαστᾱ-* *judge*	*Ἀτρειδῑ-* *Atreus' son*
Sing. Nom.	ὁ νεανίας	πολίτης	δικαστής	Ἀτρείδης
Gen.	τοῦ νεανίου	πολίτου	δικαστοῦ	Ἀτρείδου
Dat.	τῷ νεανίᾳ	πολίτῃ	δικαστῇ	Ἀτρείδῃ
Acc.	τὸν νεανίαν	πολίτην	δικαστήν	Ἀτρείδην
Voc.	ὦ νεανίᾱ	πολῖτᾰ	δικαστᾰ́	Ἀτρείδη
Plur. N. Voc.	οἱ, ὦ, νεανίαι	πολῖται	δικασταί	Ἀτρεῖδαι
Gen.	τῶν νεανιῶν	πολιτῶν	δικαστῶν	Ἀτρειδῶν
Dat.	τοῖς νεανίαις	πολίταις	δικασταῖς	Ἀτρείδαις
Acc.	τοὺς νεανίας	πολίτας	δικαστάς	Ἀτρείδας

1. Masculines differ from feminines only in the nom. and gen. sing. The final *ᾱ* of the stem remains after *ε, ι, ρ*; otherwise it is changed to *η* (28, 1).

2. The voc. sing. ends in the same vowel, *-ᾱ* or *-η*, which occurs in the last syllable of the nom.:

hence *ὦ νεανίᾱ, ὦ Ἀτρείδη.*

All words in *-της*, however, have a short *-ᾰ*:

ὦ πολῖτα, ὦ Σπαρτιᾶτα, ὦ Ὀρέστᾰ.

So have national names in *-ης*:

ὦ Πέρσᾰ, Σκύθα, Σπαρτιᾶτα.

3. Some Doric and very many foreign proper names in *-ᾱς* have *-ᾱ* in the gen. sing. (Doric Genitive):

Φοιβίδᾱ, Εὐρώτᾱ — *Ἀβροκόμᾱ, Μάσκᾱ, Ὀρόντᾱ.*

30. CONTRACTS OF THE A-DECLENSION.

Stems:	Ἀθηναα, Ἀθηνᾱ- *Athena*	γεα, γη- *earth*	Ερμεα, Ἑρμη- *Hermes*, plur. *Hermes Pillars.*	
Sing. N.	ἡ Ἀθηνᾶ	ἡ γῆ	ὁ Ἑρμῆς	οἱ Ἑρμαῖ
G.	Ἀθηνᾶς	γῆς	Ἑρμοῦ	Ἑρμῶν
D.	Ἀθηνᾷ	γῇ	Ἑρμῇ	Ἑρμαῖς
A.	Ἀθηνᾶν	γῆν	Ἑρμῆν	Ἑρμᾶς
V.	Ἀθηνᾶ	γῆ	Ἑρμῆ	Ἑρμαῖ

-ᾰᾱ is contracted to -ᾶ, -ᾰ́ᾱ after ρ to -ᾶ, otherwise to -ᾱ́; before vowels or diphthongs α and ε are absorbed: Ἑρμαῖ, Ἑρμῶν.

Rule of Accent. — All the cases are perispomena.

O-DECLENSION.

31. 1. It comprises words with stems in -ο, besides some in -ω. Thus it corresponds in general to the second declension in Latin. It contains masculines and neuters, and a number of feminines.

Stems:	λογο- *word, speech*	δημο- *people*	ἀνθρωπο- *human being, man*	ὁδο- *way, road*	δωρο- *gift*
Sing. N.	ὁ λόγος	ὁ δῆμος	ὁ ἄνθρωπος	ἡ ὁδός	τὸ δῶρον
G.	τοῦ λόγου	δήμου	ἀνθρώπου	τῆς ὁδοῦ	τοῦ δώρου
D.	τῷ λόγῳ	δήμῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	τῇ ὁδῷ	τῷ δώρῳ
A.	τὸν λόγον	δῆμον	ἄνθρωπον	τὴν ὁδόν	τὸ δῶρον
V.	ὦ λόγε	δῆμε	ἄνθρωπε	ὦ ὁδέ	ὦ δῶρον
Plur. N. V.	οἱ λόγοι	δῆμοι	ἄνθρωποι	αἱ ὁδοί	τὰ δῶρα
G.	τῶν λόγων	δήμων	ἀνθρώπων	τῶν ὁδῶν	τῶν δώρων
D.	τοῖς λόγοις	δήμοις	ἀνθρώποις	ταῖς ὁδοῖς	τοῖς δώροις
A.	τοὺς λόγους	δήμους	ἀνθρώπους	τὰς ὁδούς	τὰ δῶρα

2. The following are feminine nouns in -ος. See 25, 2 b.

ἡ παρθένος *maiden*, ἡ νῆσος *island*, ἡ Αἴγυπτος *Egypt*,
ἡ ἄμπελος *vine*, ἡ Δῆλος *Delos*, ἡ Κόρινθος *Corinth*,
ἡ ἤπειρος *mainland*, ἡ Ἤπειρος *Epirus*, ἡ Πελοπόννησος *Peloponnesus*.

ADJECTIVES OF THE A- AND O-DECLENSIONS.

32. 1. The feminine form has in the singular *-ᾱ* after *ε*, *ι*, *ρ*, otherwise *η*. *E.g.:*

νέος, νέα, νέον new, young, *φίλος, φίλη, φίλον dear,*
δίκαιος, δικαία, δίκαιον just, *ὀλίγος, ὀλίγη, ὀλίγον little,*
πατρῷος, πατρῴα, πατρῷον paternal, *λίθινος, λιθίνη, λίθινον of stone,*
αἰσχρός, αἰσχρά, αἰσχρόν shameful, *ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν good.*

Stems:	*ἀγᾰθο-,*	*ἀγαθᾱ-,* *good*	*ἀγᾰθο-,*	*δῐκαιο-,*	*δῐκαιᾱ-,* *just*	*δῐκαιο-,*
Sing. N.	*ἀγαθός*	*ἀγαθή*	*ἀγαθόν*	*δίκαιος*	*δικαία*	*δίκαιον*
G.	*ἀγαθοῦ*	*ἀγαθῆς*	*ἀγαθοῦ*	*δικαίου*	*δικαίας*	*δικαίου*
D.	*ἀγαθῷ*	*ἀγαθῇ*	*ἀγαθῷ*	*δικαίῳ*	*δικαίᾳ*	*δικαίῳ*
A.	*ἀγαθόν*	*ἀγαθήν*	*ἀγαθόν*	*δίκαιον*	*δικαίαν*	*δίκαιον*
V.	*ἀγαθέ*	*ἀγαθή*	*ἀγαθόν*	*δίκαιε*	*δικαία*	*δίκαιον*
Plur. N. V.	*ἀγαθοί*	*ἀγαθαί*	*ἀγαθά*	*δίκαιοι*	*δίκαιαι*	*δίκαια*
G.	*ἀγαθῶν*	*ἀγαθῶν*	*ἀγαθῶν*	*δικαίων*	*δικαίων*	*δικαίων*
D.	*ἀγαθοῖς*	*ἀγαθαῖς*	*ἀγαθοῖς*	*δικαίοις*	*δικαίαις*	*δικαίοις*
A.	*ἀγαθούς*	*ἀγαθάς*	*ἀγαθά*	*δικαίους*	*δικαίας*	*δίκαια*

2. The accent of the nom. and gen. plur. fem. of barytone adjectives and participles in *-ος*, *-η(-α)*, *-ον* is the same as that of the masculine.

E.g. *δίκαιος*, nom. pl. masc. *δίκαιοι*, gen. pl. masc. *δικαίων*,
δικαίᾱ, nom. pl. fem. *δίκαιαι*, gen. pl. fem. *δικαίων*

(against 25, 5 not *δικαῖαι*; nor *δικαιῶν*, see 28, 3).

3. Many, and especially almost all compound, adjectives in *-ος* have but two endings.

E.g. *βάρβαρος, -ον foreign,* *πρᾷος, -ον mild, tame,*
ἥμερος, -ον tame, *ἄβᾰτος, -ον impassable,*
ἥσυχος, -ον quiet, *ἔντῑμος, -ον honored,*
φρόνιμος, -ον prudent, *παράνομος, -ον unlawful.*

Note *ἐν-αντίος, -α, -ον opposite, opposed.*

4. Other adjectives have sometimes two, sometimes three endings.

E.g. *βέβαιος*, 2. and 3., *firm,* *χρήσιμος*, 2. and 3., *useful,*
ἔρημος, 2. and 3., *deserted,* *ὠφέλιμος*, 2. and 3., *profitable.*

Also some compounds, as *ἀν-άξιος, unworthy*, and *ἀν-αίτιος, guiltless.*

33. CONTRACTS OF THE O-DECLENSION.

Stems:	*νοο- = νου-* *mind*		*ὀστεο- = ὀστου-* *bone*		*εὐνοο- = εὐνου-* *well-minded*	
					masc. fem.	neut.
Sing. N.	ὁ νόος	νοῦς	τὸ ὀστέον	ὀστοῦν	εὔνους	εὔνουν
G.	νόου	νοῦ	ὀστέου	ὀστοῦ	εὔνου	
D.	νόῳ	νῷ	ὀστέῳ	ὀστῷ	εὔνῳ	
A.	νόον	νοῦν	ὀστέον	ὀστοῦν	εὔνουν	εὔνουν
Plur. N.	οἱ νόοι	νοῖ	τὰ ὀστέα	ὀστᾶ	εὔνοι	εὔνοα
G.	νόων	νῶν	ὀστέων	ὀστῶν	εὔνων	
D.	νόοις	νοῖς	ὀστέοις	ὀστοῖς	εὔνοις	
A.	νόους	νοῦς	ὀστέα	ὀστᾶ	εὔνους	εὔνοα

1. *-εο* and *-οο* are contracted to *-ου*, *-εᾰ* to *-ᾱ*; *ε* and *ο* before long vowels or diphthongs are absorbed.

2. The nom. and acc. pl. neut. of adjectives are never contracted: *εὔνοα, ἄνοα, κακόνοα.*

3. **Rule of Accent.** — Simple words are in all the cases perispomena; compound words retain the accent on the same syllable upon which it falls in the nom. sg.: *ἔκπλοι, περίπλων, εὖνοι* (circumfl. agt. 16, 1), *εὔνων, εὔνοις, εὔνους, εὔνοα.*

CONTRACTED ADJECTIVES OF THE A- AND O-DECLENSIONS.

34. 1. The only adjectives which admit contraction are:

a) adjectives in *-εος*, denoting material or color.

b) multiplicatives in *-πλόος* (= *-fold*, *-plex*, 70, 4).

2. The contraction is the same as in the nouns; the feminine sg. has *-α* after *ρ*, otherwise *-η* (28, 1; 29, 1).

3. **Rule of Accent.** — All the cases are perispomena.

For the compounds of *νοῦς* and *πλοῦς*, see 33, 3.

Ἀργυροῦς, *silver*, and *χρυσοῦς*, *golden*, are thus declined:

ἀργύρεος, ἀργῠρέᾱ, ἀργύρεον silver						
S. N.V.	ἀργυροῦς	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυροῦν	P. N.V.	ἀργυροῖ	ἀργυραῖ	ἀργυρᾶ
G.	ἀργυροῦ	ἀργυρᾶς	ἀργυροῦ	G.	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν
D.	ἀργυρῷ	ἀργυρᾷ	ἀργυρῷ	D.	ἀργυροῖς	ἀργυραῖς	ἀργυροῖς
A.	ἀργυροῦν	ἀργυρᾶν	ἀργυροῦν	A.	ἀργυροῦς	ἀργυρᾶς	ἀργυρᾶ

χρύσεος, χρῡσέᾱ, χρύσεον golden							
S. N. V.	χρυσοῦς	χρυσῆ	χρυσοῦν	P. N. V.	χρυσοῖ	χρυσαῖ	χρυσᾶ
G.	χρυσοῦ	χρυσῆς	χρυσοῦ	G.	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν
D.	χρυσῷ	χρυσῇ	χρυσῷ	D.	χρυσοῖς	χρυσαῖς	χρυσοῖς
A.	χρυσοῦν	χρυσῆν	χρυσοῦν	A.	χρυσοῦς	χρυσᾶς	χρυσᾶ

THE ATTIC DECLENSION.

35. 1. It includes substantive and adjective stems in *-ω*.

Stems:	*νεω-* *temple*		*ἱλεω-* *propitious*	
Sing. N. V.	ὁ νεώς		ἵλεως	ἵλεων
G.	νεώ		ἵλεω	
D.	νεῴ		ἵλεῳ	
A.	νεών		ἵλεων	ἵλεων
Plur. N. V.	οἱ νεῴ		ἵλεῳ	ἵλεα
G.	νεών		ἵλεων	
D.	νεῴς		ἵλεῳς	
A.	νεώς		ἵλεως	ἵλεα

2. The *ω* is retained through all the cases and absorbs the case-endings as far as possible. The *ι* is always subscript.

3. Ἡ ἕως *the dawn* is thus declined: ἕως, ἕω, ἕῳ, ἕω (without *ν*!).

4. Adjectives have *-ᾰ̆* in the nom., voc. and acc. plur. neut.

5. **Rule of Accent.** — The accent of the nom. sing. is retained through all the cases; the *ω* is counted as short in determining the accent of the barytones, hence Μενέλεως, ἔκπλεώς ἐστιν, ἵλεᾰ́ εἰσιν.

THE CONSONANTAL DECLENSION.

INTRODUCTORY NOTES.

36. 1. This declension includes all the stems that end in a consonant, or in *-ι*, *-υ*, and diphthongs, with a few in *-ω* and *-ο*. It corresponds, therefore, in general to the third and fourth declensions in Latin.

2. For the regular case-endings see the declension of ἅλς, 37.

Note. — *-α* and *-ας*, *-ι* and *-σι* are short.

As not all successive consonants can remain unchanged (19), and no other consonant except *ν*, *ρ* and *ς* can end a Greek word (23), certain changes must take place in the nom. sing. and

in the dat. plur. before the endings -σ and -σι, as well as in the final consonants of the pure stem.

3. The **nom. sing.** masc. and fem. is formed either with or without -ς. In the latter case the vowel of the stem is lengthened (12).

Neuters show their pure stems in the nom., acc. and voc. sing. as far as the rule for final consonants will allow (23).

4. In the **acc. sing. and plur.** masc. and fem., consonant stems have, as a rule, -ᾰ and -ᾰς added to them, vowel stems -ν and -ν(ς).

The acc. plur. masc. and fem. of the -σ, -ι, and the adjective -υ stems is the same as the nom.: οἱ and τοὺς εὐγενεῖς, αἱ and τὰς πόλεις, οἱ and τοὺς ἡδεῖς.

5. The **voc. sing.** masc. and fem. is either the same as the nom.:

ὦ φύλαξ, ὦ Ἄραψ, ὦ ποιμήν,

or the same as the pure stem, as far as the rule for consonantal termination allows:

ὦ ῥῆτορ, ὦ παῖ (for παιδ), ὦ γέρον (for γέροντ).

6. **Rule of Accent.** — Monosyllables have the accent on the ending in the gen. and dat. of all three numbers:

θηρός, θηρί — θηρῶν, θηρσί(ν).

7. Contrary to this rule, the stem is accented:

a) in all the cases of participles: ὄντος, ὄντι, θέντων, θεῖσι(ν).

b) in the gen. and dat. plur. of the word πᾶς (*omnis*), hence παντός, παντί, but πάντων, πᾶσι(ν) (41, 3).

c) in the gen. plur. of the words

ὁ παῖς παιδός *boy*, τὸ οὖς ὠτός *ear*;

hence παιδός, παιδί, παισί(ν), but παίδων,

ὠτός, ὠτί, and ὠσί(ν), but ὤτων.

37. STEMS IN LIQUIDS (-λ, -ρ). (See 2, 4, note.)

Stems:	ἁλ- *sal* *salt*	θηρ- *beast*	κρᾱτηρ- *mixing bowl*	ῥητορ- *orator*
Sing. N.	ὁ ἅλ-ς	ὁ θήρ	ὁ κρατήρ	ὁ ῥήτωρ
G.	ἁλ-ός	θηρ-ός	κρατῆρ-ος	ῥήτορ-ος
D.	ἁλ-ί	θηρ-ί	κρατῆρ-ι	ῥήτορ-ι
A.	ἅλ-α	θῆρ-α	κρατῆρ-α	ῥήτορ-α
V.	ἅλ-ς	θήρ	κρατήρ	ῥῆτορ
Plur. N. V.	οἱ ἅλ-ες	οἱ θῆρ-ες	οἱ κρατῆρ-ες	οἱ ῥήτορ-ες
G.	ἁλ-ῶν	θηρ-ῶν	κρατήρ-ων	ῥητόρ-ων
D.	ἁλ-σί(ν)	θηρ-σί(ν)	κρατῆρ-σι(ν)	ῥήτορ-σι(ν)
A.	ἅλ-ας	θῆρ-ας	κρατῆρ-ας	ῥήτορ-ας

38. STEMS IN GUTTURALS (-κ, -γ, -χ) AND LABIALS (-π, -β, -φ).

Stems:	φυλακ- *watchman*	αἰγ- *goat*	γῡπ- *vulture*
Sing. N. V.	ὁ, ἡ φύλαξ	ἡ, ὁ αἴξ	ὁ, ἡ γύψ
G.	φύλακ-ος	αἰγ-ός	γῡπ-ός
D.	φύλακ-ι	αἰγ-ί	γῡπ-ί
A.	φύλακ-α	αἶγ-α	γῦπ-α
Plur. N. V.	οἱ φύλακ-ες	αἱ αἶγ-ες	οἱ γῦπ-ες
G.	φυλάκ-ων	αἰγ-ῶν	γῡπ-ῶν
D.	φύλαξι(ν)	αἰξί(ν)	γῡψί(ν)
A.	φύλακ-ας	αἶγ-ας	γῦπ-ας

With -σ, any guttural becomes ξ, any labial becomes ψ:
st. φυλακ-, N. S. φύλαξ; comp. Lat. stem *duc-*, N. S. *dux;*
st. Ἀραβ-, D. P. Ἄραψι; comp. Lat. *scrīpsi* of *scribo.*

39. STEMS IN DENTALS (-τ, -δ, -θ).

Stems	γυμνητ- *light-armed soldier*	ἐλπῐ̈δ- *hope*	σωμᾰ̈τ- *body*
Sing. N.	ὁ γυμνής	ἡ ἐλπίς	τὸ σῶμα
G.	γυμνῆτ-ος	ἐλπῐ̈δ-ος	σώμᾰ̈τ-ος
D.	γυμνῆτ-ι	ἐλπῐ̈δ-ι	σώμᾰ̈τ-ι
A.	γυμνῆτ-α	ἐλπῐ̈δ-α	σῶμα
V.	γυμνής	ἐλπίς	σῶμα
Plur. N. V.	γυμνῆτ-ες	ἐλπῐ̈δ-ες	σώμᾰ̈τ-α
G.	γυμνήτ-ων	ἐλπῐ̈δ-ων	σωμᾰ̈τ-ων
D.	γυμνῆ-σι(ν)	ἐλπί-σι(ν)	σώμᾰ̈-σι(ν)
A.	γυμνῆτ-ας	ἐλπῐ̈δ-ας	σώμᾰ̈τ-α

1. Before σ simple dentals are dropped:
ἐσθής, ἐσθῆσι(ν) (for ἐσθητ-ς, ἐσθητ-σι(ν)); cf. Lat. *dos, dotis.*
Final dentals are also dropped: σῶμα (for σωματ) (23).

2. Barytones with dental stems in -ις and -υς form the acc. sing. (like the -ι and -υ stems, 46 seqq.) in -ιν and -υν.

E.g. ἡ ἐλπίς, *hope*, ἐλπίδος, ἐλπίδι, ἐλπίδα,
but ἡ χᾰ́ρῐς, *grace*, χᾰ́ρῐτος, χᾰ́ρῐτι, χᾰ́ριν,
ἡ ἔρῐς, *strife*, ἔρῐδος, ἔρῐδι, ἔρῐν.

3. The following words show an irregularity only in the nom. sing.:

ὁ πούς, ποδός *foot, pēs*, τὸ γόνυ, γόνᾰτος *knee*,
τὸ οὖς, ὠτός *ear* (36, 7. c), τὸ δόρυ, δόρᾰτος *spear*,
τὸ φῶς, φωτός (only sing.) *light*, τὸ ὕδωρ, ὕδᾰτος *water*,
τὸ κέρας, κέρᾱτος *horn, wing of an army.*

4. **Adjectives** have partly two endings, as ἄχαρις, -ι *unpleasant* (G. ἀχάριτος, D. ἀχάριτι, A. ἄχαριν, -ι); partly only one, as πένης, -ητος *poor*; φυγάς, -άδος *fugitive, exiled.*

40. STEMS IN -ν.

Stems:	Ἑλλην- *Greek*	ποιμεν- *shepherd*	δαιμον- *deity*	εὐδαιμον- *happy*
				m. fem. neut.
S. N.	ὁ Ἕλλην	ὁ ποιμήν	ὁ δαίμων	εὐδαίμων εὔδαιμον
G.	Ἕλλην-ος	ποιμέν-ος	δαίμον-ος	εὐδαίμονος
D.	Ἕλλην-ι	ποιμέν-ι	δαίμον-ι	εὐδαίμονι
A.	Ἕλλην-α	ποιμέν-α	δαίμον-α	εὐδαίμονα εὔδαιμον
V.	Ἕλλην	ποιμήν	δαῖμον	εὔδαιμον εὔδαιμον
Pl. N.V.	Ἕλλην-ες	ποιμέν-ες	δαίμον-ες	εὐδαίμονες εὐδαίμονα
G.	Ἑλλήν-ων	ποιμέν-ων	δαιμόν-ων	εὐδαιμόνων
D.	Ἕλλη-σι(ν)	ποιμέ-σι(ν)	δαίμο-σι(ν)	εὐδαίμο-σι(ν)
A.	Ἕλλην-ας	ποιμέν-ας	δαίμον-ας	εὐδαίμονας εὐδαίμονα

1. Before σ, ν is simply dropped: ποιμέσι, δαίμοσι, μέλᾰσι.

2. **Adjectives** have recessive accent: εὔδαιμον, 6, 6.

3. Besides the forms in -ίονα and -ίονες, -ίονας, the **comparatives** in -ίων, -ῑον have also respectively the shorter ones in -ίω and -ίους.

Stem: κακῑον- *worse*					
	masc. fem.	neut.			
Sing. N.	κακίων	κάκῑον	Plur. N.	κακίονες	κακίονα
			V.	κακίους	κακίω
G.	κακίονος		G.	κακῑόνων	
D.	κακίονι		D.	κακίοσι(ν)	
A.	κακίονα / κακίω	κάκῑον	A.	κακίονας / κακίους	κακίονα / κακίω
V.	κάκῑον				

41. STEMS IN -ντ.

Stems:	γιγαντ- *giant*	ὀδοντ- *tooth*	γεροντ- *old man*
Sing. Nom.	ὁ γίγᾱς	ὁ ὀδούς	ὁ γέρων
Gen.	γίγαντ-ος	ὀδόντ-ος	γέροντ-ος
Dat.	γίγαντ-ι	ὀδόντ-ι	γέροντ-ι
Acc.	γίγαντ-α	ὀδόντ-α	γέροντ-α
Voc.	γίγαν	ὀδούς	γέρον
Plur. N. V.	γίγαντ-ες	ὀδόντ-ες	γέροντ-ες
Gen.	γιγάντ-ων	ὀδόντ-ων	γερόντ-ων
Dat.	γίγᾱ-σι(ν)	ὀδοῦ-σι(ν)	γέρου-σι(ν)
Acc.	γίγαντ-ας	ὀδόντ-ας	γέροντ-ας

1. Before σ, ντ is dropped with compensative lengthening (13)

both in the nom. sing.: γίγᾱς for γιγᾰντς, ὀδούς for ὀδοντς,
and in the dat. plur.: γίγᾱσι for γίγαντσι, γέρουσι for γέροντσι.

2. Nouns with stems in -ντ are all masculine.

3. PARADIGMS OF ADJECTIVES AND PARTICIPLES.

Stems:	ἄκοντ- *unwilling*			λυθεντ- *loosed*		
S. N.V.	ἄκων	ἄκουσα	ἄκον	λυθείς	λυθεῖσα	λυθέν
G.	ἄκοντ-ος	ἀκούσης	ἄκοντ-ος	λυθέντ-ος	λυθείσης	λυθέντ-ος
D.	ἄκοντ-ι	ἀκούσῃ	ἄκοντ-ι	λυθέντ-ι	λυθείσῃ	λυθέντ-ι
A.	ἄκοντ-α	ἄκουσαν	ἄκον	λυθέντ-α	λυθεῖσαν	λυθέν
Pl. N.V.	ἄκοντ-ες	ἄκουσαι	ἄκοντ-α	λυθέντ-ες	λυθεῖσαι	λυθέντ-α
G.	ἀκόντ-ων	ἀκουσῶν	ἀκόντ-ων	λυθέντ-ων	λυθεισῶν	λυθέντ-ων
D.	ἄκου-σι(ν)	ἀκούσαις	ἄκου-σι	λυθεῖ-σι(ν)	λυθείσαις	λυθεῖ-σι(ν)
A.	ἄκοντ-ας	ἀκούσας	ἄκοντ-α	λυθέντ-ας	λυθείσας	λυθέντ-α

Stem:	παντ- *all, whole*					
S. N.V.	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν	Pl. N.V.	πάντ-ες	πᾶσαι	πάντ-α
G.	παντ-ός	πάσης	παντ-ός	G.	πάντ-ων	πασῶν	πάντ-ων
D.	παντ-ί	πάσῃ	παντ-ί	D.	πᾶ-σι(ν)	πάσαις	πᾶ-σι(ν)
A.	πάντ-α	πᾶσαν	πᾶν	A.	πάντ-ας	πάσας	πάντ-α

4. Adjectives with stems in -εντ, as χαρίεις *graceful, agreeable*, have some of their forms from a shorter stem in -ετ, to wit:

the dat. plur. masc. and neut.: χαρίεσι(ν) for χαρίετσι(ν),
and the whole of the feminine: χαρίεσσα for χαριετ-ja, 77, 3.

42. SYNCOPATED LIQUID STEMS.

Stems:	πατερ- *father*	μητερ- *mother*	θυγατερ- *daughter*	γαστερ- *belly*	ἀνερ- *man*
S. N.	ὁ πατήρ	ἡ μήτηρ	ἡ θυγάτηρ	ἡ γαστήρ	ὁ ἀνήρ
G.	πατρός	μητρός	θυγατρός	γαστρός	ἀνδρός
D.	πατρί	μητρί	θυγατρί	γαστρί	ἀνδρί
A.	πατέρα	μητέρα	θυγατέρα	γαστέρα	ἄνδρα
V.	πάτερ	μῆτερ	θύγατερ		ἄνερ
P. N. V.	πατέρες	μητέρες	θυγατέρες	γαστέρες	ἄνδρες
G.	πατέρων	μητέρων	θυγατέρων	γαστέρων	ἀνδρῶν
D.	πατρᾶσι	μητρᾶσι	θυγατρᾶσι	γαστρᾶσι	ἀνδρᾶσι
A.	πατέρας	μητέρας	θυγατέρας	γαστέρας	ἄνδρας

1. Πατήρ, μήτηρ, θυγάτηρ and γαστήρ drop the ε by syncope (14) in the gen. and dat. sing. and in the dat. plur., which ends in -τρᾶσι(ν).

2. Ἀνήρ drops the ε entirely, except in the voc. sing., and inserts δ between ν and ρ.

Σ- OR ELIDING STEMS.

43. The stem characteristic -σ remains only when final, but it is dropped by elision (17) between vowels, which are then always contracted.

NOUNS.

44. 1. Neuters in -ος, st. in -ος and -εσ- ; *e.g.* τὸ γένος *genus*.

Stems: γενος and γενεσ- *race*						
Sing. N. V.	τὸ γένος		Plur. N. V.	τὰ γένεα		γένη
G.	γένεος	γένους	G.		γενέων	γενῶν
D.	γένεϊ	γένει	D.		γένεσι(ν)	
A.	γένος		A.		γένεα	γένη

γένεσ-ος [*gener-is*] becomes γένους, etc. ; γένεσι stands for γένεσ-σι.

Note. — The gen. plur. sometimes remains uncontracted : ὀρέων, κερδέων.

2. Neuters in -ας, stem in -ασ-. The most important are :
τὸ κρέας *meat* : κρέως, κρέᾳ ; plur. κρέᾰ, κρεῶν, κρέᾰσι(ν),
τὸ γῆρας *old age* : γήρως, γήρᾳ.

3. Ἡ αἰδώς *shame, reverence*, stem αἰδοσ-, is thus inflected :
ἡ αἰδώς, αἰδοῦς, αἰδοῖ, αἰδῶ (for αἰδοφος, etc.).

45. ADJECTIVES. — PROPER NAMES.

Stems	εὐγενεσ- *of noble birth*				Διογενεσ- *Diogenes*	Περικλεεσ- *Pericles*
	Sing.			Plur.		
	m.	fem.	neut.	m. fem. neut.		
N.	εὐγενής	εὐγενές		εὐγενεῖς εὐγενῆ	ὁ Διογένης	ὁ Περικλῆς
G.	εὐγενοῦς			εὐγενῶν	Διογένους	Περικλέους
D.	εὐγενεῖ			εὐγενέσι(ν)	Διογένει	Περικλεῖ
A.	εὐγενῆ	εὐγενές		εὐγενεῖς εὐγενῆ	Διογένη	Περικλέᾱ
V.	εὐγενές	εὐγενές		εὐγενεῖς εὐγενῆ	Διόγενες	Περίκλεις

1. Adjectives with a vowel before the final -εσ contract -έα to -ᾶ instead of to -ῆ. Thus ἐνδεής *needy* has ἐνδεᾶ, εὐκλεής *renowned* has εὐκλεᾶ, ὑγιής *healthy* has ὑγιᾶ.

2. Barytones have recessive accent:

εὔηθες, σύνηθες, αὔταρκες — συνήθων, τῶν τριήρων.

Exceptions to this are the neuters of adjectives in -ώδης and -ήρης:

εὐῶδες *fragrant*, ζημιῶδες *ruinous*,
εὐῆρες *well-fitted*, ποδῆρες *reaching to the feet*.

3. Proper names in -ης, gen. -ους, have, besides the regular acc. sing. in -η, a form in -ην (after the A-declension).

E.g. Διογένη and Διογένην, Σωκράτη and Σωκράτην.
Κλεομένη and Κλεομένην, Δημοσθένη and Δημοσθένην.

4. Proper names in -κλῆς (from τὸ κλέος *glory*, stem κλέεσ-) contract twice in the dat. sing., elsewhere but once:

(-κλέης) Περικλῆς, (-κλέεᾱ) Περικλέᾱ,
(κλέεος) Περικλέους, (-κλεες) Περίκλεις.
(-κλέεϊ to -κλέει) Περικλεῖ,

46. STEMS IN -ι.

Stems:	στᾰ̆σι- and στᾰ̆σε- *rising, sedition*		αἰσθησι- and αἰσθησε- *perception*	
N.	ἡ στᾰ́σι-ς	αἱ στάσεις	ἡ αἴσθησι-ς	αἱ αἰσθήσεις
G.	στάσε-ως	στάσε-ων	αἰσθήσε-ως	αἰσθήσε-ων
D.	στάσει	στάσε-σι(ν)	αἰσθήσει	αἰσθήσε-σι(ν)
A.	στάσι-ν	στάσεις	αἴσθησι-ν	αἰσθήσεις
V.	στάσι	στάσεις	αἴσθησι	αἰσθήσεις

1. In the endings -ως and -ων, ω is accounted short.

2. All words in -ις, -εως are barytone. Most of them are femi-

nines in -σις and denote action, as ἡ λύσις *the loosing, ransoming, release*; ἡ πρᾶξις *the doing, deed*.

47. STEMS IN -ν.

Stems:	συ- *swine*	Ἐρῑνυ- *avenging goddess*	ἡδυ- ἡδε-	ἡδειᾰ- *sweet*	ἡδυ- ἡδε-
Sing. N.	ὁ ἡ σῦ-ς	ἡ Ἐρινύ-ς	ἡδύ-ς	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
G.	σῠ́-ός	Ἐρινύ-ος	ἡδέ-ος	ἡδείας	ἡδέ-ος
D.	σῠ́-ί	Ἐρινύ-ι	ἡδεῖ	ἡδείᾳ	ἡδεῖ
A.	σῦ-ν	Ἐρινύ-ν	ἡδύ-ν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύ
Plur. N. V.	σῦ-ες	Ἐρινῦ-ες	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέ-α
G.	σῠ́-ων	Ἐρινῦ-ων	ἡδέ-ων	ἡδειῶν	ἡδέ-ων
D.	σῠ́-σί(ν)	Ἐρινύ-σι(ν)	ἡδέ-σι(ν)	ἡδείαις	ἡδέ-σι(ν)
A.	σῦ-ς	Ἐρινῦ-ς	ἡδεῖς	ἡδείας	ἡδέ-α

1. In **nouns** in -υς, the stem characteristic -υ remains throughout (cf. 2); the acc. plur. ends in -ῡς (for -῟υνς).

2. Τὸ ἄστυ *the city* (esp. of Athens) is inflected like ι-stems:

τὸ ἄστυ, ἄστεως, ἄστει, ἄστυ,
τὰ ἄστη, ἄστεων, ἄστεσι(ν), ἄστη.

3. **Adjectives** have two stems in the masc. and neut.: ἡδυ- in the nom., acc., voc. sing.; everywhere else ἡδε- (for ἡδεϝ-).

48. STEMS ENDING IN DIPHTHONGS.

Stems: βασιλευ- and βασιλε- *king*			
Sing. N.	ὁ βασιλεύ-ς	Plur. N.	οἱ βασιλεῖς
G.	βασιλέ-ως	G.	βασιλέ-ων
D.	βασιλεῖ	D.	βασιλεῦ-σι(ν)
A.	βασιλέ-ᾰ	A.	βασιλέ-ᾱς
V.	βασιλεῦ	V.	βασιλεῖς

1. All words in -ευς are masculine oxytones.
Note the quantity of the endings -ως, -ᾰ and -ᾱς.

2. In old Attic the nom. plur. ends in -ῆς: οἱ βασιλῆς. In poetry, and occasionally in prose, the acc. plur. ends in -εῖς: τοὺς γονεῖς.

3. Words in -εύς with a preceding vowel are often contracted in the gen. and acc. sing. and plur., and thus

-έω becomes -ῶ: τοῦ Πειραιῶς, τῶν Εὐβοῶν,
-έᾱ becomes -ᾶ: τὸν Πειραιᾶ, τοὺς Ἐρετριᾶς.

4. Ὁ ἡ βοῦς (*bōs, bŏvis*) *ox, cow* retains the stem βου- **only** when the ending is, or begins with, a consonant: βοῦ-ς, βοῦ-ν, βου-σί(ν);

but otherwise changes it to (βοϝ) βο-, without admitting contraction; hence ὁ ἡ βοῦς, βοός, βοΐ, βοῦν,
βόες, βοῶν, βουσί(ν), βοῦς.

49. STEMS IN -ω AND -ο.

Stems:	ἡρω- *hero*			πειθο- *persuasion*	
Sing. N.	ὁ ἥρω-ς	Plur. N.	οἱ ἥρω-ες	Sing. N.	ἡ πειθώ
G.	ἥρω-ος	G.	ἡρώ-ων	G.	πειθοῦς
D.	ἥρω-ι	D.	ἥρω-σι(ν)	D.	πειθοῖ
A.	ἥρω-α	A.	ἥρω-ας	A.	πειθώ
V.	ἥρω-ς	V.	ἥρω-ες	V.	πειθοῖ

1. The few stems in -ω do not admit of contraction.

2. Words with stems in -ο are feminine oxytones, and mostly proper names; they are found in the singular only.

IRREGULAR NOUNS.

50. Irregularities in the declension of nouns arise chiefly from the fact that the cases of a word are formed from two different stems. The following are the most common irregular nouns:

1. ἡ γυνή *woman* derives all its other forms from the stem γυναικ-. The accentuation is that of monosyllabic consonant stems (36, 6): ἡ γυνή, γυναικός, γυναικί, γυναῖκα, γύναι,
γυναῖκες, γυναικῶν, γυναιξί(ν), γυναῖκας, γυναῖκες.

2. Ζεύς *the god Zeus* (stems Ζευ- and Δι-):
Ζεύς, Διός, Διΐ, Δία, Ζεῦ.

3. ὁ ἡ κύων *dog* (stems κυον- and κυν-):
ὁ ἡ κύων, κυνός, κυνί, κύνα, κύον,
κύνες, κυνῶν, κυσί(ν), κύνας, κύνες.

4. ὁ μάρτυς *witness* (stems μαρτῠ- and μαρτῠρ-):
ὁ μάρτυς, μάρτυρος, μάρτυρι, μάρτυρα,
μάρτυρες, μαρτύρων, μάρτυσι(ν), μάρτυρας.

5. ἡ ναῦς *ship* (stem ναυ-, νᾱϝ-, nāv-is, νηϝ-):
ἡ ναῦς, νεώς, νηΐ, ναῦν,
νῆες, νεῶν, ναυσί(ν), ναῦς.

6. τὸ ὄναρ *dream* (stems ὀναρ- and ὀνειρατ-):
τὸ ὄναρ, ὀνείρατος, ὀνείρατι, ὄναρ,
τὰ ὀνείρατα, ὀνειράτων, ὀνείρασι(ν), ὀνείρατα.
Also ὁ ὄνειρος and τὸ ὄνειρον are found.

7. ὁ πρεσβευτής *ambassador* borrows the plural from πρέσβυς *old, venerable*. Hence

ὁ πρεσβευτής, -τοῦ, -τῇ, -τήν, -τᾰ́,
οἱ πρέσβεις, πρέσβεων, πρέσβεσι(ν), πρέσβεις.

8. τὸ πῦρ *fire* is inflected in the singular according to the consonantal, in the plural according to the O-, declension:

τὸ πῦρ,	πῠ́ρ-ός,	πῠ́ρ-ί,
τὰ πῠ́ρ-ά,	πῠ́ρ-ῶν,	πῠ́ρ-οῖς, *watchfires*.

9. ὁ σῖτος *corn, food* is neuter in the plural:

τὰ σῖτα,	σίτων,	σίτοις.

10. τὸ στάδιον *stadium* (a measure of length) has in the plur. both οἱ στάδιοι and τὰ στάδια.

11. ὁ υἱός *son* (besides the regular forms according to the O-declension) forms some cases from the stem υἱε- (compare ἡδύ-ς):

in the sing.		υἱέ-ος,	υἱεῖ,	
in the plur.	υἱεῖς,	υἱέ-ων,	υἱέ-σι(ν),	υἱεῖς.

12. ἡ χείρ *hand* is regular, except in the dat. plur.: χερ-σί(ν)

LOCAL CASE ENDINGS.

51. These are mostly applied to the stem:

-θεν denoting: *whence*,
-ι and -θι in the sing., -σι(ν) in the plural, } denoting: *where*,
-δε, -σε, -ζε denoting: *whither*.

E.g. οἴκοθεν *from home*, οἴκοι *at home*, οἴκαδε *home(ward)*,
ἄλλοθεν *aliunde*, ἄλλοθι *alibi*, ἄλλοσε *alio*,
Ἀθήνηθεν *from Athens*, Ἀθήνησι(ν) *at Athens*, Ἀθήναζε *to Athens*,
πάντοθεν *from all sides*, Μαραθῶνι *at Marathon*, Μέγαράδε *to Megara* (9, 1. f.),
χαμᾶθεν *from the ground*, χαμαί *humi*, χαμᾶζε *to* or *on the ground*.

Note. — The forms in -ι are *relics of an original locative* sing., those in -σι(ν), of a locative plur.

CLASSIFICATION OF ADJECTIVES.

a) ADJECTIVES OF THREE ENDINGS.

52. The masculine and the neuter of these adjectives are formed from the same stem. The feminine always follows the A-Declension.

1. Stems in -ο. Decl. 32.

ἀγαθός,	ἀγαθή,	ἀγαθόν	*good*,
δίκαιος,	δικαία,	δίκαιον	*just*.

2. Contracted adjectives with stems in *-ο*. Decl. 34.

ἀργῦροῦς,	ἀργῦρᾶ,	ἀργῦροῦν	*silver,*
χρῡσοῦς,	χρῡσῆ,	χρῡσοῦν	*golden,*
ἁπλοῦς,	ἁπλῆ,	ἁπλοῦν	*simple.*

3. Stems in *-ν*. Decl. 40.

μέλᾱς,	μέλαινα,	μέλᾰν	*black,*
τάλᾱς,	τάλαινα,	τάλαν (poet.)	*wretched.*

4. Stems in *-ντ*. Decl. 41.

πᾶς,	πᾶσα,	πᾶν	*whole, all,*
ἄκων,	ἄκουσα,	ἄκον	*unwilling,*
ἑκών,	ἑκοῦσα,	ἑκόν	*willing,*
λυθείς,	λυθεῖσα,	λυθέν	*loosed.*

5. Stems in *-υ* (almost all oxytone). Decl. 47.

ἡδύς,	ἡδεῖα,	ἡδύ	*sweet,*
ἥμισυς,	ἡμίσεια,	ἥμισυ	*half.*

b) ADJECTIVES OF TWO ENDINGS.

53. The stem is the same for all genders; the masculine and feminine are alike in form.

1. Stems in *-ο* (especially compound adjectives). 32, 3. *seqq.*

βάρβαρος, *-ον*	*foreign,*	ἄτῑμος, *-ον*	*dishonored,*
ἥσυχος, *-ον*	*quiet,*	ἔντῑμος, *-ον*	*honored,*
φρόνιμος, *-ον*	*prudent,*	παράνομος, *-ον*	*unlawful,*
πρᾷος, *-ον*	*mild, tame,*	πανοῦργος, *-ον*	*cunning.*

Note. — Adjectives of two and three endings are mentioned in 32, 4.
βέβαιος, 2. and 3., *firm, stable,* ὠφέλιμος, 2. and 3., *profitable.*

2. Contract adjectives with stems in *-ο*. Decl. 33.

εὔνους, εὔνουν *well-disposed,* σύμπλους, σύμπλουν *sailing with.*

3. Stems in *-ω* (according to the Attic decl.). Decl. 35.

ἵλεως, ἵλεων *propitious.* ἔκπλεως, ἔκπλεων *full.*

4. Stems in dental mutes (esp. compounds of nouns). 39.

ἄχαρις, *-ι unpleasant* (ἀχάριτος, ἀχάριτι, ἄχαριν, *-ι*).
εὔελπις, *-ι hopeful* (εὐέλπιδος, εὐέλπιδι, εὔελπιν, *-ι*).
ἄπολις, *-ι homeless* (ἀπόλιδος, ἀπόλιδι, ἄπολιν, *-ι*).

5. Stems in *-ν*. Decl. 40.

εὐδαίμων, εὔδαιμον	*happy,*	κακίων, κάκιον	*worse,*
σώφρων, σῶφρον	*prudent,*	ἄρρην, ἄρρεν	*male.*

6. Stems in -εσ. Decl. 45.

εὐγενής, -ές *of noble race*, συνήθης, σύνηθες *customary*,
ἐνδεής, -ές *needy*, ὑγιής, -ές *healthy*.

c) ADJECTIVES OF ONE ENDING.

54. A few adjectives have but one termination for all three genders. On account of their meaning, however, they are rarely used in the neuter. They have nearly all a dental stem.

φυγάς, φυγάδος *fugitive, exiled*, πένης, πένητος *needy, poor*,
μάκαρ, μάκαρος *blessed, happy*.

Note. — Masculine only is the adjective ἐθελοντής, -οῦ *voluntary, volunteer*. Feminine only are the adjectives in -ίς, -ίδος, as συμμαχίς, -ίδος *allied*, Ἑλληνίς, -ίδος *a Grecian woman*, ἡ πατρίς (sc. γῆ) *one's native country*.

d) IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

55. The two adjectives μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα *great, tall*, and πολύς, πολλή, πολύ *much*, pl. *many*, derive all their forms, except the nom. and acc. sing. masc. and neut., from the stems μεγαλο- and πολλο- respectively.

Stems:	μεγα- and μεγαλο- *great*			πολυ- and πολλο- *much*		
Sing. N.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
G.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
D.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
A.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
Plur. N.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
G.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
D.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
A.	μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά

II. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

56. 1. **Comparison is mostly** expressed

by -τερος, -τέρα, -τερον in the comparative degree,
by -τατος, -τάτη, -τατον in the superlative degree.

These endings are joined to the stem of the masculine.

E.g. δίκαιος *just*, st. δικαιο-, c. δικαιό-τερος, s. δικαιό-τατος,
μέλᾱς *black*, μελαν-, μελάν-τερος, μελάν-τατος,
σαφής *clear*, σαφεσ-, σαφέσ-τερος, σαφέσ-τατος,
εὐκλεής *renowned*, εὐκλεεσ-, εὐκλεέσ-τερος, εὐκλεέσ-τατος,

βραχύς *short*, st. βραχυ-, c. βραχύ-τερος, s. βραχύ-τατος,
πρέσβυς *old*, πρεσβυ-, πρεσβύ-τερος, πρεσβύ-τατος.

2. The stems in -ο lengthen this vowel to -ω, whenever the preceding syllable is short.

E.g. δεινός *terrible*, δεινό-τερος, δεινό-τατος,
ἔντῑμος *honored*, ἐντῑμό-τερος, ἐντῑμό-τατος,
πικρός *bitter*, πικρό-τερος, πικρό-τατος,
ἔνδοξος *renowned*, ἐνδοξό-τερος, ἐνδοξό-τατος,
but σοφός *wise*, σοφώ-τερος, σοφώ-τατος,
ἄξιος *worthy*, ἀξιώ-τερος, ἀξιώ-τατος,
πολεμῐκός *warlike*, πολεμικώ-τερος, πολεμικώ-τατος.

3. The following adjectives drop their stem characteristic -ο:

γεραιός *old*, γεραί-τερος, γεραί-τατος,
φίλος *dear*, φίλ-τερος, φίλ-τατος.

4. -έσ-τερος and -έσ-τατος are added to the stem

a) of the adjectives in -ων, -ον.

E.g. εὐδαίμων *happy*, εὐδαιμον-έσ-τερος, εὐδαιμον-έσ-τατος,
σώφρων *wise*, σωφρον-έσ-τερος, σωφρον-έσ-τατος.

b) of the contracted adjectives in (-οος), -ους, after dropping the final stem vowel.

E.g. ἁπλοῦς *simple*, st. ἁπλο-ο-, ἁπλούστερος, ἁπλούστατος,
εὔνους *well-disposed*, εὐνο-ο-, εὐνούστερος, εὐνούστατος,
from ἁπλο-έσ-τερος, εὐνο-έσ-τατος, etc.

c) of ἐρρωμένος *strong*, which also drops final -ο: ἐρρωμεν-έσ-τερος, -έσ-τατος.

Note. — Adjectives often form their comparative by prefixing μᾶλλον, *magis, more*, to the positive, and their superlative by μάλιστα, *maxime, most*.

E.g. μᾶλλον φίλος = φίλτερος, μάλιστα σοφός = σοφώτατος, etc.

57. 1. **Comparison is less frequently** expressed by

-ίων, -ίων, -ῑον, stem -ῑον-, in the comparative,
-ιστος, -ίστη, -ιστον, stem -ιστο-, in the superlative.

2. Besides the irregular adjectives (58) there are especially six other adjectives in Greek prose that follow this manner of comparison. Three of them drop the final vowel of their stems before the endings, three form their degrees from a kindred stem:

κακός *bad*, κακίων, κάκῑον, κάκιστος, 3.
ἡδύς *sweet*, ἡδίων, ἥδῑον, ἥδιστος, 3.
ταχύς *quick*, θάττων, θᾶττον, τάχιστος, 3.
(θάττων from ταχ-jων.)

καλός *beautiful*,	καλλίων, κάλλιον,	κάλλιστος, 3. (τὸ κάλλος *beauty*).
αἰσχρός *base*,	αἰσχίων, αἴσχιον,	αἴσχιστος, 3. (τὸ αἶσχος *disgrace*).
ἐχθρός *hostile*,	ἐχθίων, ἔχθιον,	ἔχθιστος, 3. (τὸ ἔχθος *enmity*).

3. For the declension of the comp., see 40, 3; of the sup., 32.

IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

58. The comparative and superlative of the following adjectives are derived from one or more stems, which differ from that of the positive degree.

1. ἀγαθός *good*,	ἀμείνων, ἄμεινον,	ἄριστος, 3. (*clever, brave*, ἀρ-ετή),
	βελτίων, βέλτιον,	βέλτιστος, 3. (*morally good, virtuous*),
	κρείττων, κρεῖττον,	κράτιστος, 3. (*strong, superior*, τὸ κράτος).
2. κακός *bad*,	κακίων, κάκιον,	κάκιστος, 3. (*worse, peior*),
	χείρων, χεῖρον,	χείριστος, 3. (*less good, deterior*),
	ἥττων, ἧττον,	ἥκιστα (adv. *least!*) (*weaker, inferior*).
3. μέγας *great*,	μείζων, μεῖζον,	μέγιστος, 3.
4. μικρός *small*,	μικρότερος, 3,	μικρότατος, 3.
	ἐλάττων, ἔλαττον,	ἐλάχιστος, 3.
5. ὀλίγος *little*,	ἐλάττων, ἔλαττον,	ἐλάχιστος, 3.
	μείων, μεῖον,	——
6. πολύς *much*,	πλείων, πλέον,	πλεῖστος, 3. (πλέ-ως, τὸ πλῆ-θος).

genit. etc. πλείονος and πλέονος.

7. ῥᾴδιος *easy*,	ῥᾴων, ῥᾷον,	ῥᾷστος, 3. (*facilis*).

Note. — Defective comparatives are:

(πρό *before*),	πρότερος *prior*,	πρῶτος *primus*,
(ὑπέρ *above*),	ὑπέρτερος *superior*,	ὑπέρτατος *supremus*,
——	ὕστερος *posterior*,	ὕστατος *postremus*,
(ἐξ *out*),	——	ἔσχατος *extremus*.

III. ADVERBS.

59. 1. **Formation.** — Adverbs derived from adjectives have the ending -ως. With the exception of the final consonant, ς, they perfectly agree in form and accent with the genitive plur. masc. of the respective adjectives.

E.g. σοφός	*wise*,	gen. plur.	σοφῶν,	adv. σοφῶς,
δίκαιος	*just*,		δικαίων,	δικαίως,
ἁπλοῦς	*simple*,		ἁπλῶν,	ἁπλῶς,
πᾶς	*all*,		πάντων,	πάντως,
εὐδαίμων	*happy*,		εὐδαιμόνων,	εὐδαιμόνως,
σαφής	*clear*,	gen. plur.	σαφῶν,	adv. σαφῶς,
συνήθης	*customary*,		συνήθων,	συνήθως,
ἡδύς	*sweet*,		ἡδέων,	ἡδέως.

2. Sometimes the neuter of an adjective serves as adverb, *e.g.* ταχύ *quickly*, πολύ *much*, μικρόν *a little*; ἀγαθός *good* has εὖ *well*, *bene*.

3. **Comparison.** — The degree of comparison in adverbs which are derived from adjectives is expressed

in the comparative by the acc. sg. neut.,
in the superlative by the acc. pl. neut. of the adjective.

E.g. σοφῶς	*wisely*,	σοφώτερον,	σοφώτατα,
ἁπλῶς	*simply*,	ἁπλούστερον,	ἁπλούστατα,
εὐδαιμόνως	*happily*,	εὐδαιμονέστερον,	εὐδαιμονέστατα,
σαφῶς	*clearly*,	σαφέστερον,	σαφέστατα.

So also

εὖ *well*,	ἄμεινον,	ἄριστα,	
μάλα *much, very*,	μᾶλλον *more, rather*,	μάλιστα *(the) most, especially*.	

4. Rare are such forms of comparison as μειζόνως (besides μεῖζον) and πλουσιωτέρως (besides πλουσιώτερον), ἐχθροτέρως (besides the more common ἔχθιον).

5. Local adverbs too may be compared. Their degrees often end in -ω.

E.g. ἐγγύς *near*,		ἐγγύτερον,	ἐγγύτατα,
	and	ἐγγυτέρω,	ἐγγυτάτω,
πόρρω *far off*,		πορρωτέρω,	πορρωτάτω.

60. Irregularities of the Inflection of Nouns and Adjectives occasionally met with in Attic Prose, alphabetically arranged for Reference.

ἀδελφός, ὁ *brother*; voc. ὦ ἄδελφε better than ὦ ἀδελφέ.
ἀθρόος, 3. *crowded*, has in the fem. ἀθρόα agt. 32, 1.
ἀλγεινός, 3. *painful*: comp. reg., besides ἀλγίων, ἄλγιστος.
ἄπλους, 2. *not navigable*: comp. ἀπλοώτερος *less fit for sea*.
Ἀπόλλων, -ωνος, ὁ *Apollo*: reg.; also τὸν Ἀπόλλω (40, 3) and ὦ Ἄπολλον.
Ἄρης, ὁ *Ares*: Ἄρεως and -εος, Ἄρει, Ἄρη and -ην.
ἄστυ, -εως, τό: 47, 2; the gen. ἄστεος is Ionic.
ἄφθονος, 2. *ungrudging, plentiful*: ἀφθονέστερος, and -νώτερος.
βλάξ, -ᾱκός *sluggish, effeminate*: -κότερος, -κότατος or -κίστατος.
βορέας, -έου, ὁ *north wind*, reg.; also βορρᾶς, -ᾶ (29, 3), -ᾷ, -ᾶν.
γέρας, τό *gift of honor*: γέρως, γέρᾳ; γέρᾱ, γερῶν, γέρασι; 44, 2.

γραῦς, ἡ *old woman:* γρᾱός, γρᾱΐ, γραῦν etc.; see ναῦς 50, 5.
δάκρυον, τό *tear*, reg.; dat. pl. also δάκρυσιν of δάκρυ (poet.).
δεῖνα, ὁ ἡ τό *such a one:* τοῦ δεῖνος, τῷ δεῖνι, τὸν δεῖνα, τῶν δείνων.
δένδρον, τό *tree*, reg.; dat. pl. also δένδρεσιν of τό δένδρος (Ion.).
δεσμός, ὁ *bond, fetter*, plur. besides δεσμοί also δεσμά, 50, 9. 10.
δεσπότης, ὁ *lord, master:* has in the voc. ὦ δέσποτα.
Δημήτηρ, ἡ *Demeter:* Δήμητρος, Δήμητρι, Δήμητρα, Δήμητερ; 42, 1.
δόρυ, -ρατος, τό: 39, 3; collat. forms are δορός, δορί.
ἐπίπεδος, 2. *on a level with, flat;* comp. ἐπιπεδέστερος; 56, 4. c.
ἐσχατώτατος (as it were: *the lastest*), *the very last;* sup. of ἔσχατος *the last;* 58. note.
εὔδιος, 2. *genial, cheerful:* comp. εὐδιαίτερος; 56, 3.
Εὐθύφρων, -ονος, ὁ *Euthyphron*, voc. Εὐθύφρον, agt. 40, 2.
ἦρ, τό *spring:* ἦρος, ἦρι (besides ἔαρος, ἔαρι), apparently agt. 36, 6.
ἥρως, ὁ: 49; also τῷ ἥρῳ, τὸν ἥρω, ὦ ἥρως — τοὺς ἥρως.
ἥσυχος, 2. *quiet;* comp. reg. or ἡσυχαίτερος (of ἡσυχαῖος 56, 3).
θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ *hair:* τριχί etc.; dat. pl. θριξίν 21, 2.
κέρας, κέρᾱτος, τό: 39, 3; also τοῦ κέρως, τῷ κέρᾳ, τὰ κέρα, τῶν κερῶν; 44, 2.
Κέως, ἡ *Ceos*, see 35; acc. also τὴν Κέω (like τὴν ἕω 35, 2).
κλέπτης, -ου *thief, thievish:* sup. κλεπτίστατος.
κνέφας, τό *darkness:* gen. κνέφους, dat. κνέφᾳ, accdg. to 42, 2.
Κῶς, ἡ *Cos*, see 35; acc. also τὴν Κῶ (like τὴν ἕω 35, 2).
λαγῶς (or λαγώς), ὁ *hare:* 35; acc. sg. also λαγῶ (λαγώ) accdg. to 35, 2.
λῴων, λῷον *better*, and λῷστος, 3. *best;* a rare comparison of ἀγαθός.
μακρός, 3. comp. reg.; also (chiefly in poetry) μᾶσσων and μήκιστος, cf. 57.
Μίνως, ὁ *Minos:* now accdg. to 35 (acc. also Μίνω, 35, 2), now accdg. to 49.
μόσσυν, -υνος, ὁ *wooden tower;* dat. pl. by metaplasm also μοσσύνοις.
οἶς, ὁ ἡ *ovis:* οἰός, οἰΐ, οἶν — οἷες, οἰῶν, οἰσίν, οἷς, 48, 4.
ὅτων and ὅτοις, collat. with ὥντινων and οἵστισιν, as ὅτου and ὅτῳ, 67, 4. note 1.
ὄψιος, 3. *late;* sup. ὀψιαίτατος accdg. to 56, 3.
ὀψοφάγος, 2. *eating meat, lickerish, dainty;* sup. -φαγίστατος.
παλαιός, 3. *ancient;* comp. reg. or παλαίτερος, -αίτατος, 56, 3.
πέλεκυς, ὁ *axe;* is inflected (like ἄστυ 47, 2) after the ι-stems: πελέκεως, πελέκει, πέλεκυν; plur. πελέκεις, πελέκεων, πελέκεσιν.
πένης, -ητος *poor*, 54: comp. πενέστερος, sup. πενέστατος, see 56, 4.
πέρᾱ or πέρᾳ *on the other side;* comp. περαιτέρω *beyond, farther than.*
πέρας, τό *end:* πέρατος etc. reg.; nom. sing. like κέρας, 39, 3.
πῆχυς, ὁ *forearm, cubit:* inflected (like ἄστυ 47, 2) accdg. to the ι-stems: πήχεως, πήχει, πῆχυν, plur. πήχεις, πήχεων, πήχεσι(ν).
-πηχυς: adj. in -πηχυς have in the neut. plur. also -πήχη (agt. 47) besides -πήχεα: διπήχη, τριπήχη.
πλεονέκτης *greedy:* sup. πλεονεκτίστατος.
πλέως *full:* accdg. to 35; fem. also πλέα, and neut. pl. also τὰ ἔκπλεω.
πλησίον *near*, adv., forms πλησιαίτερος, -αίτατος, cf. 56, 3.
Πνύξ, ἡ *Pnyx:* Πυκνός, Πυκνί, Πύκνα.
πονηρός, 3. *bad, wicked;* adv. πονηρῶς, but πονήρως *laboriously.*
Ποσειδῶν, -ῶνος, ὁ reg.; besides also τὸν Ποσειδῶ and ὦ Πόσειδον.
-πους: adj. in -πους have in the acc. sing. now -ποδα, now -πουν.
πραΰς, πραεῖα, πραΰ collat. with πρᾷος (32, 3); gen. pl. πραέων accdg. to 47, 3.
προύργου *serviceable, profitable, useful;* comp. -γιαίτερος.

πρωΐ and πρῴ, adv. *early in the day;* degrees: πρωϊαίτερος, -αίτατος and πρῳαίτερος etc. (formed from the Ionic and poetic positive πρώϊος or πρῷος, accdg. to 56, 3); also πρῴτερον and πρῴτατα.

σκότος, -ους, τό *darkness*, reg. accdg. to 44; besides also ὁ σκότος, -ου.

στενός, 3. *narrow;* στενότερος, στενότατος (στεινός in the Ionic dialect!).

σχολαῖος, 3. *slow:* has σχολαίτερος, σχολαίτατος, 56, 3.

σῶς, σῶν *safe and sound, salvus:* collat. with (σῷος, σῴα, σῷον, or) σῶος, σώα, σῶον, forms τὸν τὴν τὸ σῶν, οἱ αἱ σῷ, τοὺς τὰς σῶς, τὰ σᾶ (35).

τάν or τᾶν, indecl.: ὦ τάν (τᾶν), *my good friend, my good sir.*

τέρας, τό *prodigy, sign, portent:* τέρατος etc. reg. (vide κέρας 39, 3); besides also τὰ τέρᾱ, 44, 2.

Τισσαφέρνης, -ους, ὁ *Tissaphernes:* voc. ὦ Τισσαφέρνη.

Τρώς, Τρωός, ὁ *Trojan*, accdg. to 49; gen. pl. Τρώων accdg. to 36, 7. c.

ὑβριστής *wanton, insolent* forms ὑβριστότερος, -ιστότατος.

υἱός: 50, 11; acc. pl. also υἱέας.

φρέαρ, τό *well, cistern:* gen. φρέᾱτος etc.; cf. ὕδωρ 39, 3.

χαρίεις, -εσσα, -εν *pleasing, charming:* χαριέστερος, χαριέστατος from a shorter stem χαριετ-, 41, 4.

χρέος, τό and τὸ χρέως *debt:* τοῦ χρέους, τὰ χρέα, τῶν χρεῶν.

χρώς, χρωτός, ὁ *skin*, reg.; also χροός, χροΐ and χρῷ (ἐν χρῷ properly: *close to the skin*, i.e. *close by, hard by*).

IV. PRONOUNS.

61. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

	I. Person		II. Person		III. Person supplied by αὐτός			
S. N.	ἐγώ	*ego*	σύ	*tu*	——	——	——	
G.	ἐμοῦ, μου	*mei*	σοῦ, σου	*tui*	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ	*eius*
D.	ἐμοί, μοι	*mihi*	σοί, σοι	*tibi*	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ	*ei*
A.	ἐμέ, με	*me*	σέ, σε	*te*	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό	*eum, eam, id*
Pl. N.	ἡμεῖς	*nos*	ὑμεῖς	*vos*	——	——	——	
G.	ἡμῶν	*nostri, -um*	ὑμῶν	*vestri, -um*	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	*eorum, earum*
D.	ἡμῖν	*nobis*	ὑμῖν	*vobis*	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς	*iis*
A.	ἡμᾶς	*nos*	ὑμᾶς	*vos*	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά	*eos, eas, ea*

1. The accented forms (ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, ἐμέ — σοῦ, σοί, σέ) are emphatic. Hence they are used

a) in contrasts: οὐκ ἐμοί, ἀλλὰ σοὶ ἀρέσκει.

b) with prepositions: ἐπ' ἐμοί *upon me*, πρὸς σέ *before you.*

Otherwise the enclitic forms are used. (See 9; 10.)

2. Very emphatic are ἔγωγε, ἐμοῦγε, ἔμοιγε, ἐμέγε, σύγε, etc.

3. For the meaning of the nom. of αὐτοῦ, see 63.

4. The true pers. pron. of the third person, οὗ, οἱ, etc., is in standard prose restricted to a reflexive sense. See 62 and 125.

62. REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

	I. Person	II. Person	III. Person	
	Subj.: *I*	Subj.: *thou, you*	Subj.: *he, she, it*	
S. N.	——	——	—— —— ——	——
G.	ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς	σεαυτοῦ, -ῆς	ἑαυτοῦ, -ῆς	[οὗ] *sui*
D.	ἐμαυτῷ, -ῇ	σεαυτῷ, -ῇ	ἑαυτῷ, -ῇ	οἷ *sibi*
A.	ἐμαυτόν, -ήν	σεαυτόν, -ήν	ἑαυτόν, -ήν, -ό	[ἕ] *se*
	Subj.: *we*	Subj.: *you*	Subj.: *they*	
Pl. N.	——	——	—— —— ——	σφεῖς *ipsi*
G.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	σφῶν αὐτῶν or ἑαυτῶν	σφῶν *sui*
D.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς	σφίσιν αὐτοῖς or ἑαυτοῖς, etc.	σφίσι(ν) *sibi*
A.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς, -άς	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς, -άς	σφᾶς αὐτούς or ἑαυτούς, etc.	σφᾶς *se*

1. Instead of σεαυτοῦ, etc., ἑαυτοῦ, etc., ἑαυτῶν, etc. you may also use σαυτοῦ, etc., αὑτοῦ, etc., αὑτῶν, etc.

2. For the use and meaning of the refl. pron. see 125.

3. οὗ, οἷ, ἕ are enclitic. 9, 1. a. See 61, 1.

Ἄλλος. THE INTENSIVE AND RECIPROCAL PRONOUNS.

63. 1. Αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό has the regular inflection of the adjective, except in the nom. and acc. sing. neut., which drop the -ν. See 61. Its meanings (see 127) are:

a) **self, ipse**; *e.g.* ὁ υἱὸς αὐτός *filius ipse*.

b) in the oblique cases: **of him, eius** (never heading a sentence); *e.g.* ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ *filius eius*, στέργω αὐτόν *amo eum*.

c) with the article: **the same, idem**; *e.g.* ὁ αὐτὸς υἱός *idem filius*.

Note. — By crasis with the article (18) arise the forms αὑτός, αὑτή, ταὐτό and ταὐτόν (68, 2), ταὐτοῦ, ταὐτῇ, ταὐτά, etc.

2. Like αὐτός is declined: ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο, *alius, alia, aliud*.

3. The reciprocal pronoun wants the singular and the nominative case; it is thus declined:

Pl. Gen.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	*of one another, each other,*
Dat.	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις	*to each [one an]other,*
Acc.	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἄλληλα	*each [one an]other.*

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS. (See 126.)

64. 1. Ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν *my, mine, meus*, ἡμέτερος, -ᾱ, -ον *our, ours, noster*.

σός, σή, σόν *your, yours, tuus*, ὑμέτερος, ᾱ, -ον *your, yours, vester*.

2. The possessive pronoun of the third person is supplied by

the gen. *ἑαυτοῦ*, etc., in attributive position (refl.). See 120.
the gen. *αὐτοῦ*, etc., in predicate position (not refl.). See 121.

3. The relation of property is most frequently expressed by means of the possessive pronouns and the possessive genitive of the personal pronouns as follows:

a) *In a sense not reflexive.*

1. Less emphatic.	2. More emphatic.
ὁ φίλος μου,	*ὁ ἐμὸς φίλος,*
ὁ φίλος σου,	*ὁ σὸς φίλος,*
ὁ φίλος αὐτοῦ (αὐτῆς),	*ὁ τούτου (ἐκείνου) φίλος,*
ὁ φίλος ἡμῶν,	*ὁ ἡμέτερος φίλος,*
ὁ φίλος ὑμῶν,	*ὁ ὑμέτερος φίλος,*
ὁ φίλος αὐτῶν.	*ὁ τούτων (ἐκείνων) φίλος.*

b) *In a reflexive sense.*

1. Less emphatic.	2. More emphatic.
στέργω τὸν ἐμὸν φίλον,	*στέργω τὸν ἐμαυτοῦ (-ῆς) φίλον,*
στέργεις τὸν σὸν φίλον,	*στέργεις τὸν σεαυτοῦ (-ῆς) φίλον,*
στέργει τὸν ἑαυτοῦ (-τῆς) φίλον,	*στέργει τὸν ἑαυτοῦ (-ῆς) φίλον,*
στέργομεν τὸν ἡμέτερον φίλον,	*στέργομεν τὸν ἡμέτερον αὐτῶν φ.,*
στέργετε τὸν ὑμέτερον φίλον,	*στέργετε τὸν ὑμέτερον αὐτῶν φ.,*
στέργουσι τὸν ἑαυτῶν φίλον.	*στέργουσι τὸν ἑαυτῶν φίλον.*

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

65. 1. *ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε this, this one here* — points ahead (see 128).
οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο this, that, he (who) — points back,
ἐκεῖνος, ἐκείνη, ἐκεῖνο that, yonder, that — over there — points to things absent or remote.

2. *ὅδε* is composed of the article and the enclitic *-δε* (9, 1. f) which has a demonstrative force (*here, there*); it is therefore declined like the article.

3. *οὗτος* too grows out of the article, with which it shares both the initial sound (spir. asper or *τ*: *οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, ταῦτα*) and the middle sound (*ου* corresp. to the *o*-, *αυ* to the *a*-sound in the article).

Sing.	N.	*οὗτος*	*αὕτη*	*τοῦτο*	Plur.	N.	*οὗτοι*	*αὗται*	*ταῦτα*
	G.	*τούτου*	*ταύτης*	*τούτου*		G.	*τούτων*	*τούτων*	*τούτων*
	D.	*τούτῳ*	*ταύτῃ*	*τούτῳ*		D.	*τούτοις*	*ταύταις*	*τούτοις*
	A.	*τοῦτον*	*ταύτην*	*τοῦτο*		A.	*τούτους*	*ταύτας*	*ταῦτα*

4. Ἐκεῖνος is declined regularly like *αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό*, 61.

5. Note the predicate position in:

ὅδε ὁ ἀνήρ or *ὁ ἀνὴρ ὅδε this man here,*
οὗτος ὁ ἀνήρ or *ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος this (that, the said) man,*
ἐκείνη ἡ γυνή or *ἡ γυνὴ ἐκείνη yonder woman.* (See 128.)

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

66. 1. Ὅς, ἥ, ὅ *who, which, that* is thus declined:

Sing. N.	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ	Plur. N.	οἵ	αἵ	ἅ
G.	οὗ	ἧς	οὗ	G.	ὧν	ὧν	ὧν
D.	ᾧ	ᾗ	ᾧ	D.	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς
A.	ὅν	ἥν	ὅ	A.	οὕς	ἅς	ἅ

2. More emphatic is ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ, οὕπερ, etc. *even (precisely, just) he who, the very person who.*

3. Ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι *quisquis, quicumque, any one who, whoever, whatever, whoso.* (See 67, 3.)

4. Notice the article in: *ὁ φίλος, οὗ τὸν υἱὸν παιδεύω the friend whose son I educate.*

INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

67. 1. Τίς, τί is an interrogative pronoun = *quis? quid? Who? what? which?*

It always accents the stem-syllable and takes no accent but the acute.

2. Τὶς, τὶ is an indefinite pronoun = *aliquis, quidam:*
Any (one), some (one), (a person), a certain (a kind of).

It is enclitic throughout and never takes an accent but upon the ultima (9, 2. b).

3. Ὅστις is: a) an indirect interrog. pronoun = *quis;*
b) an indefinite relative = *quicunque;* 66, 3.

4. They are declined as follows:

Sing. N.	τίς; τί;	τὶς τὶ	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὅ,τι
G.	τίνος;	τινός	οὑτινος	ἥστινος	οὑτινος
D.	τίνι;	τινί	ᾧτινι	ᾑτινι	ᾧτινι
A.	τίνα; τί;	τινά τὶ	ὅντινα	ἥντινα	ὅ,τι
Plur. N.	τίνες; τίνα;	τινές τινά	οἵτινες	αἵτινες	ἅτινα
G.	τίνων;	τινῶν	ὧντινων	ὧντινων	ὧντινων
D.	τίσι(ν);	τισί(ν)	οἷστισι(ν)	αἷστισι(ν)	οἷστισι(ν)
A.	τίνας; τίνα;	τινάς τινά	οὕστινας	ἅστινας	ἅτινα

Note 1. — The following collateral forms are of frequent occurrence:
for τίνος: τοῦ; for τινός: του encl., for οὔτινος mostly: ὅτου,
for τίνι: τῷ; for τινί: τῳ encl., for ᾧτινι mostly: ὅτῳ,
for the neuter τινά: ἄττα (not encl.), for ἅτινα: ἅττα.

Note 2. — To distinguish the conjunction ὅτι *that, because* from the neut. of the relat. and interrog. pronoun ὅτι, the latter is sometimes written ὅ,τι.

CORRELATIVE PRONOUNS.

68. 1. ποῖος, ποία, ποῖον; *qualis? of what description? what sort of?*

πόσος, πόση, πόσον; *quantus? how large? how much?* pl. *quot? how many?*

πότερος, ποτέρα, πότερον; *uter? which of the two?*

Interrogative		Indef.	Demonstrative	Relative	
direct and indirect	only indirect	encl.		limited (129, 1.)	unlimited (129, 1.)
πο-	ὁπο-	πο-	(το-)	ὁ-	ὁπο-
τίς;	ὅστις	τὶς	ὅδε, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος	ὅς	ὅστις
ποῖος;	ὁποῖος	(ποιός)	(τοῖος) τοιόσδε τοιοῦτος	οἷος	ὁποῖος
πόσος;	ὁπόσος	(ποσός)	(τόσος) τοσόσδε τοσοῦτος	ὅσος	ὁπόσος
πότερος;	ὁπότερος		ἕτερος		ὁπότερος

2. τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε and τοσόσδε, τοσήδε, τοσόνδε are declined regularly, τοιοῦτος and τοσοῦτος like οὗτος, hence:

τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο	τοιοῦτοι, τοιαῦται, τοιαῦτα,
τοιούτου, τοιαύτης, τοιούτου, etc.	τοιούτων, τοιούτων, τοιούτων, etc.

Besides τοιοῦτο, τοσοῦτο and ταὐτό (63, 1, note), also τοιοῦτον, τοσοῦτον and ταὐτόν are used as neuter forms.

Note. — By crasis, ὁ ἕτερος is changed to ἅτερος, τὸ ἕτερον to θάτερον. See 18.

69. CORRELATIVE ADVERBS.

Interrogative		Indefin. (all enclit.)	Demonstrative	Relative	
direct and indirect	indirect only			limited (129, 1.)	unlimited (129, 1.)
πού; *ubi? where?*	ὅπου	πού *alicubi somewhere*	ἐνθάδε *hic* αὐτοῦ *ibidem* ἐνταῦθα *ibi* ἐκεῖ *illic*	οὗ *ubi* ἔνθα	ὅπου *ubi*

CORRELATIVE ADVERBS. — *Concluded.*

Interrogative		Indefin. (all enclit.)	Demonstrative	Relative	
direct and indirect	indirect only			limited (129, 1.)	unlimited (129, 1.)
ποῖ; *quo? whither?*	ὅποι	ποί *aliquo*	ἐνθάδε *huc* αὐτόσε *eo* ἐνταῦθα *eo* ἐκεῖσε *illuc*	οἷ *quo* ἔνθα	ὅποι *quo*
πόθεν; *unde? whence?*	ὁπόθεν	ποθέν *alicunde*	ἐνθένδε *hinc* αὐτόθεν *inde* ἐντεῦθεν *inde* ἐκεῖθεν *illinc*	ὅθεν *unde* ἔνθεν	ὁπόθεν *unde*
πότε; *quando? when?*	ὁπότε	ποτέ *aliquando*	τότε *tum*	ὅτε *cum*	ὁπότε *cum*
πῶς; *quo modo? how?*	ὅπως	πώς	(ὥς) ὧδε οὕτω(ς)	ὡς, ὥσπερ	ὅπως
πῇ; *quā? how? which way?*	ὅπῃ	πῇ	τῇδε ταύτῃ	ᾗ, ᾗπερ	ὅπῃ

Note 1. — ἔνθα and ἔνθεν are mostly relative (*where, whither* and *whence*), but have demonstrative force in such expressions as ἔνθα δή *on that (very) occasion, just then, then indeed*, and others.

Note 2. — καὶ ὥς (ὥς) *even so;* οὐδ' ὥς *not even so, ne sic quidem.*

70. V. NUMERALS.

		Cardinal	Ordinal	Adverbs
α′	1	εἷς, μία, ἕν	πρῶτος, -η, -ον	ἅπαξ *once*
β′	2	δύο	δεύτερος, -α, -ον	δίς *twice*
γ′	3	τρεῖς, τρία	τρίτος, -η, -ον	τρίς *three times*
δ′	4	τέτταρες, -ρα	τέταρτος	τετράκις
ε′	5	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
ς′	6	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἑξάκις
ζ′	7	ἑπτά	ἕβδομος	ἑπτάκις
η′	8	ὀκτώ	ὄγδοος	ὀκτάκις
θ′	9	ἐννέα	ἔνατος	ἐνάκις
ι′	10	δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις

NUMERALS. — *Concluded.*

		Cardinal	Ordinal	Adverbs
ια′	11	ἕνδεκα	ἑνδέκατος	ἑνδεκάκις
ιβ′	12	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
ιγ′	13	τρεῖς (τρία) καὶ δέκα	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος	τρισκαιδεκάκις
ιδ′	14	τέτταρες (-ρα) καὶ δέκα	τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος	τετρακαιδεκάκις
ιε′	15	πεντεκαίδεκα	πεντεκαιδέκατος	etc.
ις′	16	ἑκκαίδεκα	ἑκκαιδέκατος	
ιζ′	17	ἑπτακαίδεκα	ἑπτακαιδέκατος	
ιη′	18	ὀκτωκαίδεκα	ὀκτωκαιδέκατος	
ιθ′	19	ἐννεακαίδεκα	ἐννεακαιδέκατος	
κ′	20	εἴκοσι(ν)	εἰκοστός	εἰκοσάκις
λ′	30	τριᾰ́κοντα	τριακοστός	τριακοντάκις
μ′	40	τετταρᾰ́κοντα	τετταρακοστός	etc.
ν′	50	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός	
ξ′	60	ἑξήκοντα	ἑξηκοστός	
ο′	70	ἑβδομήκοντα	ἑβδομηκοστός	
π′	80	ὀγδοήκοντα	ὀγδοηκοστός	
ϙ′	90	ἐνενήκοντα	ἐνενηκοστός	
ρ′	100	ἑκᾰτόν	ἑκατοστός	ἑκατονταᾰκις
σ′	200	διᾱκόσιοι, -αι, -α	διακοσιοστός	διακοσιάκις
τ′	300	τριᾱκόσιοι, -αι, -α	τριακοσιοστός	etc.
υ′	400	τετρᾰκόσιοι	τετρακοσιοστός	
φ′	500	πεντᾰκόσιοι	πεντακοσιοστός	
χ′	600	ἑξᾰκόσιοι	ἑξακοσιοστός	
ψ′	700	ἑπτᾰκόσιοι	ἑπτακοσιοστός	
ω′	800	ὀκτᾰκόσιοι	ὀκτακοσιοστός	
ϡ′	900	ἐνᾰκόσιοι	ἐνακοσιοστός	
,α	1,000	χίλιοι, -αι, -α	χιλιοστός	χῑλιᾰ́κις etc.
,β	2,000	δισχίλιοι, -αι, -α	δισχιλιοστός	
,ι	10,000	μῦ́ριοι, -αι, -α	μυριοστός	μυριᾰ́κις
,ια	11,000	μῦ́ριοι καὶ χίλιοι		

1. All **ordinals** and the **cardinals** from 200 upwards are adjectives of three terminations; of the others, only the first four are declined:

N.	1. εἷς	μία	ἕν	2. δύο	3. τρεῖς	τρία	4. τέτταρες	τέτταρα
G.	ἑνός	μιᾶς	ἑνός	δυοῖν	τριῶν		τεττάρων	
D.	ἑνί	μιᾷ	ἑνί	δυοῖν	τρισί(ν)		τέτταρσι(ν)	
A.	ἕνα	μίαν	ἕν.	δύο.	τρεῖς	τρία.	τέτταρας	τέτταρα.

Οὐδείς (μηδείς) *no one* is inflected like εἷς, ἄμφω like δύο.

S.	οὐδείς	οὐδεμία	οὐδέν *none*,	Pl. Masc.	οὐδένες	ἄμφω *both*.
	οὐδενός	οὐδεμιᾶς	οὐδενός		οὐδένων	ἀμφοῖν
	οὐδενί	οὐδεμιᾷ	οὐδενί		οὐδέσι(ν)	ἀμφοῖν
	οὐδένα	οὐδεμίαν	οὐδέν.		οὐδένας.	ἄμφω.

2. **Rule for the combination of units, tens, etc.:**

If the smaller number precedes, *καί* must be inserted between; if the larger number precedes, *καί* may be used or omitted.

Thus 235 may be expressed

by *πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα καὶ διακόσιοι*,
or *διακόσιοι καὶ τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε*,
or *διακόσιοι τριάκοντα πέντε*.

The same holds for ordinals: *τριακοστὸς πέμπτος* or *τριακοστὸς καὶ πέμπτος*, but only *πέμπτος καὶ τριακοστός*.

3. Instead of *τρεῖς* (*τρία*) *καὶ δέκα*, *τέτταρες* (*τέτταρα*) *καὶ δέκα*. *τρίτος καὶ δέκατος*, *τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος*, the other forms: *τρισκαίδεκα*, *τετταρακαίδεκα*, *τρισκαιδέκατος*, *τετταρακαιδέκατος* are also met with; so also *ἕβδομος καὶ δέκατος* besides *ἑπτακαιδέκατος*, etc.

Note. — Δύο is sometimes used indeclinably. Μῡρίοι, *μῡρίαι*, *μῡρία very many, countless, numberless* (compare *mille* and *sescenti*) is different both in meaning and accent from *μύριοι*, *μύριαι*, *μύρια*.

4. Besides the cardinal and ordinal numbers and the numeral adverbs, the Greek has

numeral adj. in *-πλοῦς* = *-fold*, *-plex* (34, 1. b);
e.g. ἁπλοῦς simple, *διπλοῦς twofold, double*, etc.
and in *-πλάσιος*; *e.g. διπλάσιος twice the size of*; and
numeral subst. in *-ᾶς*, *-άδος*: *ἡ μονάς unit*, *ἡ δεκάς, decad*;
ἡ μυριάς the number 10,000, a myriad.

THE DUAL IN DECLENSION.

71. It has but two forms,
one for the nom., acc., and voc. cases,
the other for the genit. and dative cases.

Its terminations are in	N. A. V.	G. D.
in the I. decl.	-ᾱ,	-αιν,
" II. "	-ω,	-οιν,
" III. "	-ε,	-οιν.

E.g. τὼ χώρα, τοῖν χώραιν — τὼ τιμά, τοῖν τιμαῖν,
τὼ θεώ, τοῖν θεοῖν — τὼ ἀνθρώπω, τοῖν ἀνθρώποιν,
τὼ θῆρε, τοῖν θηροῖν — τὼ φύλακε, τοῖν φυλάκοιν,
τὼ ἄνδρε, τοῖν ἀνδροῖν — τὼ γυναῖκε, τοῖν γυναικοῖν,
τὼ χεῖρε, τοῖν χεροῖν — τὼ ὦτε, τοῖν ὤτοιν (50, 12; 36, 7. c).
τὼ πόλει, τοῖν πολέοιν — τὼ σκέλει, τοῖν τειχοῖν.
of ἐγώ: νώ, νῷν — of σύ: σφώ, σφῷν.

Note. — The masculine dual forms τώ and τοῖν are generally used for τά and ταῖν.

VI. INFLECTION OF THE VERB (CONJUGATION).

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.

72. 1. The Greek verb appears to some advantage when contrasted with the Latin verb, because it has

an additional number: the **dual**, see 96;
an additional voice: the **middle**,
an additional tense: the **aorist**,
an additional mood: the **optative**,
and two **verbal adjectives**.

2. The **middle voice** has indeed an active meaning, but involves a reference of the action to the agent; παιδεύω, for instance, means *I educate*, παιδεύομαι *I educate for my own sake or benefit* (*mihi*, dative), or, *I educate myself* (*me ipsum*, accusative). See 165.

3. The middle and the passive voices are the same in form, except in the future and aorist.

Note. — Deponents with the aorist in the middle form are called **middle deponents** (D.M.); deponents with the aorist in the passive form are called **passive deponents** (D.P.).

4. The indicative of the **aorist** has its proper place in narrative. It corresponds to the historical perfect in Latin.

5. The **optative** is used in wishes: παιδεύοιμι *may I educate, I wish I were educating.* However, this is not the only purpose it serves; see 174, 2; 176, 4.

6. There are six **tenses** in Greek, which are divided

into principal and historical } tenses { present, future, perfect, imperfect, aorist (ind.), pluperfect.

The historical tenses are also called preterit or augmented tenses.

7. The **Verb Stem** and the **Present Stem.** All forms of the verb grow out of the verb stem, which almost always appears enlarged or strengthened in the present tense.

For the manner of enlarging the verb stem, see 77 and 107–111.

8. There are two forms of **conjugation** in Greek, that of verbs
in **-ω, with** a thematic vowel; *e.g.* τιμά-ο-μεν, τιμά-ε-τε.
in **-μι, without** a thematic vowel; *e.g.* ἵστα-μεν, ἵστα-τε.

9. The **mood suffixes** are not the same for all the moods:

a) the subjunctive lengthens the thematic vowels -ο- and -ε-;
for example: indic. παιδεύ-ο-μεν, παιδεύ-ε-τε,
subj. παιδεύ-ω-μεν, παιδεύ-η-τε.

b) the optative adds a suffix of its own: -ι- or -ιη- (-ιε-);
for example: indic. παιδεύ-ο-μεν, ἵστα-τε,
opt. παιδεύ-οι-μεν, ἵστα-ίη-τε.

10. The **personal endings** are of two kinds: principal and historical;

principal for the indicative of the princ. tenses, and the subjunctive,
historical for the indicative of the historical tenses, and the optative; in other words:
for all augmented forms and optatives.

11. **Rule of Accent** for the inflection of verbs:

In all forms of the verb, the accent is thrown back as far as possible (the verb has *recessive* accent). Still it can never recede beyond the augment. -αι and -οι are counted as short, except in the optative.

12. Special points to be noticed:

a) Contracted forms retain the accent on the contracted syllable, if either of the contracted vowels was accented: ἐποιούμεθα (from ἐποιε-όμεθα), βαλοῦ (from βαλέ-ο), παιδευθῶ (from παιδευθέ-ω), διδῶ (from διδό-ω).

b) Optatives of passive aorists and of verbs in -μι have the accent, if possible, on that syllable which contains the mood suffix -ι-: παιδευθεῖμεν, παιδευθεῖεν—τιθεῖμεν, ἱεῖτε, διδοῖεν, ἱσταῖντο.

c) Infinitives, participles and verbal adjectives, which are in reality verbal nouns or adjectives, do not fall under the above rule; participles retain the accent, if possible, upon the syllable which is accented in the nom. sing. masc. (25, 5).

d) Exceptions to the above rule for the verbal accent are consequently only such forms of second aorists act. and mid. as have the thematic vowel accented (see 86, 1 with note); hence

the 2 ps. sg. of the aor. imp. mid.: βαλοῦ (from βαλέ-ο, see a), and a few active imperatives, as: εἰπέ (but ἄπειπε, ἔξειπε).

AUGMENT.

73. 1. The augment (*augmentum, increase*) is the sign of the past (historical, 72, 6) tenses. It is only used in the **indicative** of these tenses (imperfect, aorist, pluperfect), and never in any other moods or forms of the verb.

There is a syllabic and a temporal augment.

2. Verbs beginning with a consonant take the syllabic augment. It consists of the prefix ἐ; thus

παιδεύω: ἐ-παίδευον, ἐπαιδευσάμην.

Initial ρ is doubled after ε: ἔρρῑπτον *I threw* (22).

3. Verbs beginning with a vowel take the temporal augment. It consists in the lengthening of the initial vowel. The breathing, however, is not changed. Thus

α	is lengthened to	η	ἄγω	*lead*,	impf.	ἦγον,
ε	" "	η	ἐλπίζω	*hope*,	"	ἤλπιζον,
ο	" "	ω	ὁπλίζω	*arm*,	"	ὥπλιζον,
ῐ	" "	ῑ	ἱδρύω	*erect*,	"	ἵδρυον,
ῠ	" "	ῡ	ὑβρίζω	*am insolent*,	"	ὕβριζον,
αι	" "	η	αἰσχύνω	*put to shame*,	"	ᾔσχυνον,
ᾳ	" "	η	ᾄδω	*sing*,	"	ᾖδον,
αυ	" "	ηυ	αὐξάνω	*increase*,	"	ηὔξανον,
οι	" "	ῳ	οἰκτίρω	*pity*,	"	ᾤκτιρον.

4. Verbs beginning with a long vowel or ου, and sometimes those beginning with ει or ευ, are not augmented;

e.g.	οὐτάζω	*wound*,	impf.	οὔταζον,
	εἰκάζω	*conjecture*,	"	ἤκαζον (εἴκαζον),
	εὔχομαι	*pray, vow*,	"	ηὐχόμην (εὐχομην).

REDUPLICATION.

74. The **reduplication** enters into the **perfect** stem, and consequently appears in the perfect, pluperfect and future perfect. Reduplication takes place as follows:

1. Verbs beginning with one simple consonant (except ρ) repeat the same with ε, a rough mute being replaced by its corresponding smooth;

e.g.	παιδεύω	*educate*,	perf. πε-παίδευκα,
	χορεύω	*dance*,	" κε-χόρευκα,
	φυτεύω	*plant*,	" πε-φύτευκα,
	θηρεύω	*hunt*,	" τε-θήρευκα.

2. Verbs beginning with a mute followed by a liquid (λ, μ, ν, ρ) repeat only the mute with ε;

e.g.	κλείω	*shut*,	perf. κέ-κλεικα,
	δράω	*do*,	" δέ-δρακα.

3. In all other cases the reduplication is the same as the augment;

e.g.	ἄγω	*lead*,	impf.	ἦγον,	perf. ἦχα,
	ὁπλίζω	*arm*,	"	ὥπλιζον,	" ὥπλικα,
	κτίζω	*found*,	"	ἔκτιζον,	" ἔκτικα,
	στρατεύω	*take the field*,	"	ἐστράτευον,	" ἐστράτευκα,
	ζητέω	*look for*,	aor.	ἐζήτησα,	" ἐζήτηκα,
	ψαύω	*touch*,	"	ἔψαυσα,	" ἔψαυκα,
	ῥίπτω	*throw*,	"	ἔρρῑψα,	" ἔρρῑφα,
only	κτάομαι	*acquire*,		has usually	" κέ-κτημαι.

AUGMENT AND REDUPLICATION IN COMPOUNDS.

75. 1. In prepositional compounds, the simple form is augmented and reduplicated;

e.g.	εἰς-άγω,	εἰς-ἦγον,	εἰς-ἦχα.
	ἐκ-στρατεύω,	ἐξ-εστράτευον,	ἐξ-εστράτευκα.

2. Before the augment (or augment-like reduplication):

prepositions ending in a consonant resume their original form, if it has been changed in the present tense;

prepositions ending in a vowel (except περί and πρό) drop it;

e.g.	ἐμβάλλω	*throw into*,	impf.	ἐν-έβαλλον,
	συλλέγω	*gather*,	"	συν-έλεγον,
	συστέλλω	*draw together*,	"	συν-έστελλον,
	ἀποβάλλω	*throw away*,	"	ἀπ-έβαλλον,
	ἐπιβάλλω	*throw upon*,	"	ἐπ-έβαλλον,
	παραβάλλω	*throw beside*,	"	παρ-έβαλλον,
but	περι-βάλλω	*throw around*,	"	περι-έβαλλον,
	περιῤῥέω	*flow around*,	"	περι-έρρεον,
	προβάλλω	*throw before*,	"	προὔβαλλον, (or προ-έβαλλον, 18, 2).

3. Such denominative verbs as are derived from nounal compounds have the augment and the reduplication at the beginning;

e.g. ἀδικέω *do wrong*, ἠδίκησα, ἠδίκηκα (from ἄδικος),
ἀθυμέω *lack courage*, ἠθύμησα, ἠθύμηκα (from ἄθυμος),
δυστυχέω *am unhappy*, ἐδυστύχησα, δεδυστύχηκα (fr. δυστυχής),
εὐτυχέω *am happy*, ηὐτύχησα, ηὐτύχηκα (fr. εὐτυχής).

A. FIRST CONJUGATION: VERBS IN -ω.

CLASSIFICATION OF VERBS.

76. ACCORDING TO THE FINAL CONSONANT OF THE VERB STEM.

1. **Pure Verbs.** — The stem ends in a vowel (or diphthong);

e.g. παιδεύ-ω *educate*, λύ-ω *loose*, τί-ω *value*,
τιμά-ω *honor*, ποιέ-ω *make*, δουλό-ω *enslave*.

2. **Mute Verbs.** — The stem ends in a mute:

e.g. διώκ-ω *pursue*, λέγ-ω *say*, τρέχ-ω *run*,
τρέπ-ω *turn*, τρίβ-ω *rub*, τρέφ-ω *feed*,
ψεύδ-ω *cheat*, σπένδ-ω *pour out*, πείθ-ω *persuade*.

3. **Liquid Verbs.** — The stem ends in a liquid;

e.g. στέλ-λ-ω *send*, δέρ-ω *flay*, σπείρ-ω *sow*,
νέμ-ω *allot*, μέν-ω *stay*, κρίν-ω *judge*.

77. ACCORDING TO THE MANNER IN WHICH THE PRESENT STEM IS FORMED FROM THE VERB STEM. See 72, 7.

1. **First or ω-Class:** Present in -ω.

The verb stem is enlarged by the thematic vowel -ο, -ε. Almost all pure verbs (see 76, 1), very many mute verbs, and a few liquid verbs belong to this class:

παιδεύ-ω *educate*, διώκ-ω *pursue*, τρέφ-ω *feed*,
παύ-ω *stop*, λέγ-ω *say*, ψεύδ-ω *deceive*,
μηνί-ω *am angry*, ἄρχ-ω *rule*, πέρθ-ω *sack*,
μηνύ-ω *inform*, τρέπ-ω *turn*, δέρ-ω *flay*.

2. **Second or τ-Class:** Present in -τω.

The verb stem is enlarged by the suffix -το, -τε. This class consists almost exclusively of labial verbs:

τύπτω *strike*, stem τυπ- (ὁ τύπ-ος *blow*),
βλάπτω *damage*, " βλαβ- (ἡ βλάβη *damage*),
κρύπτω *hide*, " κρυφ- (κρύφ-α *secretly*),
θάπτω *bury*, " ταφ- (ὁ τάφ-ος *grave*, cf. 21, 2).

Note. — Exceptional formations are

τίκτω *beget*, stem τεκ- (τὸ τέκ-νον *child*),
ἀνύτω *accomplish*, " ἀνυ- (collat. ἀνύω, ἀνύω).

3. **Third or Iod-Class**: Present in -jω (1, 2, note 2).

The verb stem is enlarged by the formative syllable *-jo*, *-jε*. The concurrence of *j* with the final consonant of the stem makes a variety of euphonic changes necessary.

a) A guttural (κ, γ, χ) with *j* becomes ττ (σσ):

e.g. φυλάττω	*watch*,	stem	φυλᾰκ-	(ἡ φυλακ-ή *watch*),
τάττω	*arrange*,	"	τᾰγ-	(ὁ τᾰγ-ός *commander*),
ταράττω	*disturb*,	"	ταρᾰχ-	(ἡ ταραχ-ή *tumult*).

Note. — A dental with *j* becomes ττ (σσ) in

ἁρμόττω	*regulate*,	stem	ἁρμοτ-	(ὁ ἁρμοστής *he who regulates*),
πλάττω	*form, mold*,	"	πλᾰτ-	(τὸ πλάσμα *anything molded*).

b) δ with *j* becomes ζ:

e.g. ἐλπίζω	*hope*,	stem	ἐλπῐδ-	(ἡ ἐλπίς *hope*),
καθ-έζομαι	*take a seat*,	"	ἑδ-	(τὸ ἕδ-ος *seat*),
ὄζω	*smell of*,	"	ὀδ-	(ἡ ὀδ-μή *od-or*).

Note. — In some verbs, such especially as denote a sound, a guttural underlies the ζ.

e.g. στενάζω	*moan*,	st.	στενᾰγ-	(ὁ στεναγ-μός *moaning*),
οἰμώζω	*lament*,	"	οἰμωγ-	(ἡ οἰμωγ-ή *wailing*).

c) λ with *j* becomes λλ (compare μάλα, μᾶλλον);

e.g. ἅλλομαι	*leap*,	st.	ἁλ-	(τὸ ἅλ-μα *leap, sal-io*),
ἀγγελλω	*announce*,	"	ἀγγελ-	(ὁ ἄγγελ-ος *messenger*).

Note. — Only the stem ὀφελ- forms ὀφείλω (see d).

d) *-ανjω*, *-ενjω*, *-ῐνjω*, *-ῡνjω* and *-αρjω*, *-ερjω*, *-ῐρjω*, *-ῠρjω* become *-αίνω*, *-είνω*, *-ίνω*, *-ῦνω* and *-αίρω*, *-είρω*, *-ίρω*, *-ῦρω*;

e.g. φαίνω	*show*,	stem	φᾰν-	(φαν-ε-ρός *visible*),
καθαίρω	*cleanse*,	"	καθᾰρ-	(καθαρ-ός *pure*),
τείνω	*stretch*,	"	τεν-	(ἀ-τεν-ής *stretched*),
σπείρω	*sow*,	"	σπερ-	(τὸ σπέρ-μα *seed*),
κρίνω	*judge*,	"	κρῐν-	(fut. κρῐν-ῶ),
ἀμύνω	*ward off*,	"	ἀμῠν-	(fut. ἀμῠν-ῶ),
likewise ὀφείλω	*am indebted*,	"	ὀφελ-	(aor. II. ὤφελ-ον, 86).

Note. — In καίω (besides κᾱ́ω) *burn*, st. καυ- (τὸ καῦ-μα *heat*),
and κλαίω (besides κλᾱ́ω) *weep*, st. κλαυ- (ὁ κλαυ-θμός *weeping*),
the stem remains unchanged before consonants; their presents are formed from *κᾰϝ-jω* and *κλᾰϝ-jω*. 92, 2; 97, 44. 45.

For the remaining five classes, see the irregular conjugation, 107–112.

1. PURE

78. PARADIGM:

Active Voice

		Indicative		Subjunctive
		Principal Tenses	Historical Tenses	
Pres. and Impf.		*I educate* *	*I educated*	(that) [7] *I may educate*
	S. 1.	παιδεύ-ω	ἐ-παίδευ-ο-ν	παιδεύ-ω
	2.	παιδεύ-εις	ἐ-παίδευ-ε-ς	παιδεύ-ῃς
	3.	παιδεύ-ει	ἐ-παίδευ-ε(ν)	παιδεύ-ῃ
	P. 1.	παιδεύ-ο-μεν	ἐ-παιδεύ-ο-μεν	παιδεύ-ω-μεν
	2.	παιδεύ-ε-τε	ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-τε	παιδεύ-η-τε
	3.	παιδεύ-ουσι(ν) [1]	ἐ-παίδευ-ον	παιδεύ-ωσι(ν) [2]
Future		*I shall educate*		
	S. 1.	παιδεύ-σω		
	2.	παιδεύ-σεις		
	3.	παιδεύ-σει etc.		
		same as in present		
I Aorist			*I educated* (168, 2. a)	(that) [6] *I may educate*
	S. 1.		ἐ-παίδευ-σα	παιδεύ-σω
	2.		ἐ-παίδευ-σα-ς	παιδεύ-σῃς
	3.		ἐ-παίδευ-σε(ν)	παιδεύ-σῃ
	P. 1.		ἐ-παιδεύ-σα-μεν	παιδεύ-σω-μεν
	2.		ἐ-παιδεύ-σα-τε	παιδεύ-σῃ-τε
	3.		ἐ-παίδευ-σα-ν	παιδεύ-σωσι(ν)
Perfect, Pluperfect		*I have educated*	*I had educated*	(that) [6] *I may have educated*
	S. 1.	πε-παίδευ-κα	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-κει-ν [4]	πε-παιδεύ-κω
	2.	πε-παίδευ-κα-ς	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-κει-ς [4]	πε-παιδεύ-κῃς etc.
	3.	πε-παίδευ-κε(ν)	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-κει [4]	same as in present, or:
	P. 1.	πε-παιδεύ-κα-μεν	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-κε-μεν [5]	
	2.	πε-παιδεύ-κα-τε	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-κε-τε [5]	πεπαιδευκὼς ὦ, ᾖς, ᾖ etc.
	3.	πε-παιδεύ-κᾱσι(ν) [3]	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-κε-σαν [5]	

Note. — For the forms of the II Aorist

* In the paradigms only one meaning out of a variety

Remarks. — Note in the subj. the iota

[1] from παιδεύ-ο-ντι, παιδεύ-ο-νσι.

[2] from παιδεύ-ω-ντι, παιδεύ-ω-νσι.

[3] from πεπαιδεύ-κα-ντι, πεπαιδεύ-κα-νσι.

[4] early collat. form ἐπεπαιδεύκη, -κῃς, -κει(ν) [from -εα, -εας, -εε(ν)].

VERBS.

παιδεύω *I educate*

Active Voice

Optative	Imperative	Infinitive and Participle
may I educate		
παιδεύ-οι-μι		παιδεύ-ειν
παιδεύ-οι-ς	παίδευ-ε *educate*	*to educate*
παιδεύ-οι	παιδευ-έ-τω *let him* [=*he should*] *educate*	παιδεύ-ων, -οντος
παιδεύ-οι-μεν		παιδεύ-ουσα, -ούσης
παιδεύ-οι-τε	παιδεύ-ε-τε	παιδεῦ-ον, -οντος
παιδεύ-οιε-ν	παιδευ-ό-ντων[7]	*one that educates*
(saying that) *I would educate* 169, 4. note		
παιδεύ-σοι-μι		παιδεύ-σειν
παιδεύ-σοι-ς		(*to educate in future*)
παιδεύ-σοι etc.		παιδεύ-σων, -οντος etc.
same as in present		*one that will* [*is about to*] *educate*
may I educate		
παιδεύ-σαι-μι		παιδεῦ-σαι
παιδεύ-σαι-ς, -σειας	παίδευ-σον *educate*	*to educate* or: *to have educated*, 169, 4.
παιδεύ-σαι, -σειε(ν)	παιδευ-σά-τω *let him educate*	παιδεύ-σᾱς, -σαντος
παιδεύ-σαι-μεν		παιδεύ-σᾱσα, -σάσης
παιδεύ-σαι-τε	παιδεύ-σα-τε	παιδεῦ-σαν, -σαντος
παιδεύ-σαιε-ν, -σειαν	παιδευ-σά-ντων[8]	*one that educated*
may I have educated		
πε-παιδεύ-κοι-μι		πε-παιδευ-κέ-ναι
πε-παιδεύ-κοι-ς etc.		*to have educated*
same as in present, or:		πε-παιδευ-κως, -κότος
πεπαιδευκὼς εἴην, εἴης, εἴη etc.		πε-παιδευ-κυῖα, -κυίας
		πε-παιδευ-κός, -κότος
		one that has educated

and the II Perfect Active see 86; 88.

is given. For a full explanation see Syntax, 167 *seqq.*

subscript: παιδεύῃς, παιδεύῃ.

[5] late collat. form ἐπεπαιδεύ-κειμεν, -κειτε, -κεισαν.

[6] *that* = *in order that* (implying intention, as in final clauses).

[7] late collat. form παιδευ-έ-τωσαν.

[8] " " " παιδευ-σά-τωσαν.

PURE VERBS

Middle Voice

		Indicative		Subjunctive
		Principal Tenses	Historical Tenses	
Pres. and Impf.		*I educate (for my own sake)*, 165, 1. b.	*I educated (for my own sake)*	(that) *I may educate (for my own sake)*
	S. 1.	παιδεύ-ο-μαι	ἐ-παιδευ-ό-μην	παιδεύ-ω-μαι
	2.	παιδεύ-η[1] (-ει)[3]	ἐ-παιδεύ-ου[4]	παιδεύ-ῃ[2]
	3.	παιδεύ-ε-ται	ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-το	παιδεύ-η-ται
	P. 1.	παιδευ-ό-μεθα	ἐ-παιδευ-ό-μεθα	παιδευ-ώ-μεθα
	2.	παιδεύ-ε-σθε	ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-σθε	παιδεύ-η-σθε
	3.	παιδεύ-ο-νται	ἐ-παιδεύ-ο-ντο	παιδεύ-ω-νται
Future		*I shall educate (for my own sake)*		
	S. 1.	παιδεύ-σο-μαι		
	2.	παιδεύ-σῃ		
	3.	παιδεύ-σε-ται		
	P. 1.	παιδευ-σό-μεθα		
	2.	παιδεύ-σε-σθε		
	3.	παιδεύ-σο-νται		
I Aorist			*I educated (for my own sake)*	(that) *I may educate (for my own sake)*
	S. 1.		ἐ-παιδευ-σά-μην	παιδεύ-σω-μαι
	2.		ἐ-παιδεύ-σω[5]	παιδεύ-σῃ
	3.		ἐ-παιδεύ-σα-το	παιδεύ-σῃ-ται
	P. 1.		ἐ-παιδευ-σά-μεθα	παιδευ-σώ-μεθα
	2.		ἐ-παιδεύ-σα-σθε	παιδεύ-σῃ-σθε
	3.		ἐ-παιδεύ-σα-ντο	παιδεύ-σω-νται
Perf. and Pluperf.		*I have educated (for my own sake)*	*I had educated (for my own sake)*	(that) *I may have educated (for my own sake)*
	S. 1.	πε-παίδευ-μαι	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-μην	πε-παιδευ-μένος ὦ
	2.	πε-παίδευ-σαι	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-σο	—— ᾖς
	3.	πε-παίδευ-ται	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-το	—— ᾖ
	P. 1.	πε-παιδεύ-μεθα	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-μεθα	πε-παιδευ-μένοι ὦμεν
	2.	πε-παιδευ-σθε	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-σθε	—— ἦτε
	3.	πε-παίδευν-ται	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-ντο	—— ὦσι(ν)

Note. — For the forms of

[1] from παιδεύ-ε-σαι, παιδεύ-ε-αι
[2] from παιδεύ-η-σαι, παιδεύ-η-αι
} hence iota subscript.

[3] the later form παιδεύει is often used in the indic. for the earlier form παιδεύῃ.

[4] from ἐπαιδεύ-ε-σο, ἐπαιδεύ-ε-ο.

[5] from ἐπαιδεύ-σα-σο, ἐπαιδεύ-σα-ο.

— *Continued.*

Middle Voice

Optative	Imperative	Infinitive and Participle
may I educate (for my own sake)	*educate (for your own sake)*	παιδεύ-ε-σθαι *to educate (for one's own sake)*
παιδευ-οί-μην		
παιδεύ-οι-ο [1]	παιδεύ-ου [2]	παιδευ-ό-μενος
παιδεύ-οι-το	παιδευ-έ-σθω	παιδευ-ο-μένη
παιδευ-οί-μεθα		παιδευ-ό-μενον
παιδεύ-οι-σθε	παιδεύ-ε-σθε	*one that educates (for his own sake)*
παιδεύ-οι-ντο	παιδευ-έ-σθων [3]	
(saying that) *I would educate (for my own sake)* 169, 4. note		παιδεύ-σε-σθαι *to educate (for one's own sake) in future*
παιδευ-σοί-μην		
παιδεύ-σοι-ο [1]		παιδευ-σό-μενος
παιδεύ-σοι-το		παιδευ-σο-μένη
παιδευ-σοί-μεθα		παιδευ-σό-μενον
παιδεύ-σοι-σθε		*one that will educate (for his own sake)*
παιδεύ-σοι-ντο		
may I educate (for my own sake)	*educate (for your own sake)*	παιδεύ-σα-σθαι *to educate (have educated, 169, 4) (for one's own sake)*
παιδευ-σαί-μην		
παιδεύ-σαι-ο [1]	παιδευ-σαι	παιδευ-σά-μενος
παιδεύ-σαι-το	παιδευ-σά-σθω	παιδευ-σα-μένη
παιδευ-σαί-μεθα		παιδευ-σά-μενον
παιδεύ-σαι-σθε	παιδεύ-σα-σθε	*one that educated (for his own sake)*
παιδεύ-σαι-ντο	παιδευ-σά-σθων [4]	
may I have educated (for my own sake)	*have educated (for your own sake)*	πε-παιδεῦ-σθαι *to have educated (for one's own sake)*
πεπαιδευμένος εἴην		
—— εἴης	πε-παιδευ-σο	πε-παιδευ-μένος
—— εἴη	πε-παιδεύ-σθω	πε-παιδευ-μένη
πεπαιδευμένοι εἶμεν		πε-παιδευ-μένον
—— εἶτε	πε-παίδευ-σθε	*one that has educated (for his own sake)*
—— εἶσαν	πε-παιδεύ-σθων [5]	

the II Aor. Middle, see 86.

[1] from παιδεύ-οι-σο (fut. παιδεύ-σοι-σο, aor. παιδεύ-σαι-σο).
[2] from παιδεύ-ε-σο, παιδεύ-ε-ο.
[3] later collat. form παιδευ-έ-σθωσαν.
[4] " " " παιδευ-σά-σθωσαν.
[5] " " " πεπαιδεύ-σθωσαν.

PURE VERBS

Passive Voice

		Indicative		Subjunctive
		Principal Tenses	Historical Tenses	
Pres. and Impf.		*I am educated*	*I was educated*	(that) *I may be educated*
	S. 1.	παιδεύ-ο-μαι	ἐ-παιδευ-ό-μην	παιδεύ-ω-μαι
	2.	παιδεύ-ῃ (-ει)	ἐ-παιδεύ-ου	παιδεύ-ῃ
	3.	παιδεύ-ε-ται	ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-το	παιδεύ-η-ται
	P. 1.	etc.	etc.	etc.
	2.	same as in the middle		
	3.			
Future		*I shall be educated*		
	S. 1.	παιδευ-θή-σο-μαι		
	2.	παιδευ-θή-σῃ		
	3.	παιδευ-θή-σε-ται		
	P. 1.	παιδευ-θη-σό-μεθα		
	2.	παιδευ-θή-σε-σθε		
	3.	παιδευ-θή-σο-νται		
I Aorist			*I was educated*	(that) *I may be educated*
	S. 1.		ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-ν	παιδευ-θῶ
	2.		ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-ς	παιδευ-θῇς
	3.		ἐ-παιδεύ-θη	παιδευ-θῇ
	P. 1.		ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-μεν	παιδευ-θῶ-μεν
	2.		ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-τε	παιδευ-θῆ-τε
	3.		ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-σαν	παιδευ-θῶσι(ν)
Perf. and Plupert.		*I have been educated*	*I had been educated*	(that) *I may have been educated*
	S. 1.	πε-παίδευ-μαι	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-μην	πεπαιδευμένος ὦ
	2.	πε-παίδευ-σαι	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-σο	—— ᾖς
	3.	πε-παιδευ-ται	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-το	—— ᾖ
	P. 1.	etc.	etc.	etc.
	2.	same as in the middle		
	3.			

Note. — For παιδεύῃ, παιδεύει, ἐπαιδεύου, παιδεύοιο and παιδεύου, see the notes, pp. 50 and 51.

— *Concluded.*

Passive Voice

Optative	Imperative	Infinitive and Participle
may I be educated	*let yourself be educated*	παιδεύ-ε-σθαι *to be educated*
παιδευ-οί-μην παιδεύ-οι-ο παιδεύ-οι-το etc.	παιδεύ-ου παιδευ-έ-σθω etc.	παιδευ-ό-μενος *one that is educated*
same as in the middle		
(saying that) *I would be educated* (some time in the future), 169, 4. n. παιδευ-θη-σοί-μην παιδευ-θή-σοι-ο παιδευ-θή-σοι-το παιδευ-θη-σοί-μεθα παιδευ-θή-σοι-σθε παιδευ-θή-σοι-ντο		παιδευ-θή-σε-σθαι *to be educated (at some future time)* παιδευ-θη-σό-μενος παιδευ-θη-σο-μένη παιδευ-θη-σό-μενον *one that will be educated*
may I be educated	*let yourself be educated*	παιδευ-θῆ-ναι *to be educated (to have been educated)*, 169, 4.
παιδευ-θείη-ν παιδευ-θείη-ς παιδευ-θείη παιδευ-θείη-μεν, -θεῖμεν παιδευ-θείη-τε, -θεῖτε παιδευ-θείη-σαν, -θεῖεν	παιδεύ-θη-τι παιδευ-θή-τω παιδεύ-θη-τε παιδευ-θέ-ντων[1]	παιδευ-θείς, -θέντος παιδευ-θεῖσα, -θείσης παιδευ-θέν, -θέντος *educated, one that was (is) educated*
may I have been educated	*be educated*	πε-παιδεῦ-σθαι *to have been educated*
πεπαιδευμένος εἴην —— εἴης —— εἴη etc.	πε-παίδευ-σο πε-παιδεύ-σθω	πε-παιδευ-μένος *(one who has been) educated*
same as in the middle		

[1] Later collateral form παιδευ-θή-τωσαν; compare the notes on pp. 49 and 51.

79. FORMATION OF THE TENSE

1. **Pres. and Impf. Act., Mid., and Pass.** Formative syllables are the thematic vowels **-ο, -ε**,
   -ο before *μ*, *ν* and in the optative,
   -ε before *σ*, *τ* and before vowels;
   -ειν in the infinitive arises from *-ε-εν*.
2. **Fut. Act. and Mid.** Formative syllables: **-σο, -σε**.
   Same inflection as in the present.
   Subjunctive and imperative are wanting.
3. **I Aor. Act. and Mid.** Formative syllable: **-σα**.
   The subjunctive has the same endings as the present.
   To be distinguished: *παίδευσον* and *παιδεῦσον*; *παίδευσαι*, *παιδεύσαι*, *παιδεῦσαι*.
   [or *λῦσαι*, 2. and *λύσαι* — *γράψαι*, 3.]
4. **I Perf. Active** Formative syllable is **-κα**, added to the **redupl.** stem.
   Subj. and opt. have the same endings as in the present.
5. **I Pluperf. Active** Formative syllable: **-κει, -κε**, added to the **redupl.** stem.
   Perfects with **ε-** as reduplication take no extra augment.

SYNOPSIS OF THE FORMATION

80. The stems of pure verbs, from the future
the verbs in **-ᾰ́ω** have after **ε, ι, ρ**: **ᾱ** (28, 1; 29, 1; 34, 2).
otherwise: **η**.

1.	Present	Active	θηρᾰ́-ω *hunt*	τιμᾰ́-ω *honor*
		Mid., Pass.	θηρᾰ́-ο-μαι	τιμᾰ́-ο-μαι
2.	Future	Active	θηρᾰ́-σω	τιμή-σω
		Middle	θηρᾰ́-σο-μαι	τιμή-σο-μαι
3.	Aorist	Active	ἐ-θήρᾱ-σα	ἐ-τίμη-σα
		Middle	ἐ-θηρᾱ-σά-μην	ἐ-τιμη-σά-μην
4.	Perfect	Active	τε-θήρᾱ-κα	τε-τίμη-κα
		Mid., Pass.	τε-θήρᾱ-μαι	τε-τίμη-μαι
5.	Aorist / Future	Pass.	ἐ-θηρᾰ́-θη-ν	ἐ-τιμή-θη-ν
			θηρᾱ-θή-σομαι	τιμη-θή-σομαι
6.	Verb. Adjectives		θηρᾱ-τός, 3.	τιμη-τός, 3.
			θηρᾱ-τέος, 3.	τιμη-τέος, 3.

For peculiarities of

STEMS FROM THE VERB STEMS.

6. **Perf. and Plup. Mid. and Pass.** Without formative syllable. The endings are applied directly to the **reduplicated** stem. The infin. and part. have the accent throughout on the penult.

7. **Future Perfect** The **act.** is expressed by the pf. part. and ἔσομαι (104, 3); thus πεπαιδευκὼς ἔσομαι *I shall have educated.*

The **pass.** adds to the **redupl.** stem the middle endings **-σομαι**, etc.; thus πεπαιδεύσομαι *I shall have been educated.*

8. **I Aor. and I Fut. Pass.** Formative syllable: **-θη**, before vowels or **-ντ**: **-θε**, to be contracted with the thematic vowel of the subjunctive.

The aorist passive has active,
the future pass. has middle endings.

Mark as imper. παιδεύθητι
for παιδεύθηθι (21, 1).

9. **Verbal Adjectives** Formative syllables are **-τός**, **-τή**, **-τόν** and **-τέος**, **-τέα**, **-τέον.**

παιδευτός, 3. (*capable of being*) *educated,*
παιδευτέος, 3. *that must be educated, educandus.*

OF TENSES OF PURE VERBS.

onward, end in a long vowel as follows:
the verbs in **-έω**: **η**, the verbs in **-όω**: **ω**,
the verbs in **-ε̆ω**: **ῑ**, the verbs in **-ῠ̆ω**: **ῡ**.

ποιέ-ω *make*	δουλό-ω *enslave*	μηνῠ́-ω *make known*
ποιέ-ο-μαι	δουλό-ο-μαι	μηνῠ́-ο-μαι
ποιή-σω	δουλώ-σω	μηνύ-σω
ποιή-σο-μαι	δουλώ-σο-μαι	μηνύ-σο-μαι
ἐ-ποίη-σα	ἐ-δούλω-σα	ἐ-μήνῡ-σα
ἐ-ποιη-σά-μην	ἐ-δουλω-σά-μην	ἐ-μηνῡ-σά-μην
πε-ποίη-κα	δε-δούλω-κα	με-μήνῡ-κα
πε-ποίη-μαι	δε-δούλω-μαι	με-μήνῡ-μαι
ἐ-ποιή-θη-ν	ἐ-δουλώ-θη-ν	ἐ-μηνύ-θη-ν
ποιη-θή-σομαι	δουλω-θή-σομαι	μηνῡ-θή-σομαι
ποιη-τός, 3.	δουλω-τός, 3.	μηνῡ-τος, 3.
ποιη-τέος, 3.	δουλω-τέος, 3.	μηνῡ-τέος, 3.

pure verbs see 91.

81. PRESENT AND IMPERFECT

1. **Paradigm τῑμάω**: *I honor.*

a + E-sound(ε, η, ει, ῃ) gives ᾱ (ᾳ),
a + O-sound (ο, ω, οι, ου) gives ω (ῳ),
original ι becomes iota subscript.

		Active			Middle and Passive	
Indicative	S. 1.	τῑμάω	τῑμῶ		τῑμάομαι	τῑμῶμαι
	2.	τῑμάεις	τῑμᾷς		τῑμάῃ (-ει)	τῑμᾷ
	3.	τῑμάει	τῑμᾷ		τῑμάεται	τῑμᾶται
	P. 1.	τῑμάομεν	τῑμῶμεν		τῑμαόμεθα	τῑμώμεθα
	2.	τῑμάετε	τῑμᾶτε		τῑμάεσθε	τῑμᾶσθε
	3.	τῑμάουσι(ν)	τῑμῶσι(ν)		τῑμάονται	τῑμῶνται
Imperfect	S. 1.	ἐτῑμαον	ἐτῑμων		ἐτῑμαόμην	ἐτῑμώμην
	2.	ἐτῑμαες	ἐτῑμᾱς		ἐτῑμάου	ἐτῑμῶ
	3.	ἐτῑμαε(ν)	ἐτῑμᾱ		ἐτῑμάετο	ἐτῑμᾶτο
	P. 1.	ἐτῑμάομεν	ἐτῑμῶμεν		ἐτῑμαόμεθα	ἐτῑμώμεθα
	2.	ἐτῑμάετε	ἐτῑμᾶτε		ἐτῑμάεσθε	ἐτῑμᾶσθε
	3.	ἐτῑμαον	ἐτῑμων		ἐτῑμάοντο	ἐτῑμῶντο
Subjunctive	S. 1.	τῑμάω	τῑμῶ		τῑμάωμαι	τῑμῶμαι
	2.	τῑμάῃς	τῑμᾷς		τῑμάῃ	τῑμᾷ
	3.	τῑμάῃ	τῑμᾷ		τῑμάηται	τῑμᾶται
	P. 1.	τῑμάωμεν	τῑμῶμεν		τῑμαώμεθα	τῑμώμεθα
	2.	τῑμάητε	τῑμᾶτε		τῑμάησθε	τῑμᾶσθε
	3.	τῑμάωσι(ν)	τῑμῶσι(ν)		τῑμάωνται	τῑμῶνται
Optative	S. 1.	τῑμάοιμι	τῑμῷμι	-ῴην	τῑμαοίμην	τῑμῴμην
	2.	τῑμάοις	τῑμῷς	-ῴης	τῑμάοιο	τῑμῷο
	3.	τῑμάοι	τῑμῷ	-ῴη	τῑμάοιτο	τῑμῷτο
	P. 1.	τῑμάοιμεν	τῑμῷμεν	-ῴημεν	τῑμαοίμεθα	τῑμῴμεθα
	2.	τῑμάοιτε	τῑμῷτε	-ῴητε	τῑμάοισθε	τῑμῷσθε
	3.	τῑμάοιεν	τῑμῷεν		τῑμάοιντο	τῑμῷντο
Imper.	S. 2.	τῖμαε	τῖμᾱ		τῑμάου	τῑμῶ
	3.	τῑμαέτω	τῑμάτω		τῑμαέσθω	τῑμάσθω
	P. 2.	τῑμάετε	τῑμᾶτε		τῑμάεσθε	τῑμᾶσθε
	3.	τῑμαόντων	τῑμώντων		τῑμαέσθων	τῑμάσθων
Infinitive		τῑμάειν	τῑμᾶν		τῑμάεσθαι	τῑμᾶσθαι
Participle		τῑμάων	τῑμῶν,	-ῶντος	τῑμαόμενος	τῑμώμενος
		τῑμάουσα	τῑμῶσα,	-ώσης	τῑμαομένη	τῑμωμένη
		τῑμάον	τῑμῶν,	-ῶντος	τῑμαόμενον	τῑμώμενον

Note 1.— As the ending of the inf. act. ειν arises from a contraction of ε-εν, and consequently does not contain an original ι, the contracted inf. is **τῑμᾶν** (not τῑμᾷν) and **δουλοῦν** (not δουλοῖν).

OF CONTRACT VERBS.

2. **Paradigm** *ποιέω*: *I make.*

$\epsilon + \epsilon$ gives *ει*,
$\epsilon + o$ gives *ου*,
ϵ before a long vowel or diphthong is absorbed.

		Active			Middle and Passive	
Indicative	S. 1.	ποιέω	ποιῶ		ποιέομαι	ποιοῦμαι
	2.	ποιέεις	ποιεῖς		ποιέῃ(-ει)	ποιῇ(-εῖ)
	3.	ποιέει	ποιεῖ		ποιέεται	ποιεῖται
	P. 1.	ποιέομεν	ποιοῦμεν		ποιεόμεθα	ποιούμεθα
	2.	ποιέετε	ποιεῖτε		ποιέεσθε	ποιεῖσθε
	3.	ποιέουσι(ν)	ποιοῦσι(ν)		ποιέονται	ποιοῦνται
Imperfect	S. 1.	ἐποίεον	ἐποίουν		ἐποιεόμην	ἐποιούμην
	2.	ἐποίεες	ἐποίεις		ἐποιέου	ἐποιοῦ
	3.	ἐποίεε(ν)	ἐποίει		ἐποιέετο	ἐποιεῖτο
	P. 1.	ἐποιέομεν	ἐποιοῦμεν		ἐποιεόμεθα	ἐποιούμεθα
	2.	ἐποιέετε	ἐποιεῖτε		ἐποιέεσθε	ἐποιεῖσθε
	3.	ἐποίεον	ἐποίουν		ἐποιέοντο	ἐποιοῦντο
Subjunctive	S. 1.	ποιέω	ποιῶ		ποιέωμαι	ποιῶμαι
	2.	ποιέῃς	ποιῇς		ποιέῃ	ποιῇ
	3.	ποιέῃ	ποιῇ		ποιέηται	ποιῆται
	P. 1.	ποιέωμεν	ποιῶμεν		ποιεώμεθα	ποιώμεθα
	2.	ποιέητε	ποιῆτε		ποιέησθε	ποιῆσθε
	3.	ποιέωσι(ν)	ποιῶσι(ν)		ποιέωνται	ποιῶνται
Optative	S. 1.	ποιέοιμι	ποιοῖμι	-οίην	ποιεοίμην	ποιοίμην
	2.	ποιέοις	ποιοῖς	-οίης	ποιέοιο	ποιοῖο
	3.	ποιέοι	ποιοῖ	-οίη	ποιέοιτο	ποιοῖτο
	P. 1.	ποιέοιμεν	ποιοῖμεν	-οίημεν	ποιεοίμεθα	ποιοίμεθα
	2.	ποιέοιτε	ποιοῖτε	-οίητε	ποιέοισθε	ποιοῖσθε
	3.	ποιέοιεν	ποιοῖεν		ποιέοιντο	ποιοῖντο
Imper.	S. 2.	ποίεε	ποίει		ποιέου	ποιοῦ
	3.	ποιεέτω	ποιείτω		ποιεέσθω	ποιείσθω
	P. 2.	ποιέετε	ποιεῖτε		ποιέεσθε	ποιεῖσθε
	3.	ποιεόντων	ποιούντων		ποιεέσθων	ποιείσθων
Infinitive		ποιέειν	ποιεῖν		ποιέεσθαι	ποιεῖσθαι
Participle		ποιέων	ποιῶν,	-οῦντος	ποιεόμενος	ποιούμενος
		ποιέουσα	ποιοῦσα,	-ούσης	ποιεομένη	ποιουμένη
		ποιέον	ποιοῦν,	-οῦντος	ποιεόμενον	ποιούμενον

Note 2. — In the optative sing. the forms with η, in the plural those without η prevail.

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT OF CONTRACT VERBS. — *Concluded.*

3. **Paradigm δουλόω**: *I enslave.*

o + *ε* or *o* or *ου* gives *ου*,
o + *η* or *ω* gives *ω*,
o + *ι*-diphthong (*ει*, *οι*, *ῃ*) gives *οι*.

		Active			Middle and Passive	
Indicative	S. 1.	δουλόω	δουλῶ		δουλόομαι	δουλοῦμαι
	2.	δουλόεις	δουλοῖς		δουλόῃ(-ει)	δουλοῖ
	3.	δουλόει	δουλοῖ		δουλόεται	δουλοῦται
	P. 1.	δουλόομεν	δουλοῦμεν		δουλοόμεθα	δουλούμεθα
	2.	δουλόετε	δουλοῦτε		δουλόεσθε	δουλοῦσθε
	3.	δουλόουσι(ν)	δουλοῦσι(ν)		δουλόονται	δουλοῦνται
Imperfect	S. 1.	ἐδούλοον	ἐδούλουν		ἐδουλοόμην	ἐδουλούμην
	2.	ἐδούλοες	ἐδούλους		ἐδουλόου	ἐδουλοῦ
	3.	ἐδούλοε(ν)	ἐδούλου		ἐδουλόετο	ἐδουλοῦτο
	P. 1.	ἐδουλόομεν	ἐδουλοῦμεν		ἐδουλοόμεθα	ἐδουλούμεθα
	2.	ἐδουλόετε	ἐδουλοῦτε		ἐδουλόεσθε	ἐδουλοῦσθε
	3.	ἐδούλοον	ἐδούλουν		ἐδουλόοντο	ἐδουλοῦντο
Subjunctive	S. 1.	δουλόω	δουλῶ		δουλόωμαι	δουλῶμαι
	2.	δουλόῃς	δουλοῖς		δουλόῃ	δουλοῖ
	3.	δουλόῃ	δουλοῖ		δουλόηται	δουλῶται
	P. 1.	δουλόωμεν	δουλῶμεν		δουλοώμεθα	δουλώμεθα
	2.	δουλόητε	δουλῶτε		δουλόησθε	δουλῶσθε
	3.	δουλόωσι(ν)	δουλῶσι(ν)		δουλόωνται	δουλῶνται
Optative	S. 1.	δουλόοιμι	δουλοῖμι	-οίην	δουλοοίμην	δουλοίμην
	2.	δουλόοις	δουλοῖς	-οίης	δουλόοιο	δουλοῖο
	3.	δουλόοι	δουλοῖ	-οίη	δουλόοιτο	δουλοῖτο
	P. 1.	δουλόοιμεν	δουλοῖμεν	-οίημεν	δουλοοίμεθα	δουλοίμεθα
	2.	δουλόοιτε	δουλοῖτε	-οίητε	δουλόοισθε	δουλοῖσθε
	3.	δουλόοιεν	δουλοῖεν		δουλόοιντο	δουλοῖντο
Imper.	S. 2.	δούλοε	δούλου		δουλόου	δουλοῦ
	3.	δουλοέτω	δουλούτω		δουλοέσθω	δουλούσθω
	P. 2.	δουλόετε	δουλοῦτε		δουλόεσθε	δουλοῦσθε
	3.	δουλοόντων	δουλούντων		δουλοέσθων	δουλούσθων
Infinitive		δουλόειν	δουλοῦν		δουλόεσθαι	δουλοῦσθαι
Participle		δουλόων	δουλῶν,	-οῦντος	δουλοόμενος	δουλούμενος
		δουλόουσα	δουλοῦσα,	-ούσης	δουλοομένη	δουλουμένη
		δουλόον	δουλοῦν,	-οῦντος	δουλοόμενον	δουλούμενον

Note 3. — For the inf. act. δουλοῦν see note 1, page 56.

Note 4. — Contracted forms of the 3. p. sg. have no *ν ἐφελκυστικόν*: ἐτίμα, ἐποίει, ἐδούλου.

2. MUTE VERBS.

82. Their tenses are formed by means of the same formative syllables and endings as those of pure verbs. Special attention is due only to the euphonic changes to which those suffixes are subject when brought into contact with the final consonants of the stem.

1. **Dental stems**

drop their final consonants (δ, τ, θ) before σ and κ (see ἐλπίσιν 39, 1), but change them to σ before μ or other dentals.

Note. — σπένδω takes compensative lengthening (13) throughout: σπένδω, σπείσω, ἔσπεισα, (ἔσπεικα), ἔσπεισμαι, ἐσπείσθην.

2. **Guttural** and **labial stems.** Here

with σ: any guttural becomes ξ, any labial ψ (38),
before μ: " " " γ, " " μ,
before τ: " " " κ, " " π,
before θ: " " " χ, " " φ.

These stems have no first perf. act. (in -κα); if they have any perf. act. at all, it is the second (88).

3. Synopsis of the Formation of Tenses.

	γυμνᾰ̀δ- *train*	ἁρμοτ- *join*	πρᾱ̃γ- *do*	κρῠ̆φ- *hide*
Pres. Act.	γυμνάζω	ἁρμόττω	πρᾰ́ττω	κρύπτω
Fut.	γυμνᾰ́-σω	ἁρμό-σω	πρᾰ́ξω	κρύψω
Aor.	ἐγύμνᾰ̆-σα	ἥρμο-σα	ἔπρᾰ̄ξα	ἔκρυψα
Perf.	γεγύμνᾰ̆-κα	ἥρμο-κα	(88, 3. b.)	(88, 3. a.)
Perf. Mid. Pass.	γεγύμνασ-μαι	ἥρμοσ-μαι	πέπρᾱ̃γ-μαι	κέκρυμ-μαι
Aor. Pass.	ἐγυμνάσ-θην	ἡρμόσ-θην	ἐπρᾰ́χ-θην	ἐκρύφ-θην
III. Fut.	——	——	πεπρᾰ́ξομαι	κεκρύψομαι
Verbal Adj.	γυμνασ-τός	ἁρμοσ-τός	πρᾱ̃κ-τός	κρυπ-τός
	γυμνασ-τέος	ἁρμοσ-τέος	πρᾱ̃κ-τέος	κρυπ-τέος

INFLECTION OF THE PERF. AND PLUP. MID. AND PASS.

83. 1. As the final consonant of the stem must be assimilated to the initial sound of the endings and σ be dropped between two consonants, the following are the only combinations possible:

in dent. stems	in gutt. stems	in lab. stems
σμ	γμ	μμ
σ	ξ	ψ
στ	κτ	πτ
σθ	χθ	φθ.

2. The endings *-νται* and *-ντο* cannot be added to consonant stems; the third person plural, therefore, is always formed by the perfect participle passive, with

εἰσί(ν), neuter *ἐστί(ν)*, in the perfect,
ἦσαν, neuter *ἦν*, in the pluperfect.

3. Paradigms.

	Perf. Indic.	Pluperfect	Perf. Imper.	Inf. and Part.
ψεύδω deceive st. *ψευδ-*	ἔψευσ-μαι	ἐψεύσ-μην		
	ἔψευ-σαι	ἔψευ-σο	ἔψευ-σο	ἐψεῦ-σθαι
	ἔψευσ-ται	ἔψευσ-το	ἐψεύ-σθω	ἐψευσ-μένος
	ἐψεύσ-μεθα	ἐψεύσ-μεθα		ἐψευσ-μένη
	ἔψευ-σθε	ἔψευ-σθε	ἔψευ-σθε	ἐψευσ-μένον
	ἐψευσ-μένοι εἰσί(ν)	ἐψευσ-μένοι ἦσαν	ἐψεύ-σθων	
πράττω do st. *πραγ-*	πέπρᾱγ-μαι	ἐπεπρᾱγ-μην		
	πέπρᾶξαι	ἐπέπρᾶξο	πέπρᾶξο	πεπρᾶχ-θαι
	πέπρᾱκ-ται	ἐπέπρακ-το	πεπράχ-θω	πεπρᾱγ-μένος
	πεπρᾱγ-μεθα	ἐπεπράγ-μεθα		πεπρᾱγ-μένη
	πέπρᾶχ-θε	ἐπέπραχ-θε	πέπραχ-θε	πεπρᾱγ-μένον
	πεπρᾱγ-μένοι εἰσί(ν)	πεπραγ-μένοι ἦσαν	πεπράχ-θων	
γράφω write st. *γραφ-*	γέγρᾰμ-μαι	ἐγεγρᾰμ-μην		
	γέγραψαι	ἐγέγραψο	γέγρᾰψο	γεγρᾰφ-θαι
	γέγραπ-ται	ἐγέγραπ-το	γεγράφ-θω	γεγρᾰμ-μένος
	γεγράμ-μεθα	ἐγεγράμ-μεθα		γεγρᾰμ-μένη
	γέγραφ-θε	ἐγέγραφ-θε	γέγραφ-θε	γεγρᾰμ-μένον
	γεγραμ-μένοι εἰσί(ν)	γεγραμ-μένοι ἦσαν	γεγράφ-θων	

4. The three verbs *στρέφω turn*, *τρέπω turn*, *τρέφω nourish*, change their stem vowel *ε* to *ᾰ*:

ἔστραμμαι, *τέτραμμαι*, *τέθραμμαι* (21, 2).

5. An accumulation of consonants is avoided; *e.g.* in *πέπεμμαι*, *πεπεμμένος* (instead of *πέπεμμ-μαι*, *πεπεμμ-μένος*) from *πέμπω*. Nor is this the only instance.

3. LIQUID VERBS.

Future and First Aorist Act. and Mid.

84. 1. The **future** adds to the verb stem the endings

(*-έσω*, *-έω*): **-ῶ**, **-εῖς**, etc.

It is inflected like contract verbs in *-έω* (*Futurum contractum*); see 3.

2. In the **first aorist** the σ drops out with compensative lengthening (13) of the last syllable of the stem. Thus

ᾰ after ι, ρ becomes ᾱ: μαίνω *stain*, st. μιᾰν- f. μιᾰνῶ, a. ἐμίᾱνα,
περαίνω *finish*, περᾰν- περᾰνῶ, ἐπέρᾱνα,
elsewhere η: φαίνω *show*, φᾰν- φᾰνῶ, ἔφηνα,
ε becomes ει: δέρω *flay*, δερ- δερῶ, ἔδειρα,
ῐ becomes ῑ: κρῑ́νω *judge*, κρῐν- κρῐνῶ, ἔκρῑνα,
ῠ becomes ῡ: ἀμῡ́νω *ward off*, ἀμῠν- ἀμῠνῶ, ἤμῡνα.

3. Paradigm: στέλλω *I send*.

		Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative	Infin., Participle
Future	Active	στελῶ		στελοῖμι -οίην		
		στελεῖς		στελοῖς -οίης		στελεῖν
		στελεῖ		στελοῖ -οίη		στελῶν -οῦντος
		στελοῦμεν		στελοῖμεν		στελοῦσα -ούσης
		στελεῖτε		στελοῖτε		στελοῦν -οῦντος
		στελοῦσι(ν)		στελοῖεν		
	Middle	στελοῦμαι		στελοίμην		
		στελῇ (-εῖ)		στελοῖο		στελεῖσθαι
		στελεῖται		στελοῖτο		στελούμενος
		στελούμεθα		στελοίμεθα		στελουμένη
		στελεῖσθε		στελοῖσθε		στελούμενον
		στελοῦνται		στελοῖντο		
I Aorist	Active	ἔστειλα	στείλω	στείλαιμι		
		ἔστειλας	στείλῃς	στείλαις -ειας	στεῖλον	στεῖλαι
		ἔστειλε(ν)	στείλῃ	στείλαι -ειε(ν)	στειλάτω	στείλας -αντος
		ἐστείλαμεν	στείλωμεν	στείλαιμεν		στείλασα -άσης
		ἐστείλατε	στείλητε	στείλαιτε	στείλατε	στεῖλαν -αντος
		ἔστειλαν	στείλωσι(ν)	στείλαιεν -ειαν	στειλάντων	
	Middle	ἐστειλάμην	στείλωμαι	στειλαίμην		
		ἐστείλω	στείλῃ	στείλαιο	στεῖλαι	στείλασθαι
		ἐστείλατο	στείληται	στείλαιτο	στειλάσθω	στειλάμενος
		ἐστειλάμεθα	στειλώμεθα	στειλαίμεθα		στειλαμένη
		ἐστείλασθε	στείλησθε	στείλαισθε	στείλασθε	στειλάμενον
		ἐστείλαντο	στείλωνται	στείλαιντο	στειλάσθων	

The Remaining Tenses.

85. 1. They are formed in the usual manner with the necessary changes:

a) final ν before κ becomes γ;
b) final ν before μ becomes σ;
c) σ between two consonants is dropped;
d) the ε of **mono**syllabic stems becomes α (cf. 11, 3. extr.).

2. Synopsis of the Formation of Tenses.

Stems:	φᾰν- *show*	ἀγγελ- *announce*	στελ- *send*	σπερ- *sow*
Pres. Act.	φαίνω	ἀγγέλλω	στέλλω	σπείρω
Fut.	φᾰν-ῶ, -εῖς	ἀγγελ-ῶ, -εῖς	στελ-ῶ, -εῖς	σπερ-ῶ, -εῖς
Aor.	ἔ-φηνα	ἤγγειλα	ἔ-στειλα	ἔ-σπειρα
Perf.	πέ-φαγ-κα	ἤγγελ-κα	ἕ-σταλ-κα	ἔ-σπαρ-κα
Perf. M. & P.	πέ-φασ-μαι	ἤγγελ-μαι	ἔ-σταλ-μαι	ἔ-σπαρ-μαι
Aor. Pass.	ἐ-φάν-θην	ἠγγέλ-θην	ἐ-στάλ-ην	ἐ-σπάρ-ην (87, 3)
Verb. Adj.	φαν-τός	ἀγγελ-τός	σταλ-τός	σπαρ-τός
	φαν-τέος	ἀγγελ-τέος	σταλ-τέος	σπαρ-τέος

3. Inflection of the Perfect and Pluperfect Mid. and Pass.

	Perf. Indic.	Pluperfect	Perf. Imper.	Inf. and Part.
φαίνω *show* st. φᾰν-	πέφασ-μαι	ἐπεφάσ-μην		
	πέφαν-σαι	ἐπέφαν-σο	πέφαν-σο	πεφάν-θαι
	πέφαν-ται	ἐπέφαν-το	πεφάν-θω	πεφασ-μένος
	πεφάσ-μεθα	ἐπεφάσ-μεθα		πεφασ-μένη
	πέφαν-θε	ἐπέφαν-θε	πέφαν-θε	πεφασ-μένον
	πεφασ-μένοι εἰσί(ν)	πεφασ-μένοι ἦσαν	πεφάν-θων	
ἀγγέλλω *announce* st. ἀγγελ-	ἤγγελ-μαι	ἠγγέλ-μην		
	ἤγγελ-σαι	ἤγγελ-σο	ἤγγελ-σο	ἠγγέλ-θαι
	ἤγγελ-ται	ἤγγελ-το	ἠγγέλ-θω	ἠγγελ-μένος
	ἠγγέλ-μεθα	ἠγγέλ-μεθα		ἠγγελ-μένη
	ἤγγελ-θε	ἤγγελ-θε	ἤγγελ-θε	ἠγγελ-μένον
	ἠγγελμένοι εἰσί(ν)	ἠγγελ-μένοι ἦσαν	ἠγγέλ-θων	

4. Liquid verbs lack the future perfect.

5. For *βάλλω, κλίνω, κρίνω, τείνω* see 92, 4. 6. 7 with note.

4. SECOND TENSES.

I. SECOND AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE.

86. 1. Formative syllables are **-ο**, and **-ε**, to be added to the verb stem. Thus the endings of the indicative are the same as those of the imperfect, those of the other moods the same as those of the respective forms of the present. However, four forms have a different accent:

in the active: the inf. and the part.: βαλεῖν, βαλών.
in the middle: the 2. p. imper. and the inf.: βαλοῦ, βαλέσθαι.

Note. — The compounds too have the accent on the thematic vowel in these forms:

ἀποβαλεῖν, ἀποβαλών, ἀποβαλοῦ, ἀποβαλέσθαι.

2. Paradigm.

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative	Inf. and Part.
Active	ἔ-βαλ-ο-ν	βάλ-ω	βάλ-οι-μι		βαλ-εῖν
	ἔ-βαλ-ε-ς	βάλ-ῃς	βάλ-οι-ς	βάλ-ε	
	ἔ-βαλ-ε(ν)	βάλ-ῃ	βάλ-οι	βαλ-έ-τω	
	ἐ-βάλ-ο-μεν	βάλ-ω-μεν	βάλ-οι-μεν		βαλ-ών, -όντος
	ἐ-βάλ-ε-τε	βάλ-η-τε	βάλ-οι-τε	βάλ-ε-τε	βαλ-οῦσα, -ούσης
	ἔ-βαλ-ο-ν	βάλ-ωσι(ν)	βάλ-οιε-ν	βαλ-ό-ντων	βαλ-ό-ν, -όντος
Middle	ἐ-βαλ-ό-μην	βάλ-ω-μαι	βαλ-οί-μην		βαλ-έ-σθαι
	ἐ-βάλ-ου	βάλ-ῃ	βάλ-οι-ο	βαλ-οῦ	
	ἐ-βάλ-ε-το	βάλ-η-ται	βάλ-οι-το	βαλ-έ-σθω	
	ἐ-βαλ-ό-μεθα	βαλ-ώ-μεθα	βαλ-οί-μεθα		βαλ-ό-μενος
	ἐ-βάλ-ε-σθε	βάλ-η-σθε	βάλ-οι-σθε	βάλ-ε-σθε	βαλ-ο-μένη
	ἐ-βάλ-ο-ντο	βάλ-ω-νται	βάλ-οι-ντο	βαλ-έ-σθων	βαλ-ό-μενον

3. The following second aorists of regular verbs are the most important in Attic prose:

τίκτω	*bring forth*,	st. τεκ-	*ἔτεκον*,
ἀνα-κράζω	*cry out*,	" κρᾰγ-	*ἀν-έκρᾰγον*,
βάλλω	*throw*,	" βᾰλ-	*ἔβᾰλον*,
κατα-καίνω	*kill*,	" κᾰν-	*κατ-έκᾰνον*,
ὀφείλω	*owe*,	" ὀφελ-	*ὤφελον* utinam ego, *would that I*, with inf., 172, 2. note.

Some have a peculiar formation; as

ἄγω	*lead*,	st. ἀγ-	*ἤγᾰγον* (redupl.),
τρέπομαι	*turn*, intr.,	" τρεπ-	*ἐτρᾰπόμην* (ablaut, 11, 2).

Among the irregular verbs II aorists are very numerous.

II. SECOND AORIST AND SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE.

87. 1. The formative syllable is **-η**, before vowels or **ντ -ε**, to be added to the verb stem. These tenses are inflected like the I aor. and fut. pass. (79, 8), except that in the 2d person sing. of the imper. the ending *-θι* remains unchanged: *στάλη-θι*.

2. Several II aor. have an intransitive meaning.

3. In Attic prose, the following II aorists are almost exclusively used:

γράφω	*write*,	st. γρᾰφ-	II aor. ἐγράφην,
βλάπτω	*damage*,	βλᾰβ-	ἐβλάβην,
θάπτω	*bury*,	τᾰφ-	ἐτάφην,
κόπτω	*cut*,	κοπ-	ἐκόπην,
σκάπτω	*dig*,	σκᾰφ-	ἐσκάφην,
ἀλλάττω	*change*,	ἀλλᾰγ-	ἠλλάγην,
σφάττω	*slay*,	σφᾰγ-	ἐσφάγην,
σφάλλω	*deceive*,	σφᾰλ-	ἐσφάλην, pass. & intr.
μαίνομαι	*rage*,	μᾰν-	ἐμάνην,
φαίνομαι	*appear*,	φᾰν-	ἐφάνην.

The stem-vowel ε is changed to ᾰ:

τρέπω	*turn*,	st. τρεπ-	II aor. ἐτράπην, pass. & intr.
στρέφω	*twist*,	στρεφ-	ἐστράφην, pass. & intr.
τρέφω	*nourish*,	τρεφ-	ἐτράφην,
δέρω	*skin, flay*,	δερ-	ἐδάρην,
στέλλω	*send*,	στελ-	ἐστάλην,
σπείρω	*sow*,	σπερ-	ἐσπάρην,
δια-φθείρω	*spoil*,	φθερ-	δι-εφθάρην, pass. & intr.
συλ-λέγω	*collect*,	λεγ-	has συν-ελέγην.

Note 1. — To be distinguished:

ἐφάνην *appeared*, of φαίνομαι *appear*,
ἐφάνθην *was shown*, of φαίνω *show*.

Note 2. — A II aor. pass. occurs in such verbs only as lack a II aor. act.; the verb τρέπω, however, has all the aorists possible:

in the act. ἔτρεψα and ἔτραπον *turned*,
in the mid. ἐτρεψάμην *put to flight*,
and ἐτραπόμην *took to flight*,
in the pass. ἐτρέφθην *was turned*,
and ἐτράπην *was turned* and *turned myself*.

III. SECOND PERFECT AND SECOND PLUPERFECT ACTIVE.

88. 1. Formative syllables are **-α** and **-ει**, to be added directly to the reduplicated verb stem.

E.g. γράφω *write*, st. γᾰφ-, II pf. γέγρᾰφ-α,
II plupf. ἐ-γεγράφ-ειν.

Such II perfects and II plupf. active (without κ[1]) are found only in mute verbs and in some few liquid verbs.

[1] In the present work, only such perfects as end in **-κα** are called I perfects, all others, including aspirated forms, are designated as II perfects.

These tenses are inflected throughout like the I tenses:

pf. ind. *γέγραφ-α, -ας, -ε(ν)*, etc. plupf. *ἐγεγράφ-ειν, -εις, -ει*, etc.
subj. *γεγράφ-ω, -ῃς, -ῃ*, etc. opt. *γεγράφ-οιμι, -οις, -οι*, etc.
inf. *γεγραφ-έ-ναι.* part. *γεγραφ-ώς, -υῖα, -ός, -ότος, -υίας, -ότος.*

2. It may happen that the verb stem remains unchanged in the second perfect (3, a). But more frequently it is changed as follows:

final gutturals and labials are altered to the corresponding rough mutes (3, b.);

short vowels of the stem undergo certain changes (3, c.);

or both aspiration and change of vowel take place (3, d.).

Several II perfects have an intransitive meaning.

3. Of regular verbs the following II pf. are the most common:

a) No change in the verb stem is made in:

κύπτω stoop, st. *κῡφ-* perf. *κέ-κῡφ-α*,
γράφω write, st. *γρᾰφ-* perf. *γέ-γρᾰφ-α.*

b) The final consonant becomes rough in:

ἄγω	*lead*,	*ἀγ-*	*ἦχ-α*,
τάττω	*arrange*,	*τᾰγ-*	*τέ-τᾰχ-α*,
πράττω	*do*,	*πρᾱγ-*	*πέ-πρᾱχ-α*,
κόπτω	*cut*,	*κοπ-*	*κέ-κοφ-α.*

c) In the following the stem vowel is changed (see 11):

α becomes *η* in: *μαίνομα-ι rage*, *μᾰν-* *μέ-μην-α am mad*,
φαίνομαι appear, *φᾰν-* *πέ-φην-α have app.*,
ε becomes *ο* in: *στρέφω turn*, *στρεφ-* *ἔ-στροφ-α*,
τρέφω nourish, *τρεφ-* *τέ-τροφ-α*,
ἀπο-κτείνω kill, *κτεν-* *ἀπ-έ-κτον-α.*

d) both aspiration and ablaut (11, 2) take place in:

πέμπω	*send*,	*πεμπ-*	*πέ-πομφ-α*,
τρέπω	*turn*,	*τρεπ-*	*τέ-τροφ-α.*

Note the difference between (see 87, 3. note 1):

πέφηνα have appeared, of *φαίνομαι appear*,
and *πέφαγκα have shown*, of *φαίνω show.*

5. PECULIARITIES IN THE INFLECTION OF REGULAR VERBS IN -ω.

A. Augment and Reduplication.

89. 1. Six verbs originally beginning with a consonant have not *η* but *ει* (from *ε-ε*) for their augment and reduplication:

ἔχω have, ἕλκω pull, draw, ἕπομαι sequor,
ἐάω allow, ἐθίζω accustom, ἐργάζομαι work.
E.g. εἶχον, εἷλκον, εἱπόμην — εἴων, εἴθισα, εἴθικα, etc.

Note. — For the same reason, ὠθέω (originally ϝωθέω) and ὤνέομαι (orig. ϝωνέομαι) take the syllabic augment 111, 3; 112, 18; 209, 7.

2. Both the syllabic and the temporal augment are found in

impf. ἐ-ώρων, aor. —— perf. ἑ-ώρακα (112, 6), of ὁράω *see*,
ἀν-ἑ-ῳγον, ἀν-ἑ-ῳξα, ἀνέῳχα (88, 3. b), of ἀν-οίγω *open*,
(subj. ἀν-οίξω)
pass. ἀν-ε-ῳγόμην, ἀν-ε-ῴχθην, ἀν-ἑ-ῳγμαι.
(inf. ἀν-οιχθῆναι).

3. Ἔοικα *resemble, am (look) like, seem*, which is a defective II perfect of εἴκω, has in a similar manner in the plup. ἐῴκειν.

The participle ἐοικώς similar, must not be confounded with εἰκός meet, fitting, right, adv. εἰκότως.

4. The following verbs have εἰ- instead of the reduplication:

δια-λέγομαι *speak with*, perf. δι-είλεγ-μαι (aor. δι-ελέχ-θην),
συλ-λέγω *gather*, pf. act. συν-είλοχα, pf. pass. συν-είλεγ-μαι,

similarly the defective II pf. εἴωθα, plup. εἰώθειν *am, was wont*.

5. There is the so-called Attic reduplication in:

ἀκήκοα and ἠκηκόειν of ἀκούω *hear*,
ὀρώρυχα and ὠρωρύγμην of ὀρύττω *dig*.

In this reduplication, the first two letters of the stem are repeated before the temporal augment.

6. Some verbs that are compounded with prepositions came to be treated like simple verbs and, in consequence, take their augment before the preposition:

ἐν-αντιόομαι	*withstand, oppose*,	impf. ἠναντιούμην,
καθ-έζομαι	*take a seat*,	" ἐκαθεζόμην,
καθ-ίζω	*seat* and *take a seat*,	" ἐκάθιζον, aor. ἐκάθισα,
καθ-εύδω	*sleep*,	" ἐκάθευδον.

7. Both the verb and the preposition are augmented in ἀν-έχομαι *bear up against*: ἠνειχόμην, ἠνεσχόμην. See 112, 5.

B. Peculiarities in the Formation of Tenses.

FUTURE AND AORIST.

90. 1. Some verbs drop σ in the future act. and mid. and are then treated like contract verbs (the Attic Future). Thus

βιβάζω cause to go, fut. (*βιβάσω*) : *βιβῶ*, *-ᾷς*, etc. ;
καλέω call, name, " (*καλέσω*) : *καλῶ*, *-εῖς*, etc. ;
τελέω finish, " (*τελέσω*) : *τελῶ*, *-εῖς*, etc.

2. Verbs in *-ίζω* of more than two syllables regularly take the Attic future, which in the active ends in *-ιῶ*, *-ιεῖς*, etc.,
in the middle in *-ιοῦμαι*, *-ιῇ* (*-ιεῖ*), etc.

E.g. *νομιῶ*, *-εῖς*, *νομιοίην*, *νομιεῖν*, *νομιῶν*, *-οῦσα*, *-οῦν*, *νομιοῦμαι*, *-ῇ*, *νομιοίμην*, *νομιεῖσθαι*, *νομιούμενος*, 3.

3. The aorist of *αἴρω lift up*, [st. *ἀρ-* (from *ἀερ-*)] has *ᾱ* instead of *η* : fut. *ἀρῶ*, *-εῖς* ; aor. *ἦρα* (augment!), *ἄρω*, *ἄραιμι*, *ἄρον*, *ἆραι*, *ἄρας*, 84.

PURE VERBS.

91. 1. *χράομαι use*, changes *ᾰ* to *η* in spite of the *ρ* (agt. 80):
χρήσομαι, *ἐχρησάμην*, *κέχρημαι*.

2. *ζάω live*, and *χράομαι use*, have *η* wherever *ᾱ* would result from contraction :

ζῶ, *ζῇς*, *ζῇ*, *ζῆτε*, *ἔζης*, *ἔζη*, *ἐζῆτε*, *ζῆν*,
χρῶμαι, *χρῇ*, *χρῆται*, *χρῆσθε*, *ἐχρῆτο*, *ἐχρῆσθε*, *χρῆσθαι*.

3. **Mono**syllabic stems in *-ε* contract only to *-ει* :

πλέω, *πλεῖς*, *πλεῖ*, *πλέομεν*, *πλεῖτε*, *πλέουσιν*, *πλέῃς*,
ἔπλεον, *ἔπλεις*, *ἔπλει*, *ἐπλέομεν*, *ἐπλεῖτε*, *πλέοιμι*, *πλεῖν*.

4. The following verbs retain the short final vowel of the stem through all the tenses. Moreover, in the perf., plupf. and aor. pass. and in the verb. adj., they insert *σ* before the endings beginning with *-μ*, *-τ* and *-θ*.

γελᾰ́ω	*laugh* pass.	*γελᾰ́σομαι* *γελασθήσομαι*	*ἐγέλᾰσα* *ἐγελάσθην*	*γεγέλᾰκα* *γεγέλασμαι*	*γελαστός* *laughable*
σπᾰ́ω	*draw*	*σπᾰ́σω* *σπασθήσομαι*	*ἔσπᾰσα* *ἐσπάσθην*	*ἔσπᾰκα* *ἔσπασμαι*	*σπαστός* *drawn*
τελέω	*finish*	*τελῶ*, *-εῖς* *τελεσθήσομαι*	*ἐτέλεσα* *ἐτελέσθην*	*τετέλεκα* *τετέλεσμαι*	*ἀτέλεστος* *unfinished*
αἰδέομαι D.P.	*stand in awe of*	*αἰδέσομαι*	*ᾐδέσθην*	*ᾔδεσμαι*	
ἀρκέω	*suffice*	*ἀρκέσω*	*ἤρκεσα*	——	

5. The compounds of *αἰνέω*, *speak in favorable terms of*, *approve*, retain the short vowel through all the tenses that are most in use, but have no *σ* inserted. Thus especially

ἐπ-αινέω *praise*, ἐπ-αινέσομαι, ἐπ-ήνεσα, ἐπ-ήνεκα, ἐπ-ηνέθην, παρ-αινέω *encourage*, παρ-αινέσω, παρ-ήνεσα, παρ-ήνεκα, παρ-ηνέθην.

6. There is a short vowel in some tenses, but without σ, in:

δέω	*bind*	δήσω	ἔδησα	δέδεκα	δετός
	pass.	δεθήσομαι	ἐδέθην	δέδεμαι	
θύω	*sacrifice*	θύσω	ἔθῡσα	τέθῠκα	
		τῠθήσομαι	ἐτύθην 21,1	τέθῠμαι	
λύω	*loose*	λύσω	ἔλῡσα	λέλῠκα	λῠτός
		λῠθήσομαι	ἐλύθην	λέλῠμαι	
δύω trans.	*cause to sink*	δύσω	ἔδῡσα	——	
		δῠθήσομαι	ἐδύθην	δέδῠμαι	
δύομαι intr.	*sink*	δύσομαι	ἔδῡν 102	δέδῡκα	

7. Some verbs have σ after the lengthened vowel or diphthong (either in all, or at least in some forms of the passive):

κελεύω	*bid*,	κεκέλευσμαι,	ἐκελεύσθην,	κελευστός,
κλείω (κλήω)	*shut*,	κέκλειμαι,	ἐκλείσθην,	κλειστός,
χρίω	*anoint*,	κέχρῑμαι,	ἐχρίσθην,	χρῑστός,
χράομαι	*use*,	κέχρημαι, mid.,	ἐχρήσθην, pass.,	χρηστός.

92. Verbs with several of the above Peculiarities.

They are formed from stems that are not altogether different.

1. ἕλκω	*pull, drag*	ἑλκ	ἕλξω	εἵλκῠσα	εἵλκῠκα
		ἑλκυ(σ)	ἑλκυσθήσομαι	εἱλκύσθην	εἵλκυσμαι
2. καίω	*burn*, trans.,	και	καύσω	ἔκαυσα	κέκαυκα
κᾰ́ω	(often κατα-)	κᾱ	καυθήσομαι	ἐκαύθην	κέκαυμαι
never contracted		καυ			ἄκαυ(σ)τος
3. σῴζω	*save*	σῳδ	σώσω	ἔσωσα	σέσωκα
mid.	*save for myself*	σω	σώσομαι	ἐσωσάμην	
pass.	*am saved, save myself*		σωθήσομαι	ἐσώθην	σέσῳσμαι (σέσω[σ]μαι)
4. βάλλω	*throw*	βᾰλ	βαλῶ, -εῖς	ἔβαλον	βέβληκα
	mid.	βλη	βαλοῦμαι, -ῇ	ἐβαλόμην	βέβλημαι
	pass.		βληθήσομαι	ἐβλήθην	
5. καλέω	*call, name*	κᾰλ	καλῶ, -εῖς	ἐκάλεσα	κέκληκα
	mid.	κλη	καλοῦμαι, -ῇ	ἐκαλεσάμην	κέκλημαι
	pass.		κληθήσομαι	ἐκλήθην	κέκλημαι *my name is*

6. κρίνω	*judge*	κρῐν	κρῐνῶ, -εῖς	ἔκρῑνα	κέκρῐκα
	pass.	κρῐ	κρῐθήσομαι	ἐκρῐ́θην	κέκρῐμαι
7. τείνω	*stretch*	τεν	τενῶ, -εῖς	ἔτεινα	τέτᾰκα
	pass.	τᾰ	τᾰθήσομαι	ἐτάθην	τέτᾰμαι

Note. — κλαίω is inflected like καίω, κλίνω like κρίνω: 97, 45. 49.

C. Peculiarities in the Use of the Voices.

TRANSITIVE AND INTRANSITIVE MEANING.

93. Whenever there is a fluctuation between transitive and intransitive meaning in the forms of a verb,

the I. aor. and the I. perf. have the trans. meaning of the act.,
the II. aor. and the II. perf. have the intr. meaning of the mid.-pass. (95, 3.);

whenever only one perfect occurs, it is intransitive. Examples:

φαίνω	*show,*	fut. φανῶ, -εῖς	aor. ἔφηνα	pf. πέφαγκα	
φαίνομαι	*appear,*	φανοῦμαι, -ῇ	ἐφάνην	πέφηνα	
δύω	*cause to sink,*	δύσω	ἔδῡσα	——	
δύομαι	*sink,* intr.	δύσομαι	ἔδῡν (102)	δέδῡκα	
ἐνδύω	*put on* (another),	ἐνδύσω	ἐνέδυσα	——	
ἐνδύομαι	*put on* (myself),	ἐνδύσομαι	ἐνέδυν	ἐνδέδυκα	
καταδύω	*cause to sink,*	καταδύσω	κατέδυσα	——	
καταδύομαι	*sink,* intr.	καταδύσομαι	κατέδυν	καταδέδυκα	
φύω	*produce,*	φύσω	ἔφυσα	——	
φύομαι	*am born,*	φύσομαι	ἔφυν (102)	πέφῡκα	*am by nature.*

Compare ἵστημι 100, 2 and 106, 9–11; 108, 1.

MIDDLE FUTURES IN ACTIVE AND PASSIVE SENSE.

94. 1. Many active verbs have a middle future with **active** meaning:

e.g. ἀκούω *hear,* ἀκούσομαι, γελάω *laugh,* γελάσομαι,
βοάω *shout,* βοήσομαι, διώκω *pursue,* διώξομαι, etc.

2. Some active verbs employ the middle future in a **passive** sense; thus

ἀξιώσομαι *shall be deemed worthy,* βλάψομαι *shall be injured,*
πολιορκήσομαι *shall be blockaded,* ὠφελήσομαι *shall be aided,* etc.

3. A few verbs employ both the middle and the passive forms in a **passive** sense:

e.g. ἀπο-στερήσομαι and ἀποστερηθήσομαι *shall be deprived,*
τιμήσομαι and τιμηθήσομαι *shall be honored,* etc.

DEPONENTS AND MIDDLE-PASSIVES.

95. 1. **Middle deponents** (72, 3 note) have in the passive form of the aorist a passive meaning, in the perfect both an active and a passive meaning;

e.g. αἰτιάομαι *accuse*: ᾐτιασάμην *accused*, ᾐτιάθην *was accused*, ᾔτίαμαι *have and have been accused*.

Thus βιάζομαι *force*, ἰάομαι *heal*, μιμέομαι *imitate*,
δέχομαι *receive*, λογίζομαι *reason*, χειρόομαι *overpower*,
ἐργάζομαι *work*, μέμφομαι *blame*, ἐν-τέλλομαι *enjoin*,
ἀπο-κρίνομαι *reply*, μετα-πέμπομαι *send for*, κατα-στρέφομαι *subdue*.

2. **Passive deponents** (72, 3 note) are especially verbs denoting motion, feeling or mental action. They have generally a middle future.

E.g. ἐναντιόομαι	*oppose*,	ἐναντιώσομαι,	ἠναντιώθην.
ἐράω, ἔραμαι	*love*,	ἐρασθήσομαι,	ἠράσθην.
ἥδομαι	*rejoice*,	ἡσθήσομαι,	ἥσθην.
ἡττάομαι	*am defeated*,	ἡττήσομαι,	ἡττήθην.
ἐν-θυμέομαι	*consider*,	ἐν-θυμήσομαι,	ἐν-εθυμήθην.
προ-θυμέομαι	*am anxious*,	προ-θυμήσομαι,	προ-εθυμήθην.
δια-νοέομαι	*intend*,	δια-νοήσομαι,	δι-ενοήθην.

For passive deponents of irregular verbs, see 111.

3. **Middle-Passives.** — Some (chiefly direct) middles (165, 1) have passed from a reflexive into the intransitive and passive meaning, and consequently some of their tenses are passive. They are called middle-passives. *E.g.*

αἰσχύνω	*make ashamed*,	m.-p. *am ashamed*,	αἰσχυνοῦμαι, -ῆ ἠσχύνθην.
κοιμάω	*lay to rest*,	m.-p. *go to sleep*,	κοιμήσομαι ἐκοιμήθην.
ὀργίζω	*make angry*,	m.-p. *grow angry*,	ὀργιοῦμαι, -ῆ ὠργίσθην.
ὁρμάω	*urge on*,	m.-p. *set out*,	ὁρμήσομαι ὡρμήθην.
πείθω	*persuade*,	m.-p. *obey*,	πείσομαι ἐπείσθην.
πειράω	*try* (trans.),	m.-p. *try* (*my own skill*),	πειράσομαι ἐπειράθην.
πλανάω	*lead astray*,	m.-p. *go astray*,	πλανήσομαι ἐπλανήθην.
πορεύω	*convey*,	m.-p. *march, travel*,	πορεύσομαι ἐπορεύθην.
φοβέω	*scare*,	m.-p. *am scared, fear*,	φοβήσομαι ἐφοβήθην.
φαίνω	*show*,	m.-p. *appear*,	φανοῦμαι, -ῆ } ἐφάνην. and φανήσομαι }

THE DUAL IN CONJUGATION.

96. It has but two forms, one for the 2., the other for the 3. person; the 1. person dual is always the same as the 1. person plural.

The endings are

		Act. and Aor. Pass.	Mid. and Pass.
1. in the principal tenses and the subj.:	2. p.	-τον	-σθον
	3. p.	-τον	-σθον
2. in the historical tenses and optatives, or in the augmented forms:	2. p.	-τον	-σθον
	3. p.	-την	-σθην
3. in the imperatives	2. p.	-τον	-σθον
	3. p.	-των	σθων;

hence:

Active:	pres.	ind.	παιδεύω	παιδεύε-τον	παιδεύε-τον
		impf.	ἐπαίδευον	ἐπαιδεύε-τον	ἐπαιδευέ-την
		subj.	παιδεύω	παιδεύη-τον	παιδεύη-τον
		opt.	παιδεύοιμι	παιδεύοι-τον	παιδευοί-την
		imp.	παίδευε	παιδεύε-τον	παιδευέ-των
	aor.	ind.	ἐπαίδευσα	ἐπαιδεύσα-τον	ἐπαιδευσά-την
		subj.	παιδεύσω	παιδεύση-τον	παιδεύση-τον
		opt.	παιδεύσαιμι	παιδεύσαι-τον	παιδευσαί-την
		imp.	παίδευσον	παιδεύσα-τον	παιδευσά-των
Aor. Pass.		ind.	ἐπαιδεύθην	ἐπαιδεύθη-τον	ἐπαιδευθή-την
		subj.	παιδευθῶ	παιδευθῆ-τον	παιδευθῆ-τον
		opt.	παιδευθείην	παιδευθεῖ-τον	παιδευθεί-την
		imp.	παιδεύθητι	παιδεύθη-τον	παιδευθή-των
Mid. and Pass.	pres.	ind.	παιδεύομαι	παιδεύε-σθον	παιδεύε-σθον
		impf.	ἐπαιδευόμην	ἐπαιδεύε-σθον	ἐπαιδευέ-σθην
		subj.	παιδεύωμαι	παιδεύη-σθον	παιδεύη-σθον
		opt.	παιδευοίμην	παιδεύοι-σθον	παιδευοί-σθην
		imp.	παιδεύου	παιδεύε-σθον	παιδευέ-σθων
	perf.	ind.	πεπαίδευμαι	πεπαίδευ-σθον	πεπαίδευ-σθον
		plupf.	ἐπεπαιδεύμην	ἐπεπαίδευ-σθον	ἐπεπαιδεύ-σθην
		imp.	πεπαίδευσο	πεπαίδευ-σθον	πεπαιδεύ-σθων
Aor. Mid.		ind.	ἐπαιδευσάμην	ἐπαιδεύσα-σθον	ἐπαιδευσά-σθην
		subj.	παιδεύσωμαι	παιδεύση-σθον	παιδεύση-σθον
		opt.	παιδευσαίμην	παιδεύσαι-σθον	παιδευσαί-σθην
		imp.	παίδευσαι	παιδεύσα-σθον	παιδευσά-σθων.

The same holds for the verbs in -μι.

97. TABLE SHOWING THE FORMATION

Present		Verb Stem	Future	Aorist Act.
a. Pure Verbs				
1. παιδεύω	*educate*	παιδευ-	παιδεύσω	ἐπαίδευσα
2. θηράω	*hunt*	θηρᾱ-	θηρᾱ́σω	ἐθήρᾱσα
3. τιμάω	*honor*	τιμη-	τιμήσω	ἐτίμησα
4. ποιέω	*make*	ποιη-	ποιήσω	ἐποίησα
5. δουλόω	*enslave*	δουλω-	δουλώσω	ἐδούλωσα
b. Mute Verbs				
6. γυμνάζω	*train*	γυμνᾰδ-	γυμνᾰ́σω	ἐγύμνᾰσα
7. ἁρμόττω	*set in order*	ἁρμοτ-	ἁρμόσω	ἥρμοσα
8. πείθω	*persuade*	πειθ-	πείσω	ἔπεισα
9. πείθομαι	*obey*	πειθ-	πείσομαι	
10. ψεύδω	*deceive*	ψευδ-	ψεύσω	ἔψευσα
11. ψεύδομαι	*lie*	ψευδ-	ψεύσομαι	ἐψευσάμην *lied*
12. σπένδω	*pour* (a libation)	σπενδ-	σπείσω [13. 82, 1. note;	ἔσπεισα
13. πρᾱ́ττω	*do*	πρᾱγ-	πρᾱ́ξω	ἔπρᾱξα
14. τᾰ́ττω	*arrange*	τᾰγ-	τᾰ́ξω	ἔτᾰξα
15. ἄρχω	*rule, begin*	ἀρχ-	ἄρξω	ἦρξα
16. ἄγω	*lead*	ἀγ-	ἄξω	ἤγαγον 86, 3.
17. πέμπω	*send*	πεμπ-	πέμψω	ἔπεμψα
18. γράφω	*write*	γρᾰφ-	γράψω	ἔγραψα
19. κόπτω	*cut*	κοπ-	κόψω	ἔκοψα
20. βλάπτω	*damage*	βλᾰβ-	βλάψω	ἔβλαψα
21. θάπτω	*bury*	τᾰφ-	θάψω 21, 2.	ἔθαψα
22. ῥίπτω	*throw*	ῥῐπ-	ῥίψω	ἔρρῑψα
23. τρέπω	*turn*	τρεπ-	τρέψω	ἔτρεψα, ἔτραπον } 87, 3. note 2
24. τρέφω	*feed*	τρεφ-	θρέψω 21, 2.	ἔθρεψα
25. στρέφω	*turn, twist*	στρεφ-	στρέψω	ἔστρεψα

OF TENSES OF THE REGULAR VERB.

Perfect Active	Perfect Mid. and Pass.	Aorist Passive	Verbal Adjective
πεπαίδευκα	πεπαίδευμαι	ἐπαιδεύθην	παιδευτός, -τέος
τεθήρᾱκα	τεθήρᾱμαι	ἐθηρᾰ́θην	θηρᾱτός
τετίμηκα	τετίμημαι	ἐτιμήθην	τιμητός
πεποίηκα	πεποίημαι	ἐποιήθην	ποιητός
δεδούλωκα	δεδούλωμαι	ἐδουλώθην	δουλωτός
γεγύμνᾰκα	γεγύμνᾰσμαι	ἐγυμνάσθην	γυμναστός
ἥρμοκα	ἥρμοσμαι	ἡρμόσθην	ἁρμοστός
πέπεικα	πέπεισμαι	ἐπείσθην *was persuaded*	πειστός
	πέπεισμαι	ἐπείσθην *obeyed*	πειστέον
ἔψευκα	ἔψευσμαι	ἐψεύσθην *was deceived*	ψευστός
	ἔψευσμαι	ἐψεύσθην *was mistaken*	
ἔσπεικα	ἔσπεισμαι	ἐσπείσθην	σπειστέον
πέπρᾱχα 88, 3.	πέπρᾱγμαι	ἐπρᾰ́χθην	πρᾱκτός
τέτᾰχα	τέτᾰγμαι	ἐτᾰ́χθην	τᾰκτός
ἦρχα	ἦργμαι	ἤρχθην	ἀρκτός
ἦχα	ἦγμαι	ἤχθην	ἀκτός
πέπομφα	πέπεμμαι	ἐπέμφθην	πεμπτός
γέγραφα	γέγραμμαι	ἐγράφην 87, 3.	γραπτός
κέκοφα	κέκομμαι	ἐκόπην	κοπτός
βέβλαφα	βέβλαμμαι	ἐβλάβην	βλαπτός
τέταφα	τέθαμμαι	ἐτάφην	ἄ-θαπτος
ἔρρῑφα	ἔρρῑμμαι	ἐρρίφθην	ῥῑπτός
τέτροφα	τέτραμμαι	ἐτράπην	τρεπτός
	83, 4.	ἐτρέφθην	
τέτροφα	τέθραμμαι	ἐτράφην	θρεπτός
ἔστροφα	ἔστραμμαι	ἐστράφην	στρεπτός

TABLE SHOWING THE FORMATION OF

Present		Verb Stem	Future	Aorist Act.
c. Liquid Verbs				
26. μιαίνω	*stain*	μιᾰν-	μιᾰνῶ, -εῖς	ἐμίᾱνα
27. καθαίρω	*purify*	καθᾰρ-	καθαρῶ, -εῖς	ἐκάθηρα
28. φαίνω	*show*	φᾰν-	φανῶ, εῖς	ἔφηνα
29. φαίνομαι	*appear*	φᾰν-	φανοῦμαι, -ῆ φανήσομαι	
30. ἀγγέλλω	*announce*	ἀγγελ-	ἀγγελῶ, -εῖς	ἤγγειλα
31. δέρω	*flay, skin*	δερ-	δερῶ, -εῖς	ἔδειρα
32. στέλλω	*send*	στελ-	στελῶ, -εῖς	ἔστειλα
33. σπείρω	*sow*	σπερ-	σπερῶ, -εῖς	ἔσπειρα
34. ἀπο-κτείνω	*kill*	κτεν-	ἀποκτενῶ, -εῖς	ἀπέκτεινα
d. Verbs with certain peculiarities :				
35. νομίζω	*believe*	νομιδ-	νομιῶ, -εῖς	ἐνόμισα
36. σπάω	*draw*	σπα(σ)-	σπᾰ́σω	ἔσπᾰσα
37. τελέω	*finish*	τελεσ-	τελῶ, -εῖς	ἐτέλεσα
38. δέω	*bind*	δη-, δε-	δήσω	ἔδησα
39. χράομαι	*use*	χρη(σ)-	χρήσομαι	ἐχρησάμην
40. κελεύω	*command*	κελευ(σ)-	κελεύσω	ἐκέλευσα
41. ἀκούω	*hear*	ἀκου(σ)-	ἀκούσομαι	ἤκουσα
42. κλείω	*shut*	κλει(σ)-	κλείσω	ἔκλεισα
43. χρίω	*anoint*	χρῑ(σ)-	χρίσω	ἔχρῑσα
44. καίω, κᾰ́ω	*burn*, trans.	καυ(σ)-, κᾱ-	καύσω	ἔκαυσα
45. κλαίω, κλᾰ́ω	*weep*	κλαυ(σ)-, κλᾱ-	κλαυσομαι	ἔκλαυσα
46. σῴζω	*save*	σφδ-, σω-	σώσω	ἔσωσα
47. αἴρω	*lift up*	ἀρ-, (ἀερ-)	ἀρῶ, -εῖς	ἦρα (ἆραι)
48. κρίνω	*judge*	κρῐν-, κρῑ-	κρῐνῶ, -εῖς	ἔκρῑνα
49. κλίνω	*lean, incline*	κλῐν-, κλῑ-	κλῐνῶ, -εῖς	ἔκλῑνα
50. τείνω	*stretch*	τεν-, τᾰ-	τενῶ, -εῖς	ἔτεινα
51. βάλλω	*throw*	βαλ-, βλη-	βαλῶ, -εῖς	ἔβαλον
52. καλέω	*call, name*	καλ-ε-, κλη	καλῶ, -εῖς	ἐκάλεσα

TENSES OF THE REGULAR VERB. — *Concluded.*

Perfect Active	Perfect Mid. and Pass.	Aorist Passive	Verbal Adjective
μεμίαγκα	μεμίασμαι	ἐμιάνθην	ἀ-μίαντος
κεκάθαρκα [*shown*	κεκάθαρμαι	ἐκαθάρθην	καθαρτός
πέφαγκα *have*	πέφασμαι	ἐφάνθην *was shown*	ἄ-φαντος
πέφηνα *have ap-* [*peared*		ἐφάνην *appeared*	
ἤγγελκα	ἤγγελμαι	ἠγγέλθην	ἀγγελτός
δέδαρκα	δέδαρμαι	ἐδάρην	δαρτός
ἔσταλκα	ἔσταλμαι	ἐστάλην	σταλτέον
ἔσπαρκα	ἔσπαρμαι	ἐσπάρην	σπαρτός
ἀπέκτονα	——	——	——
νενόμικα	νενόμισμαι	ἐνομίσθην	νομιστέος
ἔσπᾰκα	ἔσπασμαι	ἐσπάσθην	σπαστός
τετέλεκα	τετέλεσμαι	ἐτελέσθην	τελεστός
δέδεκα	δέδεμαι	ἐδέθην	δετός
	κέχρημαι	ἐχρήσθην	χρηστός
κεκέλευκα	κεκέλευσμαι	ἐκελεύσθην	κελευστός
ἀκήκοα	ἤκουσμαι	ἠκούσθην	ἀκουστός
κέκλεικα	κέκλειμαι	ἐκλείσθην	κλειστός
κέχρῑκα	κέχρῑμαι	ἐχρίσθην	χρῑστός
κέκαυκα	κέκαυμαι	ἐκαύθην	ἄ-καυ(σ)τος
κέκλαυκα	κέκλαυμαι	ἐκλαύ(σ)θην	ἄ-κλαυ(σ)τος
σέσωκα	σέσῳσμαι	ἐσώθην	ἄ-σωτος
ἧρκα	ἧρμαι	ἤρθην	ἀρτέον
κέκρῐκα	κέκρῐμαι	ἐκρῐ́θην	κρῐτός
κέκλῐκα	κέκλῐμαι	ἐκλῐ́θην	κλῐτός
τέτᾰκα	τέτᾰμαι	ἐτᾰ́θην	τᾰτός
βέβληκα	βέβλημαι	ἐβλήθην	βλητός
κέκληκα	κέκλημαι	ἐκλήθην	κλητός

B. SECOND CONJUGATION:

1. Verbs in -μι with

98. THE PARADIGMS

τίθημι *put*, pres. stem τιθη-, τιθε-, verb stem θη-, θε-,
ἵημι *send*, " ιη-, ιε-, " ᾱ-, ε-,

1. PRESENT AND IMPERFECT ACTIVE.

St.	τιθη- and τιθε-	ιη- and ιε-	διδω- and διδο-	ιστη- and ιστᾰ-
Indicative	τί-θη-μι	ἵ-η-μι	δί-δω-μι	ἵ-στη-μι
	τί-θη-ς	ἵ-η-ς	δί-δω-ς	ἵ-στη-ς
	τί-θη-σι(ν)	ἵ-η-σι(ν)	δί-δω-σι(ν)	ἵ-στη-σι(ν)
	τί-θε-μεν	ἵ-ε-μεν	δί-δο-μεν	ἵ-στᾰ-μεν
	τί-θε-τε	ἵ-ε-τε	δί-δο-τε	ἵ-στᾰ-τε
	τι-θέ-ᾱσι(ν)	ἱ-ᾶσι(ν)	δι-δό-ᾱσι(ν)	ἱ-στᾶ-σι(ν)
Imperfect	ἐ-τί-θη-ν	ἵ-ει-ν (ῑ́!)	ἐ-δί-δου-ν	ἵ-στη-ν (ῑ́!)
	ἐ-τί-θει-ς	ἵ-ει-ς	ἐ-δί-δου-ς	ἵ-στη-ς
	ἐ-τί-θει	ἵ-ει	ἐ-δί-δου	ἵ-στη
	ἐ-τί-θε-μεν	ἵ-ε-μεν	ἐ-δί-δο-μεν	ἵ-στᾰ-μεν
	ἐ-τί-θε-τε	ἵ-ε-τε	ἐ-δί-δο-τε	ἵ-στᾰ-τε
	ἐ-τί-θε-σαν	ἵ-ε-σαν	ἐ-δί-δο-σαν	ἵ-στᾰ-σαν
Subjunctive	τι-θῶ (τι-θέ-ω)	ἱ-ῶ (ἱ-έ-ω)	δι-δῶ (δι-δό-ω)	ἱ-στῶ (ἱ-στά-ω)
	τι-θῇς	ἱ-ῇς	δι-δῷς	ἱ-στῇς
	τι-θῇ	ἱ-ῇ	δι-δῷ	ἱ-στῇ
	τι-θῶ-μεν	ἱ-ῶ-μεν	δι-δῶ-μεν	ἱ-στῶ-μεν
	τι-θῆ-τε	ἱ-ῆ-τε	δι-δῶ-τε	ἱ-στῆ-τε
	τι-θῶσι(ν)	ἱ-ῶσι(ν)	δι-δῶσι(ν)	ἱ-στῶσι(ν)
Optative	τι-θείη-ν	ἱ-είη-ν	δι-δοίη-ν	ἱ-σταίη-ν
	τι-θείη-ς	ἱ-είη-ς	δι-δοίη-ς	ἱ-σταίη-ς
	τι-θείη	ἱ-είη	δι-δοίη	ἱ-σταίη
	τι-θείημεν, -θεῖμεν	ἱείημεν, -εῖμεν	διδοίημεν, -δοῖμεν	ἱσταίημεν, -σταῖμεν
	τι-θείητε, -θεῖτε	ἱείητε, -εῖτε	διδοίητε, -δοῖτε	ἱσταίητε, -σταῖτε
	τι-θείησαν, -θεῖεν	ἱείησαν, -εῖεν	διδοίησαν, -δοῖεν	ἱσταίησαν, -σταῖεν
Imperative	τί-θει	ἵ-ει	δί-δου	ἵ-στη
	τι-θέ-τω	ἱ-έ-τω	δι-δό-τω	ἱ-στᾰ́-τω
	τί-θε-τε	ἵ-ε-τε	δί-δο-τε	ἵ-στᾰ-τε
	τι-θέ-ντων	ἱ-έ-ντων	δι-δό-ντων	ἱ-στά-ντων
Inf.	τι-θέ-ναι	ἱ-έ-ναι	δι-δό-ναι	ἱ-στᾰ́-ναι
Partic.	τι-θείς, -θέντος	ἱ-είς, -έντος	δι-δούς, -δόντος	ἱ-στᾰ́ς, -στάντος
	τι-θεῖσα, -θείσης	ἱ-εῖσα, -είσης	δι-δοῦσα, -δούσης	ἱ-στᾶσα, -στάσης
	τι-θέν, -θέντος	ἱ-έν, -έντος	δι-δόν, -δόντος	ἱ-στᾰ́ν, -στάντος

Note 1. — Occasional secondary forms are the indic. forms τιθεῖς, τιθεῖ —

VERBS IN -μι.

Reduplication in the Present Stem.

OF THE FOUR VERBS:

δίδωμι *give*, pres. stem διδω-, διδο-, verb st. δω-, δο-,
ἵστημι *place, set* " " ἱστη-, ἱστᾰ-, " " στη-, στᾰ-.

2. SECOND AORIST ACTIVE.

St.	θη- and θε-	ἡ- and ἑ-	δω- and δο-	στη- and στᾰ-
Indicative	—— ἔ-θη-κα	—— ἧ-κα	—— ἔ-δω-κα	ἔ-στη-ν, *stood*,
	—— ἔ-θη-κα-ς	—— ἧ-κα-ς	—— ἔ-δω-κα-ς	ἔ-στη-ς [*stepped*
	—— ἔ-θη-κε(ν)	—— ἧ-κε(ν)	—— ἔ-δω-κε(ν)	ἔ-στη
	ἔ-θε-μεν	εἶ-μεν	ἔ-δο-μεν	ἔ-στη-μεν
	ἔ-θε-τε	εἶ-τε	ἔ-δο-τε	ἔ-στη-τε
	ἔ-θε-σαν	εἶ-σαν	ἔ-δο-σαν	ἔ-στη-σαν
Subjunctive	θῶ (θέ-ω)	ὦ (ἑ-ω)	δῶ (δό-ω)	στῶ (στά-ω)
	θῇς	ἧς	δῷς	στῇς
	θῇ	ἧ	δῷ	στῇ
	θῶ-μεν	ὦ-μεν	δῶ-μεν	στῶ-μεν
	θῆ-τε	ἦ-τε	δῶ-τε	στῆ-τε
	θῶσι(ν)	ὦσι(ν)	δῶσι(ν)	στῶσι(ν)
Optative	θείη-ν	εἵη-ν	δοίη-ν	σταίη-ν
	θείη-ς	εἵη-ς	δοίη-ς	σταίη-ς
	θείη	εἵη	δοίη	σταίη
	θείημεν, θεῖ-μεν	εἵημεν, εἶ-μεν	δοίημεν, δοῖ-μεν	σταίημεν, σταῖ-μεν
	θείητε, θεῖ-τε	εἵητε, εἶ-τε	δοίητε, δοῖ-τε	σταίητε, σταῖ-τε
	θείησαν, θεῖε-ν	εἵησαν, εἶε-ν	δοίησαν, δοῖε-ν	σταίησαν, σταῖε-ν
Imper.	θέ-ς	ἔ-ς	δό-ς	στῆ-θι
	θέ-τω	ἔ-τω	δό-τω	στή-τω
	θέ-τε	ἔ-τε	δό-τε	στῆ-τε
	θέ-ντων	ἔ-ντων	δό-ντων	στά-ντων
Inf.	θεῖ-ναι	εἶ-ναι	δοῦ-ναι	στῆ-ναι
Partic.	θείς, θέντος	εἵς, ἕντος	δούς, δόντος	στάς, στάντος
	θεῖσα, θείσης	εἶσα, εἵσης	δοῦσα, δούσης	στᾶσα, στάσης
	θέν, θέντος	ἕν, ἕντος	δόν, δόντος	στᾶν, στάντος

ἱείς, ἱεῖ — and the plural forms with -κα: ἔθηκαν, ἐδώκαμεν, 99, 3.

SECOND CONJUGATION:

3. PRESENT AND IMPERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

Stems:		τι-θε-	ἱ-ε-	δι-δο-	ἱ-στᾰ-
Indicative	S. 1.	τί-θε-μαι	ἵ-ε-μαι	δί-δο-μαι	ἵ-στᾰ-μαι
	2.	τί-θε-σαι	ἵ-ε-σαι	δί-δο-σαι	ἵ-στᾰ-σαι
	3.	τί-θε-ται	ἵ-ε-ται	δί-δο-ται	ἵ-στᾰ-ται
	P. 1.	τι-θέ-μεθα	ἱ-έ-μεθα	δι-δό-μεθα	ἱ-στᾰ́-μεθα
	2.	τί-θε-σθε	ἵ-ε-σθε	δί-δο-σθε	ἵ-στα-σθε
	3.	τί-θε-νται	ἵ-ε-νται	δί-δο-νται	ἵ-στα-νται
Imperfect	S. 1.	ἐ-τι-θέ-μην	ἱ-έ-μην (ἵ!)	ἐ-δι-δό-μην	ἱ-στᾰ́-μην
	2.	ἐ-τί-θε-σο	ἵ-ε-σο	ἐ-δί-δο-σο	ἵ-στᾰ-σο
	3.	ἐ-τί-θε-το	ἵ-ε-το	ἐ-δί-δο-το	ἵ-στᾰ-το
	P. 1.	ἐ-τι-θέ-μεθα	ἱ-έ-μεθα	ἐ-δι-δό-μεθα	ἱ-στᾰ́-μεθα
	2.	ἐ-τί-θε-σθε	ἵ-ε-σθε	ἐ-δί-δο-σθε	ἵ-στα-σθε
	3.	ἐ-τί-θε-ντο	ἵ-ε-ντο	ἐ-δί-δο-ντο	ἵ-στα-ντο
Subjunctive	S. 1.	τι-θῶ-μαι	ἱ-ῶ-μαι	δι-δῶ-μαι	ἱ-στῶ-μαι
	2.	τι-θῇ	ἱ-ῇ	δι-δῷ	ἱ-στῇ
	3.	τι-θῆ-ται	ἱ-ῆ-ται	δι-δῶ-ται	ἱ-στῆ-ται
	P. 1.	τι-θώ-μεθα	ἱ-ώ-μεθα	δι-δώ-μεθα	ἱ-στώ-μεθα
	2.	τι-θῆ-σθε	ἱ-ῆ-σθε	δι-δῶ-σθε	ἱ-στῆ-σθε
	3.	τι-θῶ-νται	ἱ-ῶ-νται	δι-δῶ-νται	ἱ-στῶ-νται
Optative	S. 1.	τι-θεί-μην	ἱ-εί-μην	δι-δοί-μην	ἱ-σταί-μην
	2.	τι-θεῖ-ο	ἱ-εῖ-ο	δι-δοῖ-ο	ἱ-σταῖ-ο
	3.	τι-θεῖ-το	ἱ-εῖ-το	δι-δοῖ-το	ἱ-σταῖ-το
	P. 1.	τι-θεί-μεθα	ἱ-εί-μεθα	δι-δοί-μεθα	ἱ-σταί-μεθα
	2.	τι-θεῖ-σθε	ἱ-εῖ-σθε	δι-δοῖ-σθε	ἱ-σταῖ-σθε
	3.	τι-θεῖ-ντο	ἱ-εῖ-ντο	δι-δοῖ-ντο	ἱ-σταῖ-ντο
Imper.	S. 2.	τί-θε-σο	ἵ-ε-σο	δί-δο-σο	ἵ-στᾰ-σο
	3.	τι-θέ-σθω	ἱ-έ-σθω	δι-δό-σθω	ἱ-στά-σθω
	P. 2.	τί-θε-σθε	ἵ-ε-σθε	δί-δο-σθε	ἵ-στα-σθε
	3.	τι-θέ-σθων	ἱ-έ-σθων	δι-δό-σθων	ἱ-στά-σθων
Infinitive		τί-θε-σθαι	ἵ-ε-σθαι	δί-δο-σθαι	ἵ-στα-σθαι
Participle		τι-θέ-μενος, -η, -ον	ἱ-έ-μενος, -η, -ον	δι-δό-μενος, -η, -ον	ἱ-στά-μενος, -η, -ον

Note 2. — σ in -σαι and -σο remains in the present and impf. (except subj. and hence τίθεσαι, ἐτίθεσο, τίθεσο — δίδοσαι, ἐδίδοσο,

Note 3. — Rare collat. forms are optatives with οι: τιθοῖτο, συνθοῖτο, as also subj. and optatives with irregular accentuation: τίθηται, πρόσθηται,

VERBS IN -μι. — *Concluded.*

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE.

Stems:		θε-	ἑ-	δο-	
Indicative	S. 1.	ἐ-θέ-μην	εἵ-μην	ἐ-δό-μην	
	2.	ἔ-θου	εἶ-σο	ἔ-δου	
	3.	ἔ-θε-το	εἶ-το	ἔ-δο-το	
	P. 1.	ἐ-θέ-μεθα	εἵ-μεθα	ἐ-δό-μεθα	
	2.	ἔ-θε-σθε	εἶ-σθε	ἔ-δο-σθε	
	3.	ἔ-θε-ντο	εἶ-ντο	ἔ-δο-ντο	
Subjunctive	S. 1.	θῶ-μαι	ὦ-μαι	δῶ-μαι	
	2.	θῇ	ᾗ	δῷ	
	3.	θῆ-ται	ᾖ-ται	δῶ-ται	
	P. 1.	θώ-μεθα	ὦ-μεθα	δώ-μεθα	
	2.	θῆ-σθε	ἦ-σθε	δῶ-σθε	
	3.	θῶ-νται	ὦ-νται	δῶ-νται	
Optative	S. 1.	θεί-μην	εἵ-μην	δοί-μην	
	2.	θεῖ-ο	εἶ-ο	δοῖ-ο	
	3.	θεῖ-το	εἶ-το	δοῖ-το	
	P. 1.	θεί-μεθα	εἵ-μεθα	δοί-μεθα	
	2.	θεῖ-σθε	εἶ-σθε	δοῖ-σθε	
	3.	θεῖ-ντο	εἶ-ντο	δοῖ-ντο	
Imper.	S. 2.	θοῦ	οὗ	δοῦ	
	3.	θέ-σθω	ἔ-σθω	δό-σθω	
	P. 2.	θέ-σθε	ἔ-σθε	δό-σθε	
	3.	θέ-σθων	ἔ-σθων	δό-σθων	
Infinitive		θέ-σθαι	ἔ-σθαι	δό-σθαι	
Participle		θέ-μενος, -η, -ον	ἕ-μενος, -η, -ον	δό-μενος, -η, -ον	

opt.), but disappears in all forms of the aorist except in the indicative εἶσο.

δίδοσο — but ἔθου, θοῦ — οὗ — ἔδου, δοῦ.

ἐπιθοίμεθα, συνεπιθοῖντο, ἐφιοῖμεν, παριοῖτε, προσιοῖεν, προοῖτο, προοῖντο.

πρόηται, ἐπίθωνται, τίθοιτο, σύνθοιτο, πρόοιντο, ἀφίοιεν (against 99, 4).

REMARKS ON THE PARADIGMS.

99. 1. In the present, imperfect and II aorist, the mood suffixes and personal endings are applied to the stem directly (*i.e.* without thematic vowel).

2. The stem vowel in the **sing.** of the **indic. act.** of the three tenses is **long.**

3. The sing. of the aor. ind. act. is always supplied by *ἔθηκα*, *ἧκα*, *ἔδωκα* (for *ἔθην*, *ἧν*, *ἔδων*). The respective plural forms (as *ἔθηκαν*, *ἐδώκαμεν*, *ἥκαντο*) are less frequent; for *ἔστην* see 102.

4. The **accent** recedes here too (72, 11. 12), in both the simple and the compound verbs, as far back as possible (*recessive accent!*), but never beyond the augment. Subjunctives always accent the contracted syllable, optatives accent the syllable containing the modal suffix.

5. Accents of the aor. imper.: *ἄφες*, *ἀντίθες*, *ἐπίθες*, *παράθες*, *ἀπόδος* — *ἀφοῦ*, *προσθοῦ* (or *πρόσθου*), *ὑπόθου*.

THE REMAINING TENSES.

100. 1. Their formation is regular, except that in a few forms the stem vowel is short: *δέδομαι*, *ἐδόθην*, *στᾰτός*; in others the stem vowel is long (irreg. formation): *εἶμαι* (from *ἔ-ε-μαι*).

Fut.	Act.	*θή-σω*	*ῆ-σω*	*δώ-σω*
	Mid.	*θή-σομαι*	*ῆ-σομαι*	*δώ-σομαι*
Perf.	Act.	*τέ-θη-κα*	*εἶ-κα*	*δέ-δω-κα*
	Mid. Pass.	(*κεῖμαι*)	*εἶ-μαι*	*δέ-δο-μαι*
Aor.	Pass.	*ἐ-τέ-θην*	*εἵ-θην*	*ἐ-δό-θην*
Fut.	Pass.	*τε-θή-σομαι*	*ἐ-θή-σομαι*	*δο-θή-σομαι*
Verb. Adject.		*θε-τός*, *-τέος*	*ἑ-τός*, *-τέος*	*δο-τός*, *-τέος*

2. *Ἵστημι* has, besides the intransitive second aor. *ἔστην* *placed myself*, *stepped*, *stood*, a transitive first aor. *ἔστησα* *set*, *placed*. The other tenses are partly transitive, partly intransitive. The following is a synopsis of

The meanings of *ἵστημι* *make stand*, *set*, *place*.

	Transitive			Intransitive
	Active: *place, set*	Middle: *place for my own sake*	Passive: *am placed*	*place myself, stand*
Present	ἵστημι	ἵστᾰμαι	ἵστᾰμαι	ἵσταμαι *place myself, stand*
Future	στήσω	στήσομαι	στᾰθήσομαι	στήσομαι *shall pl. m., shall stand*
Aorist	ἔστησα	ἐστησάμην	ἐστᾰ́θην	ἔστην *placed myself, stood*
Perfect	——	——	——	ἕστηκα *have pl. m., stand*
Pluperfect	——	——	——	εἱστήκειν *had pl. m., stood*
Fut. Perf.	——	——	——	ἑστήξω *shall have pl. m., shall stand*

Note 1. — The intransitive forms supply the respective forms of the passive.

Note 2. — Note that the Engl. "stand, stood" etc. are used in two different senses!

VERBS INFLECTED LIKE ἵστημι.

101. The following six verbs (the last three of which are deponents without reduplication in the present stem) inflect their presents and imperfects like ἵστημι.

Present	Stem	Future	Aorist	Perfect	Remarks
1. ὀνίνημι *profit, help*	ὀνη ὀνᾰ	ὀνήσω ὀνήσομαι	ὤνησα ὠνήθην	—— ——	Impf. ὠφέλουν.
2. πίμπλημι *fill*	πλη πλᾰ	πλήσω πλησθήσομαι	ἔπλησα ἐπλήσθην	πέπληκα πέπλησμαι	πλήθω: *am full.*
3. πίμπρημι *burn, set on fire*	πρη πρᾰ	πρήσω πρησθήσομαι	ἔπρησα ἐπρήσθην	πέπρηκα πέπρησμαι	πρήθω: *burn, am on fire.*
4. ἄγᾰμαι *wonder at, admire*	ἀγᾰ(σ)	ἀγάσομαι	ἠγάσθην	—— ἀγαστός	
5. δύνᾰμαι *am able, can*	δυνη δυνᾰ	δυνήσομαι	ἐδυνήθην ἐδυνάσθην	δεδύνημαι	
6. ἐπίστᾰμαι *know, understand*	ἐπιστη ἐπιστᾰ	ἐπιστήσομαι	ἠπιστήθην	——	

Note 1. — The aorist ἐπριάμην *bought* is inflected like the imperfect and present of the above deponents; inf. πρίασθαι (present: ὠνοῦμαι 112, 18).

Note 2. — Unlike ἵστημι, these deponents (also ἐπριάμην) have the recessive accent in the subjunctive and optative; hence

subj. δύνωμαι, ἐπίστωμαι, πρίωμαι,
opt. δύναιο, ἐπίσταιτο, πρίαισθε, ἄγαιντο.

102. PRIMITIVE OR ROOT-AORISTS (*ἔστην* and others).

1. *Ἔστην* and the aorists of some other verbs in *-ω* are formed directly from the verb stem (the root). They all have

a long vowel in the ind., imper. (except 3. p. pl.) and inf.,
a short vowel before vowels and before *-ντ*.

2. The following verbs are the most important:

a) Stems with final A-sound (*ᾱ, η*: *ᾰ*).

1. *ἀπο-διδράσκω run away*	δρᾱ, δρᾰ	*ἀπ-έδρᾱν*	110, 9.
2. *βαίνω go, step, walk*	βη, βᾰ	*ἔβην*	
3. *φθάνω am beforehand*	φθη, φθα	*ἔφθην*	109, 2.

b) Stems with final E-sound (*η*: *ε*).

4. *ῥέω flow, run*	ῥυη, ῥυε	*ἐρρύην*	

c) Stems with final O-sound (*ω*: *ο*).

5. *γιγνώσκω know*	γνω, γνο	*ἔγνων*	110, 11.
6. *ἁλίσκομαι am taken*	ἁλω, ἁλο	*ἑάλων*	110, 4.
7. *(βιώ)ζάω live*	βιω, βιο	*ἐβίων*	112, 13.

d) Stems with final Y-sound (*ῡ*: *ῠ*).

8. *δύομαι sink*, intr.	δῡ, δῠ	*ἔδῡν*	Act. 91, 6; 93.
9. *φύομαι am born*	φῡ, φῠ	*ἔφῡν*	Act. *φύω, bring forth*, 93.

3. Paradigm.

Stems	στη-, στᾰ-	ῥυη-, ῥυε-	γνω-, γνο-	δῡ-, δῠ-
Indicative	*ἔ-στη-ν stood,*	*ἐρ-ρύη-ν*	*ἔ-γνω-ν*	*ἔ-δῡ-ν*
	ἔ-στη-ς [100, 2	*ἐρ-ρύη-ς*	*ἔ-γνω-ς*	*ἔ-δυ-ς*
	ἔ-στη	*ἐρ-ρύη*	*ἔ-γνω*	*ἔ-δυ*
	ἔ-στη-μεν	*ἐρ-ρύη-μεν*	*ἔ-γνω-μεν*	*ἔ-δυ-μεν*
	ἔ-στη-τε	*ἐρ-ρύη-τε*	*ἔ-γνω-τε*	*ἔ-δυ-τε*
	ἔ-στη-σαν	*ἐρ-ρύη-σαν*	*ἔ-γνω-σαν*	*ἔ-δυ-σαν*
Subjunctive	*στῶ* (from *στά-ω*)	*ῥυῶ*	*γνῶ*	*δύω*
	στῇς	*ῥυῇς*	*γνῷς*	*δύῃς*
	στῇ	*ῥυῇ*	*γνῷ*	*δύῃ*
	στῶ-μεν	*ῥυῶμεν*	*γνῶμεν*	*δύωμεν*
	etc. see p. 77	etc. like *θῶμεν*, p. 77	etc. like *δῶμεν*, p. 77	etc.

Paradigm. — *Concluded.*

Stems	στη-, στᾰ-	ῥυη-, ῥυε-	γνω-, γνο-	δῡ-, δῠ-
Optative	σταίη-ν σταίη-ς σταίη σταῖ-μεν [1] etc. see p. 77	ῥυείη-ν ῥυείη-ς ῥυείη ῥυεῖ-μεν [2] etc. like θεῖμεν, p. 77	γνοίη-ν γνοίη-ς γνοίη γνοῖ-μεν [3] etc. like δοῖμεν, p. 77	
Imperative	στῆ-θι στή-τω στῆ-τε στά-ντων		γνῶ-θι γνώ-τω γνῶ-τε γνό-ντων	δῦ-θι δύ-τω δῦ-τε δύ-ντων
Inf.	στῆ-ναι	ῥυῆ-ναι	γνῶ-ναι	δῦ-ναι
Partic.	στάς, στάντος στᾶσα, στάσης στᾰ́ν, στάντος	ῥυείς, -έντος ῥυεῖσα, -είσης ῥυέν, -έντος	γνούς, γνόντος γνοῦσα, γνούσης γνόν, γνόντος	δύς, δύντος δῦσα, δύσης δῦν, δύντος

[1] or σταίη-μεν etc. [2] or ῥυείη-μεν etc. [3] or γνοίη-μεν etc.

4. There is a middle future and a I perfect to all these aorists;

e.g. a) βήσομαι, ἔβην, βέβηκα *have gone,*
b) ῥυήσεται, ἐρρύη, ἐρρύηκε(ν) *has flowed,*
c) γνώσομαι, ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα *have known,*
d) φῦσομαι, ἔφῡν, πέφῡκα *am by nature.*

MIXED PERFECTS (WITH AND WITHOUT -κα).

103. 1. Besides **ἕστηκα** *stand*, there are forms without a -κα, directly derived from the reduplicated verb stem ἑ-στᾰ́; thus especially

perf. ind. ἕστᾰ-μεν, ἕστᾰ-τε, ἑστᾶσι(ν); plupf. ἕστᾰ-σαν.
inf. ἑστᾰ́-ναι; part. ἑστώς, ἑστῶσα, ἑστός, ἑστῶτος, ἑστώσης, ἑστῶτος.

2. Likewise **τέθνηκα** *am dead* (pres. 110, 7):

perf. ind. τέθνᾰ-μεν, τέθνᾰ-τε, τεθνᾶσι(ν); plupf. ἐτέθνᾰ-σαν.
inf. τεθνᾰ́-ναι; part. τεθνεώς, τεθνεῶσα, τεθνεός, τεθνεῶτος, τεθνεώσης, τεθνεῶτος.

3. Moreover, **δέδοικα** *fear* (stem δει-, δῐ-, aor. ἔδεισα):

perf. ind. δέδῐα, -ας, -ε(ν), δέδῐ-μεν, δέδι-τε, δεδί-ᾱσι(ν).
plupf. ἐδέδι-σαν; inf. δεδιέναι; part. δεδι-ώς, -υῖα, -ός, -ότος, -υίας.

4. Finally, a defective perfect with present meaning:

οἶδα *know, novi*

(= *have seen*, of εἰδ-, ἰδ- (ϝιδ-), *vid-eo*; aor. **εἶδον** *saw*, 112, 6).

Pres. and aor. are supplied by **γιγνώσκω** (110, 11) *nosco*.

Perfect (Present)	Pluperfect (Imperfect)	Moods, Infin., Partic.
οἶδ-*a know, novi*	ᾔδ-η (-ειν) *knew,*	Subj. εἰδῶ, -ῇς
οἶσθα	ᾔδ-ησθα (-εις) *noveram*	Opt. εἰδείην
οἶδ-ε(ν)	ᾔδ-ει	Imp. ἴσ-θι, ἴστω etc.
ἴσ-μεν	ᾖδ-ε-μεν	Inf. εἰδ-έ-ναι
ἴσ-τε	ᾖδ-ε-τε	Part. εἰδ-ώς, -υῖα, -ός, -ότος, -υίας
ἴσᾱσι(ν)	ᾖδ-ε-σαν	

Future εἴ-σομαι *shall know* (*novero*) and *shall know* (*learn, cognoscam*).

2. VERBS IN -μι OF A DIFFERENT FORMATION.

104. 1. **φημί** *say, affirm*, st. φη-, φᾰ-, Lat. *fā-ri*, collateral form **φάσκω**.

Present Ind.	Imperfect	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
φη-μί	ἔ-φη-ν	φῶ	φαίη-ν	
φής (φῄς)	ἔ-φη-σθα	φῇ-ς	φαίη-ς	φᾶ-θι
φη-σί(ν)	ἔ-φη	φῇ	φαίη	φᾰ́-τω
φᾰ́-μέν	ἔ-φᾰ́-μεν	φῶ-μεν	φαῖ-μεν	
φᾰ́-τέ	ἔ-φᾰ́-τε	φῆ-τε	φαῖ-τε	φά-τε
φᾱσί(ν)	ἔ-φᾰ́-σαν	φῶσι(ν)	φαῖε-ν	φά-ντων

Infin. φᾰ́-ναι	Fut. φή-σω
Partic. (φᾰ́ς) or φάσκων	Aor. ἔ-φη-σα

Note 1. — The whole of the pres. ind. except φής is enclitic. 9, 1.

Note 2. — φάναι and the impf. ἔφην have also the force of aorists.

Note 3. — φημί means a) *say, declare:* fut. ἐρῶ, λέξω, aor. εἶπον, ἔφην.
b) *say yes, assent:* fut. φήσω, aor. ἔφησα.

οὔ φημι = *nego, say no, refuse, deny.*

2. **εἶμι** *shall go*, st. *εἰ-*, *ἰ-*, Latin *ī-re*, *ĭ-ter*.

Present Ind.	Imperfect	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
εἶ-μι shall go	*ἦ-α went*	*ἴ-ω (that) I may go*	*ἴ-οι-μι*	
εἶ	*ἤ-εις*	*ἴ-ῃ-ς*	*ἴ-οι-ς*	*ἴ-θι*
εἶ-σι(ν)	*ἤ-ει*	*ἴ-ῃ*	*ἴ-οι*	*ἴ-τω*
ἴ-μεν	*ἦ-μεν*	*ἴ-ω-μεν*	*ἴ-οι-μεν*	
ἴ-τε	*ἦ-τε*	*ἴ-η-τε*	*ἴ-οι-τε*	*ἴ-τε*
ἴ-ᾱσι(ν)	*ἦ-σαν*	*ἴ-ωσι(ν)*	*ἴ-οιε-ν*	*ἰ-ό-ντων*
Infin. *ἰ-έναι*	Part. *ἰ-ών, ἰ-οῦσα, ἰ-όν* G. *ἰ-όντος, ἰ-ούσης*		Verb. Adj. *ἰ-τέον*	

Note 1. — The pres. ind. has always a future meaning; the opt., inf. and part. have sometimes future, sometimes present force.

Note 2. — Note the accent in compounds:

e.g. *ἄπειμι, ἄπιμεν, ἄπιθι,*
but *ἀπῆα, ἀπῆμεν, ἀπῆσαν* (99, 4).

3. **εἰμί** *am*, st. *ἐσ-*, Lat. *es-se*.

Pres. Ind.	Imperfect	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
εἰμί	*ἦν (ἦ)*	*ὦ (from ἐφ-ω)*	*εἴη-ν (from ἐφ-ιη-ν)*	
εἶ	*ἦσθα*	*ἦ-ς*	*εἴη-ς*	*ἴσ-θι*
ἐσ-τί(ν)	*ἦν*	*ἦ*	*εἴη*	*ἔσ-τω*
ἐσ-μέν	*ἦμεν*	*ὦ-μεν*	*εἴη-μεν εἶ-μεν*	
ἐσ-τέ	*ἦτε (ἦσ-τε)*	*ἦ-τε*	*εἴη-τε*	*ἔσ-τε*
εἰσί(ν)	*ἦσαν*	*ὦσι(ν)*	*εἴη-σαν εἶε-ν*	*ἔσ-των*
Infin. *εἶναι (from ἐσ-ναι)* Part. *ὤν, οὖσα, ὄν,* G. *ὄντος, οὔσης.*			Future *ἔσομαι, ἔσῃ (ἔσει),* 3. p. sing. *ἔσ-ται,* otherwise regular.	

Note 1. — The whole present ind. (except *εἶ*) is enclitic when it is merely the copula, but orthotoned when it means: *to exist, to be* (in a certain state or condition).

Note 2. — In this latter case, the 3. p. sing. is: *ἔστιν*, as also in the meaning: *it is possible* (= *ἔξεστι(ν)*) and after *ὡς, οὐκ, εἰ, καί*, as well as after *τοῦτ'* and *ἀλλ'*: *ὡς ἔστιν, τοῦτ' ἔστιν, ἀλλ' ἔστιν.*

Note 3. — Accentuation of the compounds:

e.g. *ἄπειμι, ἄπει, ἄπεστιν, ἄπισθι,*
but *ἀπὼν, ἀπεῖμεν, ἀπῆμεν, ἄπεσται.*

4. **χρή** *it is necessary, one must (ought).*

From a combination of the noun *χρή* (sc. *ἐστίν opus est*) and certain forms of *εἰμί* the following forms result:

impf. *χρῆν* and *ἐχρῆν*; subj. *χρῇ*; opt. *χρείη*;
inf. *χρῆναι*; part. *τὸ χρεών* (indecl.).

5. **κάθημαι** *am seated*, st. *ἡσ-*, *καθη(σ)-*; and
6. **κεῖμαι** *lie, iaceo*, st. *κει-* are thus inflected:

Present	Imperfect	Imperative	Present	Imperfect	Imperative
κάθη-μαι	*ἐ-καθή-μην*		*κεῖ-μαι*	*ἐ-κεί-μην*	
κάθη-σαι	*ἐ-κάθη-σο*	*κάθη-σο*	*κεῖ-σαι*	*ἔ-κει-σο*	*κεῖ-σο*
κάθη-ται	*ἐ-κάθη-το*	*καθή-σθω*	*κεῖ-ται*	*ἔ-κει-το*	*κεί-σθω*
etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.
Inf. *καθῆ-σθαι*			Inf. *κεῖ-σθαι*		
Part. *καθή-μενος*			Part. *κεί-μενος*		
Fut. *καθεδοῦμαι*, *-ῇ* (112, 14).			Fut. *κείσομαι*, *-σῃ*, *-σεται* etc.		

Note 1. — The simple *ἧμαι*, *ἧσαι*, *ἧσται* is poetic. Like the future, the subj. and opt. are supplied by *καθέζομαι* (112, 14).

Note 2. — Both the simple *κεῖσθαι* and its compounds serve as perf. pass. of *τίθημι* (100, 1);

e.g. *ὑποτίθημι lay under*, — *ὑπόκειται it underlies*;
νόμους τιθέασιν οἱ ἄρχοντες, — *οἱ νόμοι κεῖνται*,
θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα ἐκέλευσεν, — *τὰ ὅπλα ἔκειτο*.

Note 3. — A list of forms of like or similar sound
of *ἵημι*, *ἵστημι*, *οἶδα*, *εἶμι*, *εἰμί*, *κάθημαι*.

παρέν, *παρῆν*, *πάρες*, *πάρει* 2, *παρῇ*, *παρῇ* 3, *παρίῃ*, *παριῇ* 2, *παρείη* 2, *ἀφείη*, *ἀπείη*, *παρῄει*.

παρείς, *παρεῖεν* 2, *πάρεισιν* 2, *παρεῖσιν*, *ἀφεῖσιν*, *ἄπεισιν* 2, *παριᾶσιν*, *παρίασιν*, *παρίωσιν*, *παριοῦσιν*, *παροῦσιν*.

ἴθι, *ἴσθι* 2, *ἴτε* 2, *ἵστε* 2, *ἔτε*, *παρῆτε* 3, *παρῇτε*, *παρεῖτε* 2, *παρεῖται*, *παρεῖτο* 3, *παρείητε* 2, *ἧτε*, *ᾖτε*, *ἦτε* 2, *ἦστε*, *ἧσθε* 3, *ἔσθε*, *εἶσθε* 5.

ἐστέ, *ἔστε*, *ἔστη*, *ἵστη* 2, *ἔσται*, *ἔσεσθαι*, *εἴσεσθε* 2, *εἴσεσθαι*, *εἰσέσθαι*, *εἰσεῖσθε* 5, *εἰσεῖσθαι*, *καθέσθαι*, *καθεῖσθαι*, *καθῆσθαι*, *ᾖσεσθαι*.

ἵστασαν, *ἔστασαν*, *ἱστᾶσαν*, *ἑστῶσαν*, *παρίεσαν*, *παρεῖσαν* 2, *ᾖσαν*, *ἦσαν*, *καθῆσον*, *κάθησο*, *κάθεσθε*, *κάθησθε*, *καθῆσθε*, *καθεῖσθε* 5.

Which of these forms may belong to other verbs than the above-named, and to what verbs?

3. VERBS IN -νῡμι (-ννῡμι).

105. 1. They are inflected like the verbs in *-μι* in the present and imperfect of the active, middle and passive:

the subj. and optative always, other forms sometimes, follow the -ω inflection;

e.g. δεικνύει = δείκνῡσιν, ἐδείκνυε = ἐδείκνῡ etc.

2. The υ of the syllable -νῦ is long in the sing. of the pres. and impf. ind., as well as in the 2. p. sing. imper. active; elsewhere it is short.

3. Paradigm: δείκ-νῡμι *show*.

Verb stem δεικ-, present stem δεικ-νῦ-.

		Active	Middle and Passive
Present Indic.	S. 1.	δείκ-νῡ-μι	δείκ-νῦ-μαι
	2.	δείκ-νῡ-ς	δείκ-νῦ-σαι
	3.	δείκ-νῡ-σι(ν)	δείκ-νῦ-ται
	P. 1.	δείκ-νῦ-μεν	δεικ-νύ-μεθα
	2.	δείκ-νῦ-τε	δείκ-νῦ-σθε
	3.	δεικ-νύ-ᾱσι(ν)	δείκ-νυ-νται
Imperfect	S. 1.	ἐ-δείκ-νῡ-ν	ἐ-δεικ-νύ-μην
	2.	ἐ-δείκ-νῡ-ς	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-σο
	3.	ἐ-δείκ-νῡ	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-το
	P. 1.	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-μεν	ἐ-δεικ-νύ-μεθα
	2.	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-τε	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-σθε
	3.	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-σαν	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-ντο
Subjunctive	S. 1.	δεικ-νύ-ω	δεικ-νύ-ωμαι
	2.	δεικ-νύ-ῃς	δεικ-νύ-ῃ
		etc.	etc.
Optative	S. 1.	δεικ-νύ-οι-μι	δεικ-νῦ-οί-μην
	2.	δεικ-νύ-οι-ς	δεικ-νύ-οι-ο
		etc.	etc.
Imperative	S. 2.	δείκ-νῡ	δείκ-νῦ-σο
	3.	δεικ-νύ-τω	δεικ-νύ-σθω
	P. 2.	δείκ-νῦ-τε	δείκ-νυ-σθε
	3.	δεικ-νύ-ντων	δεικ-νύ-σθων
Infinitive		δεικ-νύ-ναι	δείκ-νῦ-σθαι
Participle		δεικ-νύς, -νῦσα, -νύν gen. -νύντος, -νύσης	δεικ-νύ-μενος, -μένη, -μενον
Future	Act. δείξω,	Mid. δείξομαι,	Pass. δειχθήσομαι,
Aorist	" ἔ-δειξα,	" ἐδειξάμην,	" ἐδείχθην,
Perfect	" δέ-δειχ-α,	δέ-δειγ-μαι.	

106. THE REMAINING VERBS IN -νῡμι.

a) Stems with final A-sound.

PRESENT	STEM	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
1. κεράννῡμι *mix* (*with*: τινί)	κερᾰ(ς) κρᾱ	κερῶ, -ᾷς κρᾱθήσομαι	ἐκέρᾰσα ἐκρᾰ́θην	—— κέκρᾱμαι
2. κρεμάννῡμι *hang*, tr., *suspend*	κρεμᾰ́(σ)	κρεμῶ, -ᾷς κρεμασθήσομαι	ἐκρέμᾰσα ἐκρεμάσθην	—— [itr. κρέμαμαι *hang.*
3. πετάννῡμι *spread out, expand*	πετᾰ́(σ) πτα	πετῶ, -ᾷς πετασθήσομαι	ἐπέτᾰσα ἐπετάσθην	—— πέπτᾰμαι
4. σκεδάννῡμι *scatter, disperse*	σκεδᾰ́(σ)	σκεδῶ, -ᾷς σκεδασθήσομαι	ἐσκεδᾰσα ἐσκεδάσθην	—— ἐσκέδασμαι

b) Stems with final O-sound.

5. ῥώννῡμι *strengthen*	ῥω(σ)	ῥώσω ῥωσθήσομαι	ἔρρωσα ἐρρώσθην	—— ἔρρωμαι
6. στρώννῡμι *spread out*	στρω	στρώσω στρωθήσομαι	ἔστρωσα ἐστρώθην	—— ἔστρωμαι

c) Stems ending in -γ.

7. ζεύγνῡμι *yoke, join together*	ζευγ	ζεύξω ζευχθήσομαι	ἔζευξα ἐζεύχθην	—— ἔζευγμαι
8. μείγνῡμι *mix* (*with*: τινί)	μειγ	μείξω μειχθήσομαι	ἔμειξα ἐμείχθην	—— μέμειγμαι
9. πήγνῡμι *fasten* πήγνῠμαι *am fastened*	πηγ πᾰγ	πήξω πᾰγήσομαι	ἔπηξα ἐπᾰ́γην	—— πέπηγα *am fixed*
10. ῥήγνῡμι *break*, tr. ῥήγνῠμαι *burst*, itr.	ῥηγ ῥᾰγ	ῥήξω ῥᾰγήσομαι	ἔρρηξα ἐρρᾰ́γην	—— ἔρρωγα

d) Stems ending in a liquid.

11. ἀπ-όλλῡμι *perdo, destroy, lose*	ὀλ-ε	ἀπολῶ, -εῖς	ἀπώλεσα	ἀπολώλεκα ἀπωλωλέκειν
ἀπ-όλλῠμαι *pereo, perish*		ἀπολοῦμαι, -ῇ	ἀπωλόμην	ἀπόλωλα ἀπωλώλειν
12. ὄμνῡμι *swear*	ὀμ-ο	ὀμοῦμαι, -ῇ	ὤμοσα	ὀμώμοκα ὠμωμόκειν

C. IRREGULAR CONJUGATION.

Introductory Note.

107. Some of the irregular verbs have their presents enlarged or strengthened in a manner different from that described in 77, others form their tenses from several, mostly quite different, stems.

Hence we obtain five other classes of verbs, 108–112.

Fourth Class (Lengthening of Vowel in Present).

108. The verbs have in the present a lengthened vowel. In the II aorist, however, they take, as a rule, the corresponding short or weak vowel. In some of them there is a change of quality (ablaut) in the II perfect.

A similar change from strong to weak vowel (11), and the ablaut is sometimes met with in word formation:

E.g. φεύγω *flee*, II aor. ἔφῠγον, ἡ φυγή, ὁ φυγάς.
λείπω *leave*, II perf. λέλοιπα, λοιπός.

Note. — Here belong four verbs in -έω:

πλέω *sail* (fut. πλεύ-σομαι), χέω *pour* (τὸ χεῦ-μα *gush*),
πνέω *breathe* (τὸ πνεῦ-μα *breath*), ῥέω *flow* (τὸ ῥεῦ-μα *stream*).

Πλεύω became first πλέϝω, then πλέω; for the forms of ῥέω, see 102, 4. b.

Present	Stem	Future	Aorist	Perfect
1. τήκω *melt*, tr.	τηκ	τήξω	ἔτηξα	——
τήκομαι *melt*, itr.	τᾰκ	τᾰκήσομαι	ἐτᾰ́κην	τέτηκα
2. πλήττω *strike* (112, 15) pass.	πληγ	πλήξω	ἔπληξα	——
		πληγήσομαι	ἐπλήγην	πέπληγμαι
ἐκ-πλήττω *frighten*	πληγ	ἐκ-πλήξω	ἐξ-έπληξα	——
ἐκ-πλήττομαι *am frightened, fear*	πλᾰ̈γ	ἐκ-πλᾰγήσομαι	ἐξ-επλᾰ́γην	ἐκ-πέπληγμαι *am panic-stricken*
3. τρίβω *rub*	τρῑβ	τρίψω	ἔτρῑψα	τέτρῐφα
pass.	τρῐβ	τριβήσομαι	ἐτρῐ́βην	τέτρῑμμαι
4. λείπω *leave*	λειπ	λείψω	ἔλῐπον	λέλοιπα
pass.	λῐπ	λειφθήσομαι	ἐλείφθην	λέλειμμαι
5. πείθω *persuade*	πειθ	regular, see 97, 8. 9.,		πέποιθα *trust, rely*
	πῐθ	πιστός, πίστις	[except:	
6. φεύγω *flee*	φευγ	φεύξομαι	ἔφυγον	πέφευγα
	φῠγ			

Present	Stem	Future	Aorist	Perfect
7. πλέω *sail*	πλευ	πλεύσομαι	ἔπλευσα	πέπλευκα
8. πνέω *breathe, blow*	πνευ	πνεύσομαι	ἔπνευσα	πέπνευκα
9. χέω *pour*	χευ	χέω	ἔχεα	κέχῠκα
pass.	χῠ	χῠθήσομαι	ἐχῠ́θην	κέχῠμαι

Fifth or Nasal Class.

109. The present is lengthened by a **nasal**.

a) Present in *-νω*.

1. τῑ́νω *pay, suffer*	τῐ	τείσω	ἔτεισα	τέτεικα
τῑ́νομαι *punish*	τει	τείσομαι	ἐτεισάμην	τέτεισμαι
2. φθᾰ́νω *am beforehand* (*with* τινὰ ποιῶν τι), *anticipate*	φθᾰ	φθήσομαι	ἔφθην and ἔφθᾰσα	—— ἔφθᾰκα
	φθη			
3. κάμνω *am weary, become tired* (πορευόμενος *of marching*)	κᾰμ	καμοῦμαι, -ῆ	ἔκαμον	κέκμηκα
	κμη			
4. τέμνω *cut*	τεμ	τεμῶ, -εῖς	ἔτεμον	τέτμηκα
	τμη	τμηθήσομαι	ἐτμήθην	τέτμημαι
5. ἐλαύνω *drive, set in motion;* intr. *march, ride* etc.	ἐλαυ	ἐλῶ, -ᾷς	ἤλᾰσα	ἐλήλᾰκα
	ἐλᾰ	ἐλαθήσομαι	ἠλᾰ́θην	ἐλήλᾰμαι
b) Present in *-νέο-μαι*.				
6. ἱκ-νέο-μαι *come to,* usu. ἀφ- *arrive*	ἱκ	ἀφίξομαι	ἀφῑκόμην	ἀφῖγμαι
	at			
c) Present in *-άνω*.				
7. αἰσθάνομαι *perceive, hear* (τινός and τι), *observe*	αἰσθ-η	αἰσθήσομαι	ᾐσθόμην (αἰσθέσθαι)	ᾔσθημαι (ᾐσθῆσθαι)
8. ἁμαρτάνω *sin* (τι); *miss* (τινός)	ἁμαρτ-η	ἁμαρτήσομαι	ἥμαρτον	ἡμάρτηκα
		ἁμαρτηθήσεται	ἡμαρτήθην	ἡμάρτημαι
9. αὐξάνω, αὔξω *increase,* tr.	αὐξ-η	αὐξήσω	ηὔξησα	ηὔξηκα
		αὐξήσομαι	ηὐξήθην	ηὔξημαι

d) Present in *-άνω* with a nasal in the stem syllable.

Present	Stem	Future	Aorist	Perfect
10. λαγχάνω *obtain (by lot, something*	λᾰχ, ληχ τινός)	λήξομαι	ἔλᾰχον	εἴληχα
11. λαμβάνω *take, receive, get, obtain*	λᾰβ ληβ	λήψομαι ληφθήσομαι	ἔλᾰβον ἐλήφθην	εἴληφα εἴλημμαι
12. λανθάνω *escape the notice (of* τινά*), am hidden from* ἐπιλανθάνομαι *forget (something*	λᾰθ ληθ τινός)	λήσω ἐπιλήσομαι	ἔλᾰθον ἐπελᾰθόμην	λέληθα ἐπιλέλησμαι
13. μανθάνω *learn*	μᾰθ-η	μαθήσομαι	ἔμᾰθον	μεμάθηκα
14. πυνθάνομαι *inquire, learn, hear (*τινός τι*)*	πῠθ πευθ	πεύσομαι	ἐπυθόμην	πέπυσμαι
15. τυγχάνω *hit (something* τινός*), obtain (something from* τινός τινος*)*	τῠχ-η τευχ	τεύξομαι	ἔτῠχον	τετύχηκα

Sixth Class: Inchoative Verbs.

110. The present is enlarged by *-σκω, -σκε* (*-ισκω, -ισκε*).

a) Without Reduplication in the Present.

1. γηράσκω *grow old*	γηρᾱ	γηρᾰ́σομαι	ἐγήρᾱσα	γεγήρᾱκα
2. ἡβάσκω, ἡβάω *grow to, am at man's estate*	ἡβα ἡβη	ἡβήσω	ἥβησα *came to man's estate, reached manhood*	ἥβηκα *have been young!*
3. ἀρέσκω *please*	ἀρε	ἀρέσω	ἤρεσα	——
4. ἁλίσκομαι *am taken*	ἁλ-ω	ἁλώσομαι	ἑάλων ἥλων	ἑάλωκα ἥλωκα
5. ἀνᾱλισκω, ἀνᾱλόω *spend, use up*	ἀν-ᾱλ-ω	ἀνᾱλώσω ἀνᾱλωθήσομαι	ἀνήλωσα ἀνηλώθην	ἀνήλωκα ἀνήλωμαι
6. εὑρίσκω *find*	εὑρ-η εὑρ-ε	εὑρήσω εὑρεθήσομαι	ηὗρον ηὑρέθην	ηὕρηκα ηὕρημαι

Present	Stem	Future	Aorist	Perfect
7. ἀπο-θνῄσκω *die off*	θᾰν θνη	ἀπο-θανοῦμαι, [-ῶ	ἀπ-έθανον fut. pf.	τέθνηκα *am dead* τεθνήξω *shall be dead*
8. διδάσκω *teach* pass. Mid. *take lessons, have myself taught*	διδᾰχ	διδάξω διδαχθήσομαι διδάξομαι	ἐδίδαξα ἐδιδάχθην ἐδιδαξάμην	δεδίδᾰχα δεδίδαγμαι διδακτός
b) With Reduplication in the Present.				
9. ἀπο-διδρᾰ́σκω *run away*	δρᾱ	ἀπο-δρᾰ́σομαι	ἀπ-έδρᾱν	ἀπο-δέδρᾱκα
10. μιμνῄσκω *remind* (usu. ἀνα-, ὑπο-) (τινά τι *one of*) μιμνῄσκομαι *remember, am mindful; mention* (τινός)	μνη μνη(σ)	ἀνα-μνήσω μνησθήσομαι	ἀν-έμνησα ἐμνήσθην	—— μέμνημαι *memini* μεμνήσομαι *meminero*
11. γιγνώσκω *know, learn to know*	γνω(σ)	γνώσομαι γνωσθήσομαι	ἔγνων ἐγνώσθην	ἔγνωκα ἔγνωσμαι γνωστός
12. τιτρώσκω *wound*	τρω	τρώσω τρωθήσομαι	ἔτρωσα ἐτρώθην	τέτρωκα τέτρωμαι τρωτός

Seventh or E-Class.

111. The verb stem is enlarged by an E-sound, either in the present or in the other tenses only.

a) Verbs with an enlarged present stem:

1. γαμέω *marry* (*a woman* γυναῖκα) γαμοῦμαι *marry* (*a man* ἀνδρί, *nubo*)	γαμ-ε γαμ-η	γαμῶ, -εῖς γαμοῦμαι, -ῇ	ἔγημα ἐγημάμην	γεγάμηκα γεγάμημαι
2. δοκέω *seem, am looked upon as; believe, think* δοκεῖ *videtur, it seems good, best, advisable*	δοκ-ε	δόξω δόξει	ἔδοξα ἔδοξε(ν)	—— δέδοκται *it has been decreed*

Verbs with an enlarged present stem. — *Concluded.*

Present	Stem	Future	Aorist	Perfect
3. ὠθέω *push* (impf. ἐώθουν, 89, 1. note)	ὠθ-ε	ὤσω ὠσθήσομαι	ἔωσα ἐώσθην	ἔωκα ἔωσμαι
b) Verbs with a short present stem :				
4. ἐθέλω (θέλω) *am willing*	ἐθελ-η	ἐθελήσω	ἠθέλησα	ἠθέληκα
5. μέλλω *am about, intend; am expected* or *destined; hesitate*	μελλ-η	μελλήσω	ἐμέλλησα	
6. ἐρ- (ἐρωτάω) *ask*	ἐρ-η	ἐρωτήσω and ἐρήσομαι	ἠρώτησα and ἠρόμην	ἠρώτηκα
7. γίγνομαι *fio, am born, happen, become*	γεν-η	γενήσομαι	ἐγενόμην	γεγένημαι II pf. γέγονα
8. ἄχθομαι *am displeased, vexed, angry* (*at* [ἐπί] τινί)	ἀχθ-εσ	ἀχθέσομαι	ἠχθέσθην	
9. βούλομαι *wish, desire*	βουλ-η	βουλήσομαι	ἐβουλήθην	βεβούλημαι
10. δεῖ *it is necessary, one must, ought*	δε-η	δεήσει	ἐδέησε	δεδέηκε
11. δέομαι *need, want* (τινός); *ask, beg*	δε-η	δεήσομαι	ἐδεήθην	δεδέημαι
12. μέλει μοι (τινός *something*) *is an object of care to*	μελ-η *me*	μελήσει	ἐμέλησε	μεμέληκε
13. ἐπι-μέλομαι, -μελοῦμαι *take care* (*of* τινός, *that* ὅπως)	μελ-η	ἐπιμελήσομαι	ἐπεμελήθην	ἐπιμεμέλημαι
14. οἴομαι (οἶμαι) *think, believe*	οἰ-η	οἰήσομαι	ᾠήθην	
15. μάχομαι *fight* (*against, with* τινί)	μαχ-ε(σ) μαχ-η	μαχοῦμαι, -ῆ	ἐμαχεσάμην	μεμάχημαι

Eighth or Mixed Class.

112. Contains Verbs with several altogether different stems.

Present	Stem	Future	Aorist	Perfect
1. *αἱρέω take, capture*	αἱρη	*αἱρήσω*	*εἷλον*	*ᾕρηκα*
Mid. *take for myself; choose*	ἑλ	*αἱρήσομαι*	*εἱλόμην*	*ᾕρημαι*
Pass. (to Act. and Mid.)	αἱρε	*αἱρεθήσομαι*	*ἡρέθην*	*ᾕρημαι*
2. *ἔρχομαι go, come* impf. *ἦα* 104, 2	ἐρχ, ει, ι, ἐλ(υ)θ	*εἶμι*	*ἦλθον*	*ἐλήλυθα* *ἧκω adsum*
3. *ἐσθίω* (*βιβρώσκω*) *eat, consume*	ἐσθι, ἐδ φαγ, βρω	*ἔδομαι* κατα-βρωθήσομαι	*ἔφαγον* κατ-εβρώθην	κατα-*βέβρωκα* κατα-*βέβρωμαι*
4. *ἕπομαι sequor, follow* (impf. *εἱπόμην*, 89, 1)	ἑπ, σεπ, σπ	*ἕψομαι*	*ἐ-σπόμην* s. *σπῶμαι-ἐπίσπωμαι* o. *σποῖτο-ἐπίσποιτο* imp. *σποῦ-ἐπίσπου*	
5. *ἔχω have, hold* (coll. form: *ἴσχω*) impf. *εἶχον* 89, 1	ἐχ, σεχ σχ-η	*ἕξω* *σχήσω*	*ἔσχον* subj. *σχῶ* opt. *σχοίην* imp. *σχές, σχέτω*	*ἔσχηκα*
Middle		*ἕξομαι* *σχήσομαι*	*ἐσχόμην* subj. *σχῶμαι* opt. *σχοίμην* imp. *σχοῦ, σχέσθω*	*ἔσχημαι*
Compounds:				
a) *παρ-έχω furnish, supply, afford, provide*		*παρ-έξω* *παρα-σχήσω*	*παρ-έσχον* subj. *παράσχω* opt. *παράσχοιμι* imp. *παράσχες*	*παρ-έσχηκα*
Mid. *furnish* etc. (*from my own means*)		*παρ-έξομαι* *παρα-σχήσομαι*	*παρ-εσχόμην* subj. *παράσχωμαι* opt. *παράσχοιτο* imp. *παράσχου*	*παρ-έσχημαι*
b) *ἀν-έχομαι endure, suffer*; impf. *ἠνειχόμην* 89, 7		*ἀν-έξομαι*	*ἠν-εσχόμην* subj. *ἀνά-σχωμαι* etc.	*ἠν-έσχημαι*
c) *ὑπ-ισχ-νέο-μαι promise*		*ὑπο-σχήσομαι*	*ὑπ-εσχόμην* subj. *ὑπό-σχωμαι* etc.	*ὑπ-έσχημαι*
6. *ὁράω see*, impf. *ἑώρων* 89, 2	ὁρα (ϝορα) ὀπ. ἰδ (ϝιδ)	*ὄψομαι* *ὀφθήσομαι*	*εἶδον* *ὤφθην*	*ἑώρᾱκα, ὄπωπα* *ἑώρᾱμαι, ὦμμαι*

Eighth or Mixed Class. — *Continued.*

Present	Stem	Future	Aorist	Perfect
7. πάσχω *experience, suffer*	πασχ, πᾰθ πενθ	πείσομαι	ἔπαθον	πέπονθα
8. πίνω *drink*	πῖν, πι πω, πο	πίομαι ποθήσομαι	ἔπῐον ἐπόθην	πέπωκα πέπομαι
9. πίπτω *fall*	πετ, πεσ πτω	πεσοῦμαι, -ῆ	ἔπεσον	πέπτωκα
10. τρέχω *run* [impf.) θέω (only pres. and	τρεχ δραμ-η	δραμοῦμαι, -ῆ	ἔδραμον	δεδράμηκα
11. φέρω *bear, carry*	φερ, οἰ, ἐνε(γ)κ	οἴσω	ἤνεγκον and ἤνεγκα	ἐνήνοχα
Mid. *carry (for myself)*		οἴσομαι	ἠνεγκάμην	ἐνήνεγμαι
Pass. *am borne, carried*		ἐνεχθήσομαι	ἠνέχθην	ἐνήνεγμαι
			Verb. A.	οἰστέον
φέρομαι *hurry, rush, fly*, etc.		ἐνεχθήσομαι	ἠνέχθην	ἐνήνεγμαι
12. ἀγορεύω λέγω φημί — *speak, say, talk; discourse, harangue, affirm, declare*	ἀγορευ, λεγ, φη, φᾰ,	ἐρῶ, ἐρεῖς λέξω, φήσω, 104, 1. n.	εἶπον, εἰπέ and εἶπα ἔλεξα, ἔφησα	εἴρηκα
Pass.	ρεπ, ρερ, ῥη	ῥηθήσομαι λεχθήσομαι	ἐρρήθην ἐλέχθην	εἴρημαι λέλεγμαι
Compounds; *e.g.*				
a) ἀπ-αγορεύω 1) *forbid*, 2) *give out*		ἀπ-ερῶ	ἀπ-εῖπον	ἀπ-είρηκα
b) δια-λέγομαι *speak, converse* (with τινί)		δια-λέξομαι	δι-ελέχθην	δι-είλεγμαι
but c) λέγω *gather, collect* (with συν-, ἐκ-, κατα-)		συλ-λέξω συλ-λεγήσομαι	συν-έλεξα συν-ελέγην	συν-είλοχα συν-είλεγμαι
13. ζάω (βιόω) *live*	ζη, βιω	βιώσομαι	ἐβίων	βεβίωκα

Eighth or Mixed Class. — *Concluded.*

Present	Stem	Future	Aorist	Perfect
14. καθίζω tr. *make sit down*, intr. *sit down*	ἱδ-	καθῐῶ, -εῖς	ἐκάθῐσα	——
καθίζομαι *sit down*	——	——	——	——
καθέζομαι intr. *am seated* and *sit down*	ἑδ, ἡ(σ)	καθεδοῦμαι, -ῇ	ἐκαθεζόμην 1) *considebam* and 2) *consedi*	κάθημαι *consedi* = *sedeo, am seated* 104, 5
15. παίω, τύπτω, πατάσσω, πλήττω *strike, beat*	παι, τυπ, παταγ,	παίσω	ἔπαισα	πέπαικα
Pass.	πληγ	πληγήσομαι	ἐπλήγην	πέπληγμαι
ἐκ-πλήττω *frighten*	πληγ	ἐκ-πλήξω	ἐξ-έπληξα	——
ἐκ-πλήττομαι *am panic-stricken*	πλᾰγ	ἐκ-πλᾰγήσομαι	ἐξ-επλᾰγην	ἐκ-πέπληγμαι
16. πωλέω, πιπράσκω, ἀποδίδομαι *sell* (ὀλίγου, πολλοῦ 151)	πωλη, δω, δο, πρᾱ	πωλήσω ἀποδώσομαι πρᾱθήσομαι	ἐπώλησα ἀπεδόμην ἐπράθην	πεπώληκα πέπρᾱκα πέπρᾱμαι
17. σκοπέω and -έομαι, σκέπτομαι *look, view, consider, examine*	σκοπε, σκεπ	σκέψομαι	ἐσκεψάμην	ἔσκεμμαι
18. ὠνέομαι *buy* (*for* τινός: ὀλίγου, πολλοῦ 151)	ὠνη, πρια	ὠνήσομαι ὠνηθήσομαι	ἐπριάμην ἐωνήθην	ἐώνημαι ἐώνημαι

113. Certain Occasional Irregularities

Occurring with Attic Writers in the Inflection of Verbs.

For Reference.

ἄγνυμι *break*, tr.; (ϝαγ-): κατ-άξω, κατ-έαξα; augm. 89, 1. n.

ἄγνυμαι *break*, intr.: pf. κατ-έᾱγα *have been (am) broken*; aor. p. ἐάγην.

ἄγω: 97, 16; aor. a. also ἦξα.

αἰνέω: 91, 5; f. also ἐπαινέσω and παραινέσομαι; pf. p. ᾔνημαι.

ἀκροάομαι *hear*; ἀκροάσομαι, ἠκροασάμην; cf. βοήσομαι and 80.

ἀλαλάζω *raise the war-cry*; aor. ἠλάλαξα: 77, 3, b. n.

ἀλείφω *anoint*; pf. p. ἐξ-αλήλιμμαι w. Attic redupl.: 89, 5.

ἀλέξω *ward off* (chiefly poetic); (ἀλεκ-, ἡ ἀλκ-ή): f. ἀλεξήσω.

Mid. ἀλέξομαι, f. ἀλεξήσομαι and ἀλέξομαι. a. ἠλεξάμην.

ἀλέω *grind;* pf. p. ἀλήλε(σ)μαι, see 89, 5 and 91, 4.

ἄλλομαι *leap;* f. ἁλοῦμαι, I a. ἡλάμην, ἄλασθαι (like ἆραι 90, 3 for ἦλασθαι according to 84, 2), II a. ἡλόμην, ἁλέσθαι.

ἀπ-αμείβομαι *reply* (chiefly poet.) D. M. 72, 3; rarely ἀπημείφθη.

ἀμφιγνοέω *am in doubt;* augm. ἠμφιγν. or ἠμφεγν. 89, 6 and 7.

ἀμφισβητέω *dispute;* augm. ἠμφισβ. or ἠμφεσβ. 89, 7.

ἀνᾱλίσκω: 110, 5; also (incorrectly) ἀνάλισκον etc. without augm.

ἀνδάνω *please;* (ἀδ-, σραδ-, ἡδύς): f. ἀδήσω; a. ἔαδον, ἀδεῖν; pf. ἔᾱδα.

ἀνύτω besides ἀνύω (ἀνύω) *accomplish:* ἀνῦσω, ἤνῦσα, ἤνῦκα, ἤνυσμαι, ἠνύσθην, ἄνυστός, see 77, 2. n.; 83, 1; 91, 4.

ἀποδημέω *am abroad;* augm. ἀπεδήμησα, redupl. ἀποδεδήμηκα (agt. 75, 3, from ἀπόδημος).

ἀραρίσκω *join, fit;* (ἀρ-, see 110, b.): aor. ἦρᾰρον; pf. ἄρᾱρα *fit well.*

αὐαίνω *dry;* sometimes drops the augm.: αὐαίνετο (besides ηὐαίνετο).

βαίνω: 102, 4. a.; pf. p. (ξυμ-, παρα-) -βέβᾰμαι; aor. -εβᾶθην.

βιόω: 112, 13; aor. opt. also βιῴη besides βιοίη, part. also βιώσας besides βιούς.

βιώσκομαι, ἀνα-: *bring* (and *come*) *to life again;* aor. -βιώσασθαι.

βλαστάνω *sprout;* (βλαστ-η, 109, c.): βλαστήσω, ἔβλαστον, βεβλάστηκα.

βλώσκω *go;* (μολ-, μλω-, 15): μολοῦμαι, ἔμολον; cf. ὁ αὐτόμολος.

βούλομαι: 111, 9; sometimes augm. η- (ἠβουλόμην, ἠβουλήθην).

γηθέω *rejoice;* pf. γέγηθα, with present force.

γηράσκω: 110, 1; poetic aor. also ἐγήραν, γηρᾶναι, according to 102, 2. a.

δάκνω *bite;* (δηκ-: δᾰκ-, 109, a.): δήξομαι, ἔδακον, δέδηγμαι, ἐδήχθην.

δαρθάνω *sleep;* (δαρθ-η 109, c.): κατ-έδαρθον, κατα-δεδάρθηκα.

δει-, δῐ-: 103, 3; plupf. 3. pl. also ἐδεδίεσαν.

διαιτάομαι *live, diet;* augm. διητώμην, διητήθην and redupl. ἐδεδιήτητο.

δίδημι, collat. with δέω *bind;* 3. p. plur. pres. διδέασιν.

διψάω *thirst;* contr. like ζάω 91, 2: διψῇς, διψῇ, ἐδίψη, διψῆν.

δράω *do;* pf. pass. δέδραμαι. Aor. p. ἐδράσθην; v. adj. δραστέος.

δύναμαι: sometimes augm. ἠ- (ἠδυνάμην, ἠδυνήθην) and in the impf. also ἐδύνω (ἠδ.) for ἐδύνασο.

δύω: 91, 6; pf. ἀπο-δέδυκα is very rarely also trans.: πολλούς.

ἐγγυάω *pledge;* augm. and redupl. ἠγγ. (or ἐνεγύων, ἐγγεγύηκα).

ἐγείρω *awaken;* fut. ἐγερῶ, -εῖς. Aor. ἤγειρα. Aor. pass. ἠγέρθην *was awakened* and *awoke.*

ἐγείρομαι *awake,* intr. Aor. ἠγρόμην (14), according to 86; pf. ἐγρήγορα, plup. ἐγρηγόρειν (no augm.) *am, was awake,* cf. 89, 5.

ἐγκωμιάζω *extol, eulogize;* fut. -άσω and -άσομαι; impf. ἐνεκωμ.; pf. ἐγκεκωμ.

εἰμί: 104, 3; verb. adj. συν-εστέον (impf. ἦμην).

εἶμι: 104, 2; collat. impf. sing. 1. ᾔειν, 2. ᾔεισθα, 3. ᾔειν, plur. 3. ᾖεσαν. Opt. also ἰοίην. Imper. 3. pl. also ἴτων; v. adj. also ἰτητέον (from ἰτάω, not used in Attic dial.).

ἐκκλησιάζω *vote;* augm. ἐξεκλησίαζον or ἠκκλησ. etc.

ἐλέγχω *convict;* reg., only perf. with Attic redupl., 89, 5: ἐλήλεγκται, plup. ἐλήλεγκτο (no augm.).

ἑλίσσω *roll;* besides εἱλίσσω, augm. εἵλισσον, εἵλιγμαι etc., according to 89, 1; all the forms are also found with the smooth breathing: ἑλίττω etc.

ἐναντιόομαι: 89, 6; also ἐν-ηντιούμην, ἐν-ηντιώθην, ἐν-ηντίωμαι.

ἕννυμι, ἀμφι-, *clothe,* ἀμφιῶ, -εῖς, ἠμφίεσα, ἠμφίεσμαι.

ἐνοχλέω *annoy;* augm. ἠνώχλουν, -ησα, -ημαι, according to 89, 7.

ἐπιορκέω *swear falsely;* augm. ἐπιώρκουν, ἐπιώρκησα.

ἐπίσταμαι: 101, 6; has also ἐπίστω for ἐπίστασο; ἠπίστω for ἠπίστασο.

ἐργάζομαι *work;* augm. εἰργ. (89, 1) and ἠργ., redupl. εἰργ.

ἕρπω and ἑρπύζω *creep, serpo;* augm. εἷρπον, εἷρπυσα, according to 89, 1.

ἔρχομαι: 112, 2; fut. ἐλεύσομαι (chiefly poetic and Ionic); aor. imper. ἐλθέ like εἰπέ 72, 12. d.

ἐσθίω: 112, 3; pf. ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι (comp. 89, 5); v. adj. ἐδεστέον.

ἑστιάω *entertain;* augm. εἱστίων, εἱστίασα, εἱστίακα etc. 89, 1.

εὕδω *sleep,* usu. καθ-; see below καθεύδω.

εὐεργετέω *do good;* augm. εὐεργ. or εὐηργ.

ἐχθάνομαι, usu. ἀπ-, *incur hatred;* (ἐχθ-η, according to 109, c.): ἀπ-εχθήσομαι, ἀπ-ηχθόμην, ἀπ-ήχθημαι.

ἔχω: 112, 5; ἀμπ-έχω and -ίσχω *envelop;* impf. ἤμπισχον; ἀμπέχομαι *have (something) wrapped about me;* augm. ἠμπειχόμην, according to 112, 5. b.

ἕψω *cook;* fut. ἑψήσω; aor. act. ἥψησα, verb. adj. ἑψητός and ἑφθός.

ζώννυμι *gird,* according to 106, b.: ζώσω, ἔζωσα, ἔζω(σ)μαι.

ἧμαι, κάθημαι: 104, 5. Impf. also καθήμην, καθῆσο, καθῆστο etc., subj. καθώμεθα, opt. καθήμην or καθοίμην.

ἠμί *say,* impf. ἦν δ' ἐγώ and ἦ δ' ὅς *said I, said he,* cf. 104, 1.

θέω *run,* pres. and impf. 91, 3; (from θεύω, θέρω, like πλέω 108, note); fut. θεύσομαι according to 108, note.

θιγγάνω *touch;* (θιγ-, 109, d.): θίξομαι, ἔθιγον.

θνῄσκω, ἀπο-: 110, 7; properly θνη-ίσκω; wrongly θνήσκω; pf. opt. τεθναίην, imper. 3. sg. τεθνάτω.

θρύπτω *crush, enervate;* pf. pass. τέθρυμμαι of τρῦφ-, according to 21, 2.

ἱδρόω *sweat,* reg.; besides ἱδροῦντι also ἱδρῶντι τῷ ἵππῳ.

ἵζω, see καθίζω.

ἵημι: 98–100; ἀφίημι: impf. also ἠφίειν, augm. according to 89, 7.

ἱλάσκομαι *appease;* st. ἱλα(σ): ἱλάσομαι, ἱλασάμην.

ἵστημι: besides τὸ ἑστώς (103, 1) also τὸ ἑστός, τὸ καθεστός.

καθεύδω: 89, 6; augm. besides ἐκάθευδον sometimes καθηῦδον; f. καθευδήσω.

καθίζω: 112, 14; augm. besides ἐκάθισα (89, 6) also καθῖσα.

καίνω: 86, 3; pf. κατα-κέκονα, according to 88, 3.

καίω: 92, 2, compare 77, 3. d. n.; aor. act. also (ἔκηα), ἔκεα (poetic); aor. pass. also ἐκάη (poet. and Ionic).

καλέω: 92, 5; opt. pf. pass. κεκλῄο (no periphrasis).

κεῖμαι: 104, 6; subj. κέηται, κέωνται; opt. κέοιτο, κέοιντο.

κεράννυμι: 106, 1; pass. perf. κεκέρασμαι; aor. ἐκεράσθην.

κερδαίνω *gain;* aor. besides ἐκέρδηνα also ἐκέρδᾱνα, against 84, 2.

κλάω *break;* (κλᾰ(σ)-): κλάσω, ἔκλασα, κέκλασμαι, ἐκλάσθην, according to 91, 4.

κλέπτω *steal;* κλέψομαι and κλέψω, ἔκλεψα, κέκλοφα (88, 3. d.), κέκλεμμαι, ἐκλάπην (87, 3), κλεπτός and κλεπτέος.

κλίνω: 97, 49; pass. also ἐκλίνην (and ἐκλίνθην), κλινήσομαι.

κνάω *scrape;* mid. κνῆται, κνῆσθαι, contr. like ζῆν etc., 91, 2.

κορέννυμι *satiate;* (κορεσ-): κορέσω, ἐκόρεσα, κεκόρεσμαι, ἐκορέσθην.

κρούω *knock, strike:* κέκρουμαι, ἐκρούσθην, κρουστός, like κλείω 91, 7.

κτάομαι *acquire,* reg.; pf. opt. κεκτῴμεθα (without periphrasis).

κτίννυμι, ἀπο-, *kill;* coll. with ἀπο-κτείνω (κτείνυμι).

λαμβάνω: 109, 11; II aor. imp. λαβέ (like εἰπέ 72, 12. d.).

λέγω *collect, gather* in ἐκ-, κατα-, συλ-λέγω: 112, 12. c.; pf. p. also -λέλεγμαι; aor. συν-ελέχθην (chiefly Ionic).

λεύω, gen. κατα-, *stone;* aor. p. κατελεύσθην, see 91, 7.

λούω *wash, bathe* (λόϝω *lavo*), reg.; besides also λοῦται, ἐλοῦτο, ἐλοῦντο, λοῦσθαι and other contracted forms.

μείγνυμι: 106, 8 (see μίγνυμι); aor. p. ἐμίγην (μειγ: μῐ̆γ, 11, 1).

μεθύσκω *make drunk,* μεθύσκομαι and μεθύω *am drunk:* ἐμεθύσθην.

μέλλω: 111, 5; sometimes ἠ- as augm. (ἤμελλον, ἠμέλλησα).

μένω *remain, halt;* f. and a. reg.; pf. μεμένηκα; v. a. μενετός, -τέον.

μερ- *allot* (τὸ μέρος, μερίζω — μόρος, μοῖρα): pf. pass. εἵμαρται *it is allotted, fated;* ἡ εἱμαρμένη *lot, fate, destiny.*

μίγνυμι, μίξω etc., late and improper spelling for μείγνυμι, μείξω etc.: 106, 8.

μιμνῄσκω: 110, 10; (also μιμνήσκω and ἐμνῄσθην); pf. pass. without periphrasis: subj. μεμνώμεθα, opt. μεμνῆο, μεμνῆτο, μεμνήμεθα (or μεμνῷο, μεμνώμεθα).

μνημονεύω *remember;* redupl. ἀπ-εμνημόνευκα, cf. 74, 2. 3.

νέμω *distribute, deal out;* fut. and aor. regular; but then νενέμηκα, νενέμημαι, ἐνεμήθην, according to 111, b.

νέω *swim,* see 108, note, like πλέω 108, 7: νεύσομαι, ἔνευσα, νένευκα.

οἴγω, ἀν-: 89, 2; also ἤνοιγεν, ἤνοιξεν; f. pf. p. ἀνεῳξέται.

οἶδα: 103, 4; οἶδας collat. with οἶσθα; 2. p. sg. impf. ᾔδης and ᾔδεισθα, in the plur. (poet.) ᾖσμεν, ᾖστε, ᾖσαν; f. εἰδήσω; v. adj. ἰστέον *one must ascertain.*

οἰκτείρω *pity,* reg.; better οἰκτίρω (77, 3. d.), οἰκτῐρῶ, ᾠκτῑρα.

οἴχομαι, *go away, am gone away:* f. οἰχήσομαι; pf. οἴχωκα (ᾠχωκα and ᾤχημαι).

ὄμνυμι: 106, 12; pf. ὀμώμο(σ)ται, ὠμό(σ)θησαν — ἀπώμοτος.

ὀνίνημι: 101, 1; besides (poet.) aor. mid. ὠνήμην (ὠνάμην), opt. ὄναιτο, inf. ὄνασθαι *to reap profit.*

ὁράω: 112, 6; aor. imp. act. also ἰδέ (like εἰπέ 72, 12. d.); aor. also middle: εἰδόμην, imp. ἰδοῦ, when exclamation: ἰδού, *behold, lo! ecce!*

ὀφείλω *owe:* ὤφελον 86, 3; ὀφειλήσω, ὠφείλησα, ὀφειληθείς.

ὀφλισκάνω: *incur (a penalty)*; (ὀφλ-η): ὀφλήσω, ὤφλον (improperly accented ὄφλειν and ὄφλων) and ὤφλησα, ὤφληκα.

πάομαι (Doric) = κτάομαι and πέπαμαι = κέκτημαι.

παρανομέω *act contrary to law*; παρενόμουν, παρανενόμηκα.

παροινέω *act insultingly*; augm. ἐπαρῴνησα, like 89, 7.

παύω *cause to stop*, reg., except παυστέον, ἄπαυστος with σ. Herodotus has also ἐπαύσθην. — παύομαι *stop, cease*: παύσομαι, ἐπαυσάμην, πέπαυμαι.

πείθω: 97, 8. 9; II pf. πέποιθα 108, 5; aor. mid. ἐπιθόμην.

πεινάω *hunger*; is contracted like ζάω 91, 2: πεινῇς, πεινῇ, ἐπείνη, πεινῆν.

πειράομαι, M. P. 95, 3; but also aor. mid. ἐπειρασάμην.

πέτομαι *fly*; fut. πτήσομαι; aor. ἐπτόμην (according to 86) or ἐπτάμην (according to 100) or ἔπτην (according to 102, 2. a.).

πήγνυμι: 106, 9; opt. pres. πηγνῦτο (for πηγνῦιτο).

πίμπλημι and πίμπρημι may lose their μ, when preceded by ἐμ: ἐμπίπλημι, ἐμπίπρημι, ἐμπιπρᾶσιν etc., but always ἐνεπίμπλην etc., ἐνεπίμπρων collat. with ἐνεπίμπρασαν.

πλέκω *plait*: πλέξω, ἔπλεξα, πέπλεγμαι, ἐπλάκην, 87, 3.

πλέω: 108, 7; fut. also πλευσοῦμαι (the so-called Doric future); also πεπλευσμένος *navigated*, ἄπλευστος *not yet navigated*, and πλευστέον.

πλήττω: 108, 2; 111, 15; πεπληγέναι doubtful for πεπλῆχθαι.

πνίγω *choke*, tr.; *strangle* (like τρίβω 11, 1 and 108, 3): πνίξω, ἔπνιξα: mid.-pass. *choke*, intr.; *am drowned*: πνῐγήσομαι, ἐπνίγην, πέπνιγμαι.

ποθέω *long for, desire*, reg.; sometimes also ποθέσομαι, ἐπόθεσα.

πορ- *procure, bring about* (πορίζω, πορσύνω): II aor. ἔπορον *gave*; pf. p. πέπρωται *it is fated*; ἡ πεπρωμένη and τὸ πεπρωμένον *fatum*.

πράττω: 97, 13; besides πέπρᾱγα *have fared, am (in a state or condition)*.

ῥιγόω *am cold, shiver*, reg.; besides also subj. ῥιγῷ, inf. ῥιγῶν, part. ῥιγώντων.

σαλπίζω *sound the trumpet*; (σαλπιγγ- 77, 3. b. note): ἐσάλπιγξεν (ὁ σαλπιγκτής).

σβέννυμι *quench*; (ἀπο-, κατα-): σβέσω, ἔσβεσα, ἔσβεσμαι, ἐσβέσθην. σβέννυμαι *am quenched*: σβήσομαι, ἔσβην, ἔσβηκα, see 102, 4.

σείω *shake*; p. with σ: σέσεισμαι, ἐσείσθην, σειστός; 91, 7.

σήπω *rot*, tr. ἀπο-, κατασήπομαι, intr. *rot, become rotten* (like τήκομαι 108, 1): σᾶπήσομαι, ἐσάπην, ἀπο-σεσηπώς *rotten*.

στάζω *drop* (σταγ- *stagnum*): στάξω, ἔσταξα, ἐν-έστακται, 77, 3. b. n.

στηρίζω *prop* (στηριγ-): ἐστήριξα, ἐστήρικτο, στηριχθείς, 77, 3. b. n.

στίζω *prick* (στιγ-): στίξω, ἔστιξα, ἔστιγμαι, στικτός 77, 3. b. n.

τάττω: 97, 14; occasionally τετάχαται and ἐτετάχατο (against 83, 2 without periphrasis, after the Ionic manner).

τίθημι: 98–100; pf. τέθεικα late (Hellenistic) form.

τίνω: 109, 1; incorrect τίσω, ἔτισα, etc. (τει: τῑ-, 109, 1; 11, 1).

τιτράω (τετραίνω) *bore*: ἔτρησα, τέτρημαι.

τλη: τλᾶ *sustain, endure*, defective stem, wanting in the present; forms τλήσομαι, ἔτλην, τέτληκα, according to 102, 3. 4.

τρέω *tremble*; aor. ἔτρεσα, according to 91, 4.

τρίβω *rub;* (τρῑβ-; τρῐ̄β-, 11, 1): τρίψω, ἔτρῑψα, τέτρῐφα, τέτρῑμμαι, ἐτρίφθην and ἐτρῐ́βην, 108, 3.

ὑποπτεύω *am suspicious, apprehend,* augm. ὑπώπτευον, ὑπώπτευσα.

φεύγω: 108, 6; fut. also φευξοῦμαι (so-called Doric future).

φημί: 104, 1; ἔφης collat. form with ἔφησθα, φαθί with φάθι.

φθείρω, usu. δια-; reg. like σπείρω 97, 33; there is also a II pf. act. διέφθορα, tr. and intr.; perf. p. 3. p. plur. also ἐφθάραται, like τετάχαται, without periphrasis after the Ionic manner.

φρέω (only in composition) *let:* δια-φρήσω, εἰσ-φρήσομαι *to let in;* inf. aor. m. ἐπ-εισ-φρέσθαι *to let in besides;* compare θέσθαι.

χαίρω *rejoice:* χαιρήσω, ἐχάρην, κεχάρηκα, according to 102, 2. b.

χαλάω *let loose:* χαλάσω, ἐχάλασα, ἐχαλάσθην, according to 91, 4.

χόω *heap up, erect:* κέχωσμαι, ἐχώσθην, χωστός, according to 91, 7.

χράω *give oracles:* χρήσω, ἔχρησα; mid. *consult the oracle:* χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, pass. κέχρησται, ἐχρήσθη *the oracle was given.*

χράω *lend, supply;* contr. χρῶς, χρῷ, χρῆν (91, 2); and forms (91, 1) ἔχρησα, *lent,* ἐχρήσατο *he had something lent to him, borrowed.*

(Likewise ἀπο-, ἐκ-, καταχράω *suffice.*)

Moreover ἀποχρῇ (wrongly ἀπόχρη) *it is enough,* impf. ἀπέχρη.

ψεύδω *deceive;* 97, 10; fut. 3. sg. ψευσεῖ (Doric future; compare 112, 9 and in 113 the verbs πλέω, φεύγω).

PART III.: SYNTAX.

I. AGREEMENT.

SUBJECT AND PREDICATE.

114. 1. A neuter plural subject generally takes a singular verb.

Καλὰ ἦν τὰ σφάγια *the omens were favorable.*

Τὰ μεγάλα δῶρα τῆς τύχης ἔχει φόβον.

2. Two subjects or a dual subject have their predicate sometimes in the dual, sometimes in the plural.

Δύο καλώ τε κἀγαθὼ ἄνδρε τέθνατον or τεθνᾶσιν.

Κριτίας καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης ἐδυνάσθην τῶν ἐπιθυμιῶν κρατεῖν.

3. Observe the idiomatic agreement between the Greek and the English in cases where a collective noun in the singular *may* take a plural verb.

Πᾶσα ἡ στρατιὰ ἐκυκλοῦντο περὶ τὰ ἱερά.

Ἀθηναίων τὸ πλῆθος οἴονται Ἵππαρχον τύραννον ὄντα ἀποθανεῖν.

4. A masculine or feminine subject often takes for its predicate the neuter singular of an adjective, which is then used as a noun. Compare *triste senex miles.*[1]

Ἀθάνατον ἡ ψυχή *the soul is (an) immortal (being).*

Πονηρὸν ὁ συκοφάντης *a sycophant is a malign creature.*

Δεινὸν οἱ πολλοί *the mob is a power.*

5. Gender and number of a pronominal subject or object agree with the predicate noun. Compare *ea firma amicitia est.*

Αὕτη ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν. Οὗτοι νόμοι εἰσίν.

Λόγοι εἰσὶν ἐν ἑκάστοις ἡμῶν, ἃς ἐλπίδας ὀνομάζομεν.

But sometimes also: Ἐγωγέ φημι ταῦτα φλυαρίας εἶναι.

Note. — Definitions require the neuter of the pronoun, which is then the predicate, and not the subject, of the sentence.

Τί φὴς ἀρετὴν εἶναι; *Quid . . . ? How do you define?*

ADJECTIVE. COMPARISON.

115. 1. Adverbial phrases which signify place, situation time, manner, succession, or a state of mind, are expressed

[1] Note the frequent omission of the copula in short statements.

in Greek by adjectives agreeing with the word (subj. or obj.) to which they relate. Compare

Socrates primus hoc docuit. Socrates venenum laetus hausit.

Σκηνοῦμεν ὑπαίθριοι ἐν τῇ τάξει *in the open air.*

Τριταῖοι ἐκ Σπάρτης ἐγένοντο ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ *on the third day.*

Ἐπύαξα προτέρα Κύρου εἰς Ταρσοὺς ἀφίκετο *before Cyrus.*

Ἑκοῦσαι αἱ πόλεις χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο *willingly.*

Κατέβαινον εἰς τὰς κώμας ἤδη σκοταῖοι *it was already dark when . . .*

2. To denote the highest possible degree of anything, ὡς, ὅτι, ἧ or οἷος may be added to the superlative. *E.g.* ὡς τάχιστα *quam celerrime, as quickly (soon) as possible;* ἄνδρας ὅτι πλείστους *as many men as possible;* χωρίον οἷον χαλεπώτατον *almost impregnable.*

Δεῖ ὅτι μάλιστα εὐμαθεῖς εἶναι τοὺς νέους.

II. THE ARTICLE.

116. The originally (Homer!) demonstrative force of the article ὁ, ἡ, τό *the* is still apparent

1. in ὁ μέν — ὁ δέ (*the*) *one — the other* (through all cases);
   in τὸ μέν — τὸ δέ } adverbially: *partly — partly,*
   τὰ μέν — τὰ δέ } *sometimes — sometimes.*
   in πρὸ τοῦ *before this, erenow, formerly.*
2. in ὁ δέ, ἡ δέ, τὸ δέ *but (and) he, but (and) she,* etc.
   in the acc. with inf. τὸν δέ, τὴν δέ, τοὺς δέ *but (and) he, she,* etc.
   and καὶ τόν, καὶ τήν, καὶ τούς *and he, and she, and they* (nom. καὶ ὅς 129, 1. note 3).

   Οἱ μὲν ἐτόξευον, οἱ δ' ἐσφενδόνων.

   Ἐπορεύθησαν τὰ μέν τι μαχόμενοι, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἀναπαυόμενοι.

   Κῦρος δίδωσι Κλεάρχῳ μυρίους δαρεικούς· ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὸ χρυσίον στράτευμα συνέλεξεν.

   Τὸν δὲ γελάσαι *whereupon he laughed.*

Note 1. — The article in the above meaning has of late begun to be orthotoned: ὅ, ἥ, οἵ, αἵ.

Note 2. — For other proofs of the dem. force of the art., see 117, 1; 119, notes 1 and 2.

USE OF THE ARTICLE.

117. The Greek article has sometimes as in English and sometimes in opposition to our idiom

1. an **individualizing** force, when it points to one particular person or thing in order to distinguish it from others (*limited signification*):

Τῶν ἑπτὰ σοφῶν σοφώτατος ἦν Σόλων.

Ὁ σοφὸς ἐν αὑτῷ περιφέρει τὴν οὐσίαν *his property.*

Τὴν δίκην ἐπιθεῖναί τινι *due, condign punishment.*

Ξέρξης ἡττηθεὶς τῇ μάχῃ ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἀπεχώρει *in the well-known battle.*

Κῦρος ὑπισχνεῖτο δώσειν τρία ἡμιδαρεικὰ τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ (distributive force: *singulis militibus singulis mensibus: a (each) soldier a (per) month*).

2. a **generic** force, when it points to a particular person or thing in order to make it the representative of a whole class. Here the English often prefers the indefinite article.

Ἀλλ' εὖ φέρειν χρὴ συμφορὰς τὸν εὐγενῆ (*a [the] noble-minded man*).

Δεῖ τὸν στρατιώτην φοβεῖσθαι μᾶλλον τὸν ἄρχοντα ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους (*a soldier ought to fear his commander*).

Νικᾷ ὁ μείων τὸν μέγαν δίκαι' ἔχων.

Note 1. — There is therefore a difference between

πολλοί *many,* and οἱ πολλοί *the most, most people (the majority, multitude),*
ὀλίγοι (*a*) *few,* " οἱ ὀλίγοι (*the few* =) *the oligarchs,*
πλείονες (*still*) *more, a greater number,*
and οἱ πλείονες *the majority, generality,*
πλεῖστοι *very many,* " οἱ πλεῖστοι *the greatest number, most,*
ἄλλοι *alii,* " οἱ ἄλλοι *ceteri,*
ἐμὸς φίλος *a (some) friend of mine,* and ὁ ἐμὸς φίλος *(this) my friend,*
τοιοῦτος ἀνήρ *such a man = a (some) man of such qualities,*
ὁ τοιοῦτος ἀνήρ *such a man = the (this, that) man of such qualities.*

Note 2. — ὁ βουλόμενος *whoso will, any person who wishes,*
ὁ τυχών "*the first one meets,*" *a chance comer, any one,*
ὁ τολμήσων *such a one as will, or as is able to, venture (Quality!).*

118. The article is **used** in the following cases, in which it refers to a definite object. Here the English often omits it.

1. With the apposition after the personal pronoun (expressed or understood):

ἡμεῖς οἱ Ἕλληνες *we Greeks,* ἐγὼ ὁ τλήμων —

Εἰ βούλεσθέ μοι οἵ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ ἐλθεῖν, λέξω.

2. With cardinal numbers, esp. when they denote a definite portion of a whole number which is either expressed or otherwise known, hence also with fractions.

Τὰ δύο μέρη *two thirds.*

Ἀπῆσαν τῶν λόχων δώδεκα ὄντων οἱ τρεῖς *three.*

3. With ἄμφω, ἀμφότερος and ἑκάτερος (*uterque*), often also with ἕκαστος:

τὼ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρω *both (the) sons*, ἐπὶ τῶν πλευρῶν ἑκατέρων, ἕκαστον (τὸ) ἔθνος, ἑκάστης (τῆς) ἡμέρας, ἑκάστου ἔτους.

4. With the possessive genitives οὗ, ἧς, ὧν *whose, of whom, of which*:

Ἀπέθανεν ὁ φίλος, οὗ τὸν υἱὸν παιδεύω *whose son*.
Αἰσχύνθητε Δία, ἐν οὗ τῷ ἱερῷ ἐσμεν.

Likewise with the posses. pron. 64; 126; with the demonstr. 65; 128; with πᾶς, 123.

5. Note. — Poets frequently omit the article where it cannot be dispensed with in prose.

119. The article is **omitted** in the following cases — though referring to a definite object. Its omission partly agrees with, and is partly contrary to, English usage.

1. With the predicate noun or adjective:

Πολλῶν ὁ καιρὸς γίγνεται διδάσκαλος *the teacher*.
Αἱ δεύτεραί πως φροντίδες σοφώτεραι.
Κάλλιστόν ἐστι κτῆμα παιδεία βροτοῖς.
Χαιρεφῶν ἐμὸς ἑταῖρος ἦν ἐκ νέου.

2. With words that denote persons (as θεός, ἄνθρωπος, στρατηγός, etc.), when they are used as appellatives in a generic sense, 117, 2.

Πάντων μέτρον ἄνθρωπός ἐστιν *man* (in general).

3. With certain appellatives, which are then used almost with the force of proper names:

βασιλεύς *the king of Persia*, μέγας βασιλεύς *the Great King*,
ἐν ἄστει *in the city (of Athens)*, ἐπὶ θάνατον *to execution*, ἥλιος, οὐρανός, etc.
Ἦν ἥλιος ἐπὶ δυσμαῖς, — ἦν ἤδη ἐγγὺς ἡλίου δυσμῶν.

Note 1. — The uses of the article may thus be illustrated in the word ἄνθρωπος:

ὁ ἄνθρωπος = a) *the* (i.e. *this particular*) *man*, *the man* (*mentioned before*); *each man* (117, 1). — b) *man* (in general, with all the constituent elements of human nature, *mankind*, *the human race*), *e.g.* θνητός ἐστιν (= οἱ ἄνθρωποι θνητοί εἰσιν) (117, 2).

ἄνθρωπος = a) *a man* (*some man*, *any one individual of the human race*), *e.g.* ἔλεξεν αὐτῷ *told him* (117, note 1). — b) *man* (in general, one man serving as the representative of mankind), *e.g.* πάντων μέτρον ἄνθρωπός ἐστιν (119, 2).

Note 2. — However, the predicate noun takes the article, whenever it is to be emphasized as quite definite, as previously mentioned or generally known, hence esp. with participles that are used as nouns, with ὁ αὐτός *the same*, τοὐναντίον, θάτερον, etc.

Αὐτὴ ἡ πολιτεία ἔκειτο τὰ ἆθλα *the prize (belonging to a contest).*

Οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ σώφρων, οὗτος ὁ ἀνδρεῖος *the truly wise man, the very type of a wise man.*

Οἱ ἄνδρες εἰσὶν οἱ ποιοῦντες, ὅ, τι ἂν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις γίγνηται *are precisely those, who perform.*

Ἐγὼ μὲν ὁ αὐτός εἰμι, ὑμεῖς δὲ μεταβάλλετε.

Note 3. — Proper names do not require the article, unless the person spoken of is to be pointed out as precisely the same who has been previously mentioned, or as one who is well known. In this case the article is added to the person's name or to its apposition, if there be one.

E.g. ὁ Σωκράτης or Σωκράτης ὁ Ἀθηναῖος.
the (well-known) Athenian Socrates.

Note 4. — Names of countries, originally adjectives, as a rule, take the article.

ἡ Ἀσία, ἡ Εὐρώπη, ἡ Ἑλλάς, ἡ Ἀττικὴ (*sc.* γῆ).

Note 5. — Names of rivers stand between the article and ποταμός; *e.g.* ὁ Εὐφράτης ποταμός *the (river) Euphrates.* Other geographical names also have the attributive position (120), if their gender coincides with that of their respective appellatives (ὄρος, πόλις), as τὸ Πήλιον ὄρος, but ἡ Αἴτνη τὸ ὄρος.

Note 6. — Words that signify parts of the body, virtues, vices, faculties, arts, size, descent, length, width, name, etc., are more frequently without than with the article.

The article is also omitted in very many familiar expressions: κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, ἐκ νέου, ἐκ παιδός (παίδων), κατ' ἀγρούς *ruri*, ἐν δεξιᾷ, etc. etc.

120. A word has the **attributive position**, when it stands between the article and the noun, or after the noun with the article repeated.

ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνήρ *the good man,*

or ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἀγαθός *the man* (and more particularly) *the good man.*

Thus ἡ τῶν Περσῶν ἀρχή, ὁ δῆμος ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων,

ὁ παρὼν καιρός, κατὰ τοὺς νόμους τοὺς κειμένους.

Δέδοικα μὴ ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ.

Ὁ τόπος οὗτος ἐκαλεῖτο Ἀρμενία ἡ πρὸς ἑσπέραν.

By means of the attributive position adverbs and adverbial phrases are used as attributes. *E.g.*

τὴν ἄνω ὁδόν (cf. "the above remark"), οἱ τότε ἄνθρωποι (cf. "the then president"),

τοὺς οἴκοι στασιώτας — τὸ ἐν Πλαταιαῖς ἔργον.

Note. — The attributive genitive of nouns is not strictly confined to the attributive position. Thus besides ἡ τῶν Περσῶν ἀρχή, τῶν Περσῶν ἡ ἀρχή and ἡ ἀρχὴ τῶν Περσῶν are equally good.

121. A word has the **predicate position**, when it stands before the article, or follows the noun without an additional article. See 145, 1.

ἀγαθὸς ὁ ἀνήρ or ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός (*sc.* ἐστίν or ὤν),
the man is good or *the man, who* (*when*, etc. . . . *he*) *is good.*
Εἶχον πάντες τὰς ἀσπίδας ἐκκεκαλυμμένας.

Note. — Compare in English: The law makes a difference between things stolen and things found.

122. A change of position sometimes changes the meaning. Hence:

1. ὁ αὐτὸς βασιλεύς *the same king, idem rex,*
ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτός
αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεύς } *the king himself, rex ipse;* 127.
2. ἡ μέση πόλις *the middle city* (between two others),
ἡ πόλις μέση
μέση ἡ πόλις } *the middle (center) of the city.*
3. τὸ ἄκρον ὄρος *the high, peaked mountain,*
τὸ ὄρος ἄκρον
ἄκρον τὸ ὄρος } *the top, brow of the mountain.*
4. ἡ ἐσχάτη νῆσος *the farthest, most distant of several islands,*
ἡ νῆσος ἐσχάτη
ἐσχάτη ἡ νῆσος } *the end, extremity, edge of the island.*

123. **Πᾶς** (**ἅπας, σύμπας, ὅλος**) mean:

1. when qualifying a noun **with the article** — in which case a definite object is referred to —

a) in predicate position: *all.*

πᾶσα ἡ πόλις
ἡ πόλις πᾶσα } *all the city, the (this) whole city.*
πᾶσαι αἱ πόλεις
αἱ πόλεις πᾶσαι } *all the (these) cities.*

b) in attributive position: *whole, entire, total, complete.*

ὁ πᾶς ἀριθμός *the sum total.*
ἡ πᾶσα πόλις *the entire city, the whole of the city (at every point, in every quarter of the city).*
αἱ πᾶσαι πόλεις *the union (confederation) of cities, the United Cities,*
hence οἱ πάντες, τὰ σύμπαντα (with numbers): *in all, all told.*

2. when qualifying a noun **without the article** — here an indefinite object is referred to —

every, any, all, whole, nothing but, extreme, absolute, utter, sheer.

πᾶσα πόλις
πόλις πᾶσα } *a whole city; every (any) city.*

πᾶσαι πόλεις *whole cities; any (number of) cities imaginable, all the cities imaginable.*

Πᾶσαν ὑμῖν τὴν ἀλήθειαν ἐρῶ. — Τὴν πᾶσαν νῆσον τειχιοῦμεν.

Εἰς πάντας τοὺς θεοὺς καὶ εἰς ἅπασαν τὴν πόλιν ἡμαρτήκασιν.

Εἴ που διακοπείη ἡμῶν ἡ φάλαγξ, τῇ ὅλῃ φάλαγγι κακὸν ἔσται.

Ναῦς διέφθειραν τὰς πάσας ἐς διακοσίας *in all.*

Τῷ γὰρ καλῶς πράσσοντι πᾶσα γῆ πατρις. See An. 2, 5, 9.

Πάσῃ τέχνῃ καὶ μηχανῇ *by every means and device.*

παντὶ σθένει *with all might, at full speed.*

πάντες ἄνθρωποι "*everything human*," *everybody, all the world.*

πᾶν ἀγαθόν *nothing but what is good.*

ἐν πάσῃ ἀπορίᾳ *in sheer want of everything, in utter want.*

124. By **prefixing the article** any word (adj., part., adv., inf.), even parts of sentences or entire sentences can be used as nouns. Thus the neuter of an adjective may supply an abstract noun.

τὸ ἀγαθόν, οἱ πολλοί, οἱ πλείονες, οἱ παρόντες,
οἱ νῦν, οἱ πάλαι, τὸ ὅπως, τὸ γνῶθι σαυτόν,
τὸ δίκαιον *justice*, τἀληθῆ *truth*, τὸ ἀναγκαῖον *what is* (*was*, etc.) *necessary*.

Νέοις τὸ σιγᾶν κρεῖττόν ἐστι τοῦ λαλεῖν.

Note. — Here belong expressions like the following:

τὰ οἴκοι *the state of affairs at home, in one's country.*
τὰ τῶν φίλων κοινά *the property of friends.*
τὰ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον *what belongs to war; military matters.*
οἱ περὶ Κῦρον, οἱ ἀμφὶ Ἀριαῖον *Cyrus, Ariaeus and his men, followers*, etc.
τὸ τοῦ Δημοσθένους, illud Demosthenis, *that (word) saying of Dem.*

III. PRONOUNS.

125. 1. The **reflexive pronouns** (62) are used

a) **directly**, when they refer to the subject of that sentence (or clause) in which they stand [*Direct Reflexives*], as in: — γνῶθι σαυτόν *know thyself.*

Δίδωμί σοι ἐμαυτὸν δοῦλον καὶ σύμμαχον.
Ὁ σοφὸς ἐν αὑτῷ περιφέρει τὴν οὐσίαν.

b) **indirectly**, when they stand in subordinate (dependent) clauses and refer to the subject of the principal sentence (or clause) [*Indirect Reflexives*], as in:

Ὀρέστης φεύγων ἔπεισεν Ἀθηναίους ἑαυτὸν κατάγειν *to restore him.*

2. Instead of the **indirect** reflexive of the third person,

a) either the oblique cases of *αὐτός* may be used, in which case the statement is taken objectively from the point of view of the writer:

Λέγουσι Ξενοφῶντι, ὅτι μεταμέλοι *αὐτοῖς* (*se paenitere*).

b) or the forms *οἷ* (encl. *οἱ*) and *σφίσιν* (rarely *σφῶν*, *σφᾶς*) are employed:

Κῦρος ἠξίου ἀδελφὸς ὢν βασιλέως δοθῆναι *οἷ* (*sibi*) ταύτας τὰς πόλεις. — (ἐρίζοντά *οἱ*: An. 1, 2, 8).

126. Possessive pronouns. — The relation of property may be expressed by the individualizing article (see 117, 1). But more frequently this is done by means of the possessive pronouns and the possessive genitive of the personal pronouns. See 64, 3.

Σοὶ τοῦτο δίδωμι, ὅτι μου τὴν μητέρα τιμᾷς.

Καὶ ὑμεῖς ἅπαντες τοὺς ὑμετέρους παῖδας ἀγαπᾶτε.

Κἀπὶ τοῖς σαυτῆς κακοῖσι κἀπὶ τοῖς ἐμοῖς γελᾷς.

Ἀστυάγης τὴν ἑαυτοῦ θυγατέρα μετεπέμψατο καὶ τὸν παῖδα αὐτῆς.

Μᾶλλον πιστεύετε τοῖς ὑμετέροις αὐτῶν ὀφθαλμοῖς ἢ τοῖς τούτου λόγοις (cf. *vestra ipsorum opera*).

127. The **intensive pronoun** *αὐτός* admits of a variety of uses:

1. **self**, *ipse*, e.g. *ὁ υἱὸς αὐτός filius ipse, the son himself.*

2. in the oblique cases: *of him, of her, of it*, etc., *eius*, etc. It never heads a sentence. *ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ filius eius, his son; στέργω αὐτόν I love him.* See 61. 63.

3. with the article: *the same, idem, ὁ αὐτὸς υἱός.*

4. *καὶ αὐτός* (*et ipse*) means: *himself, himself too, likewise, in turn.*

Σοφοῖς ὁμιλῶν καὐτὸς ἐκβήσῃ σοφός.

5. with ordinal numbers *αὐτός* assigns to a person a prominent place among others:

τρίτος αὐτός himself the third = he with two others.

Στρατηγὸς ἦν Ξενοκλείδης πέμπτος αὐτός.

6. for *αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν* and *ὁ αὐτός τινι* see 158, 3.

128. Demonstrative pronouns (see 65).

1. Ὅδε *this one* (*here* or *there*), points ahead to what is present, what is before and connected with one's self, or to what follows.

Οὗτος *this, that, the said*, points back to what has been previously mentioned, to what precedes.

Ἐκεῖνος *that, yonder, that — yonder, that — over there*, points to things absent or remote in reality or only in thought.

ἥδε ἡ ἡμέρα *this (the present) day*, τόδε τὸ ὄρος *the m. before me* (or *us*). ἥδε ἡ χείρ (*this*) *my hand, this hand of mine.*

Τεκμήριον δὲ τούτου (i.e. *of what was said*) καὶ τόδε (*the following*). Ταῦτα μὲν δὴ σὺ λέγεις, παρ' ἡμῶν δὲ ἀπάγγελλε τάδε.

Τοιόσδε and τοιοῦτος, τοσόσδε and τοσοῦτος, ὧδε and οὕτως etc. are to be distinguished as ὅδε and οὗτος.

Κλέαρχος μὲν τοσαῦτα εἶπε· Τισσαφέρνης δὲ ὧδε ἀπεκρίνατο.

2. Observe that ὅδε (like *hic*) points to what concerns and is near (in place, time or thought) the person speaking, οὗτος (like *iste*) to what concerns the person spoken to, ἐκεῖνος (like *ille*) to what is remote in some way or other with respect to the person speaking. Moreover, these pronouns must often be rendered by adverbs.

ὅδε ἕστηκα *here I am (stand).* — Ἡρόμην, ὅπου αὐτὸς εἴη. Οὗτος, ἔφη, ὄπισθεν προσέρχεται *there he comes behind you.* Νῆες ἐκεῖναι ἐπιπλέουσι *ships are coming yonder.* (Note the omission of the article in cases such as this.)

Note 1. — "*He who*," "*that which*" are expressed by οὗτος ὅς, as in: οὗτος ὃς λέγει, or ὁ with the participle (201), as in: ὁ λέγων.

Αἱρεῖσθε τὸν ἐροῦντα *him, the person, who is to speak.*

Note 2. — καὶ οὗτος is sometimes used in the sense of καὶ αὐτός *et ipse, ipse quoque* (127, 4); so also, though less frequently, καὶ ἐκεῖνος: *too, likewise.*

Ἀγίας καὶ Σωκράτης καὶ τούτω ἀπεθανέτην *A. and S. too.*

Note 3. — καὶ οὗτος (= *et is, atque is*) introduces an additional qualification to a noun previously mentioned, καὶ ταῦτα (= *idque*) adds a supplementary remark to a previous statement: *and that too, and besides, and yet, although.*

Ἀπόρων ἐστὶ καὶ ἀμηχάνων, καὶ τούτων πονηρῶν, . . . *and that too, besides.*

Μένωνα οὐκ ἐζήτει, καὶ ταῦτα παρ' Ἀριαίου ὢν τοῦ Μένωνος ξένου *although.*

129. Relative pronouns and **adverbs** (66. 68. 69).

1. ὅς *who, that, which, what*, and the other simple relatives (οἷος, ὅσος, οὗ, ὅτε, ὡς) point to some **definite** object (individualizing force: limited signification).

ὅστις *whoever, whichever, whatever*, and the other compound relatives (ὁπ. . . .) point either to some **quality** of a person (or thing) or to a whole **class** (generic force: unlimited signification).

Ἔστιν Δίκης ὀφθαλμός, ὃς τὰ πάνθ' ὁρᾷ.

Μακάριος, ὅστις οὐσίαν καὶ νοῦν ἔχει.

Note 1. — Therefore ὅστις (not ὅς) is always used after negatives:

οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις, οὐδείς ἐστιν ὅστις, τίς ἐστιν ὅστις; likewise πᾶς ὅστις *any person who* (plur. πάντες ὅσοι *as many as*).

Note 2. — Note the following idiomatic expressions:

ἔστιν ὅστις *some*, ἔστιν ὅτε *sometimes*, ἔστιν οὗ *somewhere, here and there*, ἔστιν ᾧ *to some*, ἔστιν οἵ and εἰσὶν οἵ *some, sunt qui, nonnulli.*

Ἔστιν ὅτε καὶ οἷς βέλτιον τεθνάναι ἢ ζῆν *sometimes and for some death is better than life.*

Note 3. — ὅς has demonstrative force (116) in καὶ ὅς (*and*) *he*, ἦ δ' ὅς *said he.*
Οὐδεὶς ἀντέλεγε, καὶ ὃς ἠγεῖτο . . . *no one contradicted; whereupon he advanced.*
ὅσπερ points to things that are known: *qui quidem.* An. 3, 2, 10.
ὅσγε adds at once a reason: *quippe qui.* An. 1, 6, 5.

2. A relative pronoun, whose antecedent is in the genitive or dative case, is often put in the same case instead of in the accusative. This is called **assimilation** or attraction of the relative pronoun. If the antecedent is a demonstrative, it is dropped; if a noun, it is usually placed, without the article, at the end of the relative clause.

Ἄξιοι ἔσεσθε τῆς ἐλευθερίας, ἧς κέκτησθε *of the liberty you enjoy.*
Οἱ χρησμῳδοὶ ἴσασιν οὐδὲν ὧν λέγουσιν *nothing of what they say.*
Νῦν ἐπαινῶ σε ἐφ' οἷς λέγεις τε καὶ πράττεις *for what you say.*
Τούτους ἄρχοντας ἐποίει ἧς κατεστρέφετο χώρας *rulers of whatever land he conquered.*
Ἡριππίδας ἐπορεύετο σὺν ᾗ εἶχε δυνάμει *with what force he had.*

Note. — The antecedent (a noun or a pronoun) is sometimes assimilated to the relative. This is called *inverted assimilation.*

Ἀνεῖλεν αὐτῷ ὁ Ἀπόλλων θεοῖς οἷς ἔδει θύειν.

3. When two (or several) relative clauses follow in succession, and the case of the second relative pronoun differs from that of the first, it is either dropped or replaced by αὐτός (less frequently by οὗτος or ἐκεῖνος) or a personal pronoun is used.

Ἀριαῖος, ὃν ἡμεῖς ἠθέλομεν βασιλέα καθιστάναι, καὶ (*sc.* ᾧ) ἐδώκαμεν καὶ (*sc.* παρ' οὗ) ἐλάβομεν πιστά, ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖν πειρᾶται.
Ποῦ δὴ ἐκεῖνός ἐστιν ὁ ἀνήρ, ὃς συνεθήρα ἡμῖν, καὶ σὺ μάλα ἐθαύμαζες αὐτόν;
Καὶ νῦν τί χρὴ δρᾶν; ὅστις ἐμφανῶς θεοῖς ἐχθαίρομαι, μισεῖ δέ μ' Ἑλλήνων στρατός.

130. Interrogative pronouns and adverbs (67; 69).

τίς, ποῖος, πόσος, ποῦ, πότε, πῶς are used directly and indirectly.

ὅστις, ὁποῖος, ὁπόσος, ὅπου, ὁπότε, ὅπως are used in indirect questions only.

Τίς τε καὶ πόθεν πάρει;
Μάθε πρῶτον, τίνες εἰσίν. Οὐκ ἴστε ὅ,τι ποιεῖτε.

Note. — Ὅς, ἥ, ὅ may take the place of the indirect interrogative pronoun. Ἀκούσατε, ᾧ τρόπῳ ὑμῖν ἡ δημοκρατία κατελύθη. — Compare 179, 1.

IV. THE CASES.

131. The Greek, like other kindred languages, originally had eight cases, but in course of time lost three of them: the ablative (*whence?*), the locative (*where? when?*) and the instrumental (*whereby? wherewith?*). The lost cases are made up for partly by the genitive, partly by the dative.

A. THE ACCUSATIVE.

132. The accusative is the case of the so-called direct or nearer object, which is either external to, and merely affected by, the action (*ἐνίκησαν τοὺς πολεμίους*), or internal to, and already implied in the meaning of, the action (*τίνα νίκην ἐνίκησας;*).

1. ACCUSATIVE OF EXTERNAL OBJECT.

133. Verbs that regularly take an external object in the accusative are called transitive, all others intransitive verbs. For verbs which are transitive in Greek, see the Lexicon.

Attention is here called to:

do good (harm) to one εὖ (κακῶς) ποιῶ τινα,
speak well (ill) of one εὖ (κακῶς) λέγω τινά,
escape the notice of λανθάνω τινά (*secretly, unawares!*),
swear, swear falsely by ὄμνυμι, ἐπιορκέω τινά.

Hence νὴ Δία *yes, by Zeus;* οὐ μὰ τοὺς θεούς *no, by the gods.*
am on my guard against, beware of φυλάττομαί τινα.
Οὐδεὶς ποιῶν πονηρὰ λανθάνει θεόν.

134. Even (originally) intransitive verbs, esp. such as express motion and are compounded with a preposition, are employed as transitives. *E.g.*

μένω *wait, stay, remain,*	τινά, τὶ *wait for, am in store for, expect,*
σπουδάζω, σπεύδω *am eager, in earnest, press on, hasten,*	τινά, τὶ *promote, further, urge on, push,*
πλέω *sail, go by sea,*	τὴν θάλατταν *sail (over) the sea.*

In like manner (cp. the English *to under-go dangers*):

διαβαίνω ποταμόν, ὑφίσταμαι κινδύνους, ὑπερβαίνω ὄρος.
παραβαίνει τοὺς νόμους, διέρχομαι τὴν χώραν, παραπλέω νῆσον etc.

135. Verbs that signify *to name, make, appoint* and the like take **two accusatives**, one of the **external object**, the other a **predicate** accusative. In the passive both accusatives become nominatives.

Δαρεῖος Κῦρον σατράπην ἐποίησε. Κῦρος στρατηγὸς ἀπεδείχθη.

136. The following verbs take **two accusatives** of the external object, one of the **person**, the other of the **thing** affected.

remind of, ask, question	(ἀνα-)μιμνήσκω, ἐρωτάω	τινά τι.
demand from, ask for, exact	αἰτέω, ἀπαιτέω, πράττομαί	
deprive of, rob of	ἀφαιρέομαι, ἀποστερέω	

Ἀναμνήσω ὑμᾶς τοὺς τῶν προγόνων κινδύνους.
Κῦρον αἰτήσομεν πλοῖα καὶ ἡγεμόνα.
Τὸν πάντα δ' ὄλβον ἥμαρ ἕν μ' ἀφείλετο.

Note 1. — In the passive, the acc. of the person becomes the subject nominative, that of the thing remains unchanged: Αἰάκης ἀπεστέρητο τὴν ἀρχήν.

Note 2. — For ἀποστερέω τινά τινος and ἀφαιρέομαί τινός τι see 147, 2. with note 2.

2. ACCUSATIVE OF INTERNAL OBJECT.

137. Sometimes a transitive or an intransitive verb takes an accusative of the internal object (**accusative of content** or **cognate accusative**). The object may be

1. a **noun** of kindred **etymology** or **meaning**. It is nearly always modified by an attribute (or a relative clause). The cognate accusative is more frequent in Greek than in English. (*Figura etymologica.* Compare: *vitam iucundam vivere, to live a pleasant life.*)

ταύτην τὴν στρατηγίαν στρατηγεῖν — κάλλιστον ἔργον ἐργάζεσθαι — δουλείας δουλεύειν, οἵας οὐδ' ἂν δοῦλος οὐδείς —

Μέγιστα καὶ ἀνοσιώτατα ἁμαρτήματα ἁμαρτάνουσιν.

πορεύεσθαι τοὺς πρώτους σταθμούς — τὸν ἱερὸν πόλεμον στρατεῦσαι — ἄπιμεν, ἥνπερ ἥλθομεν, ἢ ἄλλην τινὰ ὁδόν;

Ζήσεις βίον κράτιστον, ἣν θυμοῦ κρατῇς.

Note. — The modifying attribute may be wanting in certain idiomatic phrases with pregnant meaning, as in φυλακὰς φυλάττειν *to keep watch and ward*, φόρον φέρειν *to pay tribute*, and some others.

2. or an **attribute** (sometimes a noun, sometimes the neuter of an adjective or pronoun) relating to a noun that is understood.

Ὀλύμπια νικᾶν = Ὀλυμπικὴν νίκην νικᾶν,

ἡδὺ γελᾶν *to laugh heartily* — δεινὰ ὑβρίζειν *to commit an outrageous insult*, πάντα νικᾶν, οὐδὲν φροντίζειν, τὰ ἄλλα ἐπιμελεῖσθαι etc.

Οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις πάντ' ἀνὴρ εὐδαιμονεῖ.

138. Many transitive verbs take **two accusatives**, one a cognate accusative, the other of the external object. See 133.

Βασιλεὺς ἡμᾶς τὰ αἴσχιστα αἰκίζεται.
Λακεδαιμόνιοι πολλὰ τὴν πόλιν ἡμῶν ἠδικήκασι καὶ μεγάλα.

Note. — In the passive the acc. of the external object becomes the subject nominative, the cognate acc. is retained:

ἄλλην εὐεργεσίαν εὐεργετηθείς — οὐδὲν ἀδικούμενος.

3. GREEK ACCUSATIVE — ACCUSATIVE OF EXTENT — ADVERBIAL ACCUSATIVE.

139. The accusative is sometimes somewhat loosely used after verbs that express a state or condition, as well as after adjectives, in order to limit their application. (Accus. of limitation; **Greek Accus.** Compare: *os humerosque deo similis.*)

κάμνω τὴν κεφαλήν suffer from my head, have a headache;
κάμνω τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς suffer from my eyes, have sore eyes.

(τὸ) ὄνομα, γένος, εἶδος by name, by birth — race, in appearance, in form.

(τὸ) εὖρος, ὕψος, βάθος, πλῆθος, κάλλος in breadth, . . . (its) breadth being . . .

Βέλτιόν ἐστι σῶμά γ' ἢ ψυχὴν νοσεῖν.
Τυφλὸς τά τ' ὦτα τόν τ' νοῦν τά τ' ὄμματ' εἶ.

140. The **accusative of extent** (of space and time) answers the questions: *how far? (for) how long?*

Τῆς Ἑλλάδος οὐ μεῖον ἢ μύρια στάδια ἀπεῖχον.
Ψευδόμενος οὐδεὶς λανθάνει πολὺν χρόνον.

Note 1. — *τριάκοντα ἔτη γεγονώς triginta annos natus.*

and: *ἐνάτην ἡμέραν (this being the ninth day =) eight days ago (before).*

Note 2. — The terminal accusative without a preposition (*whither?*) is found only in poetry.

In prose a preposition must be used; hence only *εἰς Ἀθήνας Athenas.*

141. Very many accusatives of content, of restriction and of extent have by frequent use become adverbs or adverbial phrases (**Adverbial Acc.**).

Οὐδὲν in no respect, not at all,
τί in what respect? why?
πολύ much, by far, multo,
(τὰ) πάντα in all respects, in every way, in all,
(τὸ) πρῶτον, (τὴν) πρώτην in the first place, at first,
μακράν far, a long way,
τι in any (some) respect, to some extent, at all,
τἄλλα in other respects, for the rest,
τίνα τρόπον; — τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον, in what manner? in this manner, thus,
τὸ πρίν, τὸ νῦν formerly; nowadays, at present,
πολλά in many respects, often,
τὰ πολλά for the most part, generally,

ἀρχήν *at all, at first, from the beginning,*
τὸ λοιπόν *for the rest, for the (in) future,*
τὴν ταχίστην (ὁδόν) *as soon as possible,*
τὸ κατ' ἐμέ, τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον *as far as depends on me (him), as far as I am (he is) concerned.* 199, 5.
πρόφασιν *professedly, pretendedly, ostensibly.*

Note. — For the acc. absolute see 203, 4.

B. THE GENITIVE.

142. The Greek Genitive is partly **genitive proper** and partly represents the original **ablative** (*whence-case*) which denotes the source of an action. This can be either material (*separation — comparison — matter*) or mental (*cause*).

1. THE GENITIVE PROPER.

143. The **possessive genitive** with nouns and adjectives, as also after εἶναι, γίγνεσθαι (*to belong to, be owned by; to be the part, characteristic, in the power of; to betoken, give evidence of* etc.) denotes the owner or author.

ἡ Κύρου στρατιά — τὸ τοῦ Σόλωνος, τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων etc.
ἱερὸς ὁ χῶρος τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος — Κίμων Μιλτιάδου, Περικλῆς ὁ Ξανθίππου.
ἐν Ἅιδου (sc. τῇ οἰκίᾳ), εἰς Ἅιδου. Compare: *at my brother's.*
Πενίαν φέρειν οὐ παντός, ἀλλ' ἀνδρὸς σοφοῦ — but ἐμόν ἐστιν.
Compare: *cuiusvis hominis est errare* — but *meum est.*

144. The **objective genitive**, which denotes the object of an action or feeling, is used

1. with nouns which denote an action (compare *cupiditas gloriae*):

ἡ τῆς πατριδος σωτηρία — ἡ ἐπιθυμία ἡδονῶν,
τὸ μῖσος Παυσανίου *the hatred of (felt against) P.* (subj. *hatred of [felt by] Paus.*),
βίᾳ τῶν πολιτῶν *against the will of the citizens,*
δι' αἰσχύνην ἀλλήλων καὶ Κύρου *from a sense of shame before.*

2. with judicial verbs, nouns and adjectives that denote a charge or crime. *E.g.*

to accuse of, charge with αἰτιάομαι, γράφομαί τινά τινος.
to convict, detect one doing, catch in αἱρέω τινά τινος — ἁλίσκομαί τινος.
guilty of αἴτιος, ἀναίτιός τινος.
Ἐάν τις ἁλῷ τῆς κακώσεως τῶν γονέων, δεδέσθω.

3. with verbs and adjectives expressing the following notions (and their opposites):

desire: ἐπιθυμέω, ἐράω, ἐφίεμαι, ὀρέγομαί τινος.
knowledge: ἔμπειρος, ἄπειρος, ἐπιστήμων τινός.
memory: μέμνημαι, μνήμων — ἐπιλανθάνομαί τινος.
concern: ἐπιμέλομαι, φροντίζω — ἀμελέω τινός,
μέλει μοί τινος — ἐπιμελής, ἀμελής τινος.
participation: κοινωνέω, μετέχω — μεταδίδωμί τινος.
power: ἄρχω, βασιλεύω — κύριος, ἐγκρατής τινος. see 148, 2.
plenty: ἐμπίμπλημι, πληρόω — πλήρης, μεστός, κενός τινος.

Ὁ γραμμάτων ἄπειρος οὐ βλέπει βλέπων.
Ἄνθρωπος ὢν μέμνησο τῆς κοινῆς τύχης.

4. after verbs that signify:

to seize, grasp, touch: λαμβάνομαι, ἅπτομαί τινος.
to cling, — hit, find: ἔχομαι, τυγχάνω τινός.
to obtain, miss, lose: λαγχάνω, ἁμαρτάνω τινός.
to be mistaken, disappointed; experience: ψεύδομαι, πειράομαί τινος.

Ἔτ' ἔστι καὶ σοὶ τῶνδε συγγνώμης τυχεῖν.
Ἐσφάλημεν τῆς δόξης — πολλῶν κακῶν πεπειράμεθα.

Note. — With many of the verbs that belong to 3 and 4, the objective genitive is at the same time partitive.

145. 1. The **partitive genitive** is the genitive of the **whole** of which a part is taken. It has nearly always the predicate position (121). It is more frequent in Greek than in Latin, and may be used wherever there is an expressed or implied relation of whole to part.

τῶν ἀνθρώπων οἱ σοφοί — (but only οἱ θνητοὶ ἄνθρωποι) —
ὁ ἄριστος ἁπάντων — τίς ἡμῶν — οὐδεὶς αὐτῶν —
Θῆβαι τῆς Βοιωτίας — ποῦ γῆς; *ubi terrarum?* —
ὀψὲ τῆς ἡμέρας — εἰς τοῦθ' ὕβρεως (*eo vecordiae*).

Ἀριστεὺς ἤθελε καὶ αὐτὸς τῶν μενόντων εἶναι.

2. Accordingly, the partitive genitive may be dependent upon any verb, if its action affects only a part and not the whole of the object. It follows, therefore, especially

a) verbs that signify *to eat, to drink, to take, to taste*, if only part of the food etc. is taken.

Τῶν κηρίων ὅσοι ἔφαγον, πάντες ἄφρονες ἐγίγνοντο.
Ὀλίγοι σίτου ἐγεύσαντο. — but: Σωκράτης τὸ φάρμακον ἔπιεν.

b) verbs and adjectives that signify participation or fulness. See 144, 3.

Note 1. — καινόν τι (*aliquid novi*) [not: καινοῦ τι],
οὐδὲν ἀγαθόν (*nihil boni*) [not: οὐδὲν ἀγαθοῦ].

Note 2. — When a partitive genitive depends on a numeral adjective, the latter agrees in gender with the genitive:

ὁ λοιπὸς τοῦ χρόνου — τῆς γῆς τὴν πολλήν — τοῦ σίτου τὸν ἥμισυν.

146. The **genitive of quality** is used almost exclusively with definite numbers to express size or age. An. 1, 2, 8.

Τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδόν — τεῖχος εὖρος εἴκοσι ποδῶν, ὕψος δὲ ἑκατόν —
Πρόξενος ἦν, ὅτε ἀπέθνησκεν, ἐτῶν ὡς τριάκοντα.

Note. — In other instances, quality is expressed by the Greek accusative. 139 *sq.*

2. THE GENITIVE WITH ABLATIVE FORCE.

147. The **genitive of separation**

is used with verbs (and adjectives of kindred meaning) that signify

1. *to separate, remove, free* and the like.

Here belongs: φείδομαί τινος *I spare.*

Ἀπέχει ἡ Πλάταια τῶν Θηβῶν σταδίους ἑβδομήκοντα.

2. *to deprive, be in want of, need* and the like.

Note in particular: δεῖ μοί τινος *I need something.*

Ὁ μηδὲν ἀδικῶν οὐδενὸς δεῖται νόμου.

Note 1. — "*I ask something of some one*" means δέομαί τινός τι, if the thing asked for is expressed by a neuter adjective or pronoun. Otherwise, αἰτῶ with two accusatives is generally used.

E.g. Ὑμῶν δεόμεθα ταῦτα, but: Κῦρον ᾔτησαν μισθόν.

Note 2. See 136. — Ἀφαιρέομαι takes also τινός τι.

3. *to begin* and *to cease:*

ἄρχω *I begin* (what *others* continue): τοῦ λόγου *open the discussion.*
ἄρχομαι (*I begin* what I *myself* continue): τοῦ λόγου *my speech.*
ἄρχομαι ἀπό, ἔκ τινος *from, with, at:* ἀπὸ or ἐκ τῶν θεῶν.
παύω *cause to stop,* τινά τινος *restrain, prevent; depose, divest* (ἀρχῆς).
παύομαι, λήγω τινός *quit, cease, desist from* (ὀργῆς).

Πειρᾶσθε σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἄρχεσθαι παντὸς ἔργου.
Ἔπαυσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι Τιμόθεον τῆς στρατηγίας.

4. *to perceive, hear* etc., to denote the person who is heard:

ἀκούω, μανθάνω, αἰσθάνομαι, πυνθάνομαι.
Ἀκούσεσθε ἐμοῦ πᾶσαν τὴν ἀλήθειαν.

Note. — The thing that is heard etc. is generally put in the accusative. There is, however, a difference between

ἀκούω, αἰσθάνομαί τι *I hear, learn, notice, perceive* something; and
ἀκούω, αἰσθάνομαί τινος (persons or things): *listen, harken, give heed, attend to, obey.*

Ἀκούσαντες τὸν θόρυβον οὐχ ὑπέμειναν.
Ἄκουε πάντων, ἐκλέγου δ' ἃ συμφέρει.
Νέος ὢν ἀκούειν τῶν γεραιτέρων θέλε.

148. The **genitive of comparison** is used

1. with comparatives. It is equivalent to ἤ with a nom., acc., (gen.) or dat.

Σιγή ποτ' ἐστὶν αἱρετωτέρα λόγου — cf. *luce clarius.*

Φιλεῖ δ' ἑαυτοῦ πλεῖον οὐδεὶς οὐδένα.

Προσήκει μοι μᾶλλον ἑτέρων ἄρχειν (= ἢ ἑτέροις).

2. with verbs and adjectives involving comparison, *i.e.* such as denote

superiority: περιγίγνομαι, στρατηγέω, ἡγέομαι (cf. 144, 3) etc.;
inferiority: ἡττάομαι — ὑστερέω etc., *am (come) later than (too late for).*

Ἄνθρωπος ξυνέσει ὑπερέχει τῶν ἄλλων.

Παυσανίας εἰς Ἀλίαρτον ὑστέρησεν Λυσάνδρου.

Note. — κρατέω τινός: *lord it over, am master of:* κρατοῦσι πάντων οἱ θεοί.
but κρατέω τινά: *conquer, vinco:* ἐκρατήσαμεν μάχαις Συρακοσίους.
ἡγέομαί τινος: *am leader (head) of, command:* στρατεύματος.
ἡγέομαί τινι: *lead = guide, show the way to:* ναυσίν.

149. The **genitive of material** denotes the material of which anything consists or is made or what it contains. The Latin has here *ex aliqua re.*

παράδεισος παντοίων δένδρων, γέρρα δασειῶν βοῶν (β. here *ox-hides*).
Οἱ στέφανοι οὐκ ἴων ἢ ῥόδων ἦσαν, ἀλλὰ χρυσίου.

150. The **genitive of cause,** after verbs and adjectives denoting mental states, designates the person or thing that causes an emotion. Comp. 159, 2. Such verbs are:

εὐδαιμονίζω, μακαρίζω τινά τινος *count one happy for,*
χαλεπαίνω, ὀργίζομαί τινί τινος *am angry with one on account of.*

Εὐδαιμονίζω ὑμᾶς τῆς ἐλευθερίας, ἧς κέκτησθε.

151. The **genitive of price** denotes the price after verbs (and adjectives) that signify:

to buy, to sell: ὠνέομαι — πωλέω, ἀποδίδομαί τί τινος,
to value, to think worthy: τιμάω, ἀξιόω — ἄξιος, ἀνάξιος.

Τῶν πόνων πωλοῦσιν ἡμῖν πάντα τἀγάθ' οἱ θεοί.

Ἰητρὸς γὰρ ἀνὴρ πολλῶν ἀντάξιος ἄλλων *worth as much as.*

Thus: πολλοῦ *magno, dear* — ὀλίγου, μικροῦ *parvo, cheap,* πλείονος, ἐλαχίστου etc. — μισθοῦ *mercede, for money, for a salary.* — τιμᾶσθαί τι πολλοῦ *magno aestimare.*

Note especially the phrase: περὶ πολλοῦ (πλείονος, πλείστου, παντός, οὐδενὸς) ποιεῖσθαι *magni, pluris,* etc., *facere, to make much of,* etc., *to value highly,* etc.

152. The **genitive of time** stands

1. *without an attribute*, in answer to the question: *at what time?* (*General* statements of time!)

νυκτὸς καὶ ἡμέρας — θέρους aestate, χειμῶνος hieme,
τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ quotannis — τοῦ μηνός every month (117, 1. extr.).

2. *with an attribute*, in answer to the question: *since* or *within what time?*

πολλοῦ, πλείστου χρόνου for a long, very long time.
πέντε, δέκα ἡμερῶν within five, ten days.

153. **The genitive** is used with many verbs, one of whose component parts is a **preposition** that requires the genitive (162, 3). So especially with:

ἀπό: *ἀποτρέπω τινός turn away from,* *ἀπογιγνώσκω τινός despair of,*
147 *ἀφίστημί τινος cause to revolt from,* *ἀφίσταμαί τινος revolt from,*
ἐκ, ἐξ: *ἐκβάλλω τινά τινος banish,* *ἐκπίπτω τινός am banished,*
147 *ἐξίστημί τινά τινος remove,* *ἐξίσταμαί τινος depart, retire,*

κατά meaning "*down upon, against,*" in a hostile sense:

καταγελάω τινός laugh at, *καταφρονέω τινός despise,*
κατηγορέω "speak agt." = accuse, *καταψηφίζομαι "vote agt.," condemn,*
πρό: *προαιρέομαί τινος prefer,* *προκρίνω τινός praefero alicui,*
148 *προτίθημί τινος antepono alicui,* *προίστημί τινος praeficio alicui* etc.

Πολλῶν κατέγνωσαν θάνατον (κατεγνώσθη θάνατος) μηδισμοῦ.

C. THE DATIVE.

154. The Greek dative has **two functions**, one of its own (**the dative proper**), the other representing the Latin ablative (**the dative of** accompaniment, of means or **instrument**, the locative dative).

1. THE DATIVE PROPER OR OF INDIRECT OBJECT.

155. Very many (transitive as well as intransitive) verbs and adjectives[1] take a **dative of the person** (or thing) **to whom** anything is done. Most of the verbs of this kind govern other cases in English.

Ἡ μωρία δίδωσιν ἀνθρώποις κακά.
Νόμοις ἕπεσθαι τοῖς ἐπιχωρίοις καλόν.
Οὐκ ἔστιν οὐδείς, ὅστις οὐχ αὑτῷ φίλος.

Note. — *εὔχομαί τινί τι wish one something:* ὑμῖν ἀγαθά.
εὔχομαι θεοῖς τι promise the gods: σωτήρια, δεκάτην,

[1] esp. *βοηθέω τινί help,* *δουλεύω serve,*
ἕπομαι, ἀκολουθέω follow, *πείθομαι obey,*
πιστεύω, πέποιθα trust, *ἀρκέω suffice, help,*
ἀπειλέω threaten, *πρέπει, προσήκει it becomes,*
ὀργίζομαι am angry with (at), *συμφέρει it is of advantage.*

or *implore the g. for, implore something from the g.*: σωτηρίαν, σῴζειν. φθονέω τινί τινος *begrudge one something* (150).

156. The **dative of advantage** (or disadvantage) designates the person (or thing) for whose sake, benefit or advantage (disadvantage) anything is done or exists, at whose disposal it is etc. So especially with εἶναι and γίγνεσθαι.

Ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασίλεια ἦν καὶ παράδεισος.

Ἕκαστος οὐχὶ τῷ πατρὶ καὶ τῇ μητρὶ μόνον γεγένηται, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῇ πατρίδι.

157. Closely akin are the following varieties:

1. **The ethical dative** denotes in general the person who is morally or mentally interested in an action. In particular it designates

a) the person who **desires** the performance of an action.

Τί σοι μαθήσομαι; *what do you want me to learn? — tell me, what . . .?*

Μή μοι θορυβήσητε *pray, do not raise an uproar.*

Τούτῳ πάνυ μοι προσέχετε τὸν νοῦν *I beg you to pay close attention to this.*

b) the person whose **feelings** (*joy, surprise, distress, impatience*) are awakened by an action [often untranslatable].

Πῶς ἡμῖν ἔχεις; *how is our darling?* comp. *quid mihi Celsus agit? = "How fares my Celsus?"*

Ὦ τέκνον, ἦ βέβηκεν ἡμῖν ὁ ξένος; *O daughter, is the stranger gone at length?*

c) the person with whose **mind** or **view** anything accords.

Οὕτως ἔχει σοι ταῦτα *such is the case — you understand?*

Ὁ ἐσθλὸς εὐγενὴς ἐμοί γ' ἀνήρ — *at least to my mind, in my opinion.*

2. **The dative of agent** denotes the personal agent or author of an action. This dative:

is always used with the verb. adj. in -τέος: ἡμῖν ποιητέον *nobis faciendum est*, and

often with the passive, esp. the perf. pass. (instead of ὑπό with the genit.):

τὰ ὑμῖν πεπραγμένα *your achievements — your policy.*

Ἐὰν ἐκεῖ νικῶμεν, πάνθ' ἡμῖν πεποίηται.

3. **The dative of reference**: "*judging from the point of view of one who*," "*with respect to one (doing)*," "*when or as one [you] . . .*" Compare: *in universum aestimanti.*

Διαβάντι, εἰσπλέοντι (*as you sail in*), προϊοῦσιν. An. 3, 5, 15; 6, 4, 1; 3, 2, 22.

Τῷ γὰρ καλῶς πράσσοντι πᾶσα γῆ πατρίς.

Likewise γίγνεταί μοι βουλομένῳ, ἡδομένῳ, ἀχθομένῳ,
I am pleased with it, *glad of it,* *vexed at it.*
Ἐπανέλθωμεν, εἴ σοι ἡδομένῳ ἐστίν *if you please.*

Note. — In the phrase ὄνομά μοί ἐστι (*mihi nomen est*), the name is always put in the same case as ὄνομα: Ἐμοὶ δ' ὄνομα κλυτὸν Αἴθων.

2. THE DATIVE OF UNION.

158. **The dative of union** and **accompaniment** denotes union, approach or concurrence, in both a friendly and a hostile sense. Here the English generally uses the preposition *with*.

1. It follows verbs, adjectives and adverbs to denote the person (or thing) with whom any sort of **union** (or its opposite) is entered into; thus esp.

διαλέγομαι *speak, converse,* ὁμιλέω *associate, mingle,*
μάχομαι, πολεμέω *fight, make war,* σπένδομαι *make a treaty,*
ὁμολογέω, ὁμονοέω *agree,* κεράννυμι, μείγνυμι *mix,*
κοινωνέω, μετέχω, μεταδίδωμι 144, 3. ἅμα, ὁμοῦ *together with,*

χράομαί τινι *utor alqo, alqa re make use of, employ; deal with, treat; have as.*

Σοφοῖς ὁμιλῶν καὐτὸς ἐκβήσῃ σοφός. Ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.
Θεῷ μάχεσθαι δεινόν ἐστι καὶ τύχῃ.

Note. — Πολεμεῖν and μάχεσθαι σύν τινι or μετά τινος mean:
to fight with = in alliance with one, as one's ally.

2. It denotes **accompaniment** of military forces (mostly without σύν):

ὀλίγῳ στρατεύματι ἐφέπεσθαι *parva manu.*
δισχιλίοις ὁπλίταις στρατεύειν.

3. It stands with αὐτός "*together with*," — "*even inclusive of*," and: ὁ αὐτός τινι, "*the same as:*"

Μίαν ναῦν λαμβάνουσιν αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν *with all the crew — men and all.*
Ἐν ταὐτῷ ἦσθα τούτοις *at the same place as these.*

4. It is often qualified by σύν (163, 27): σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς.

3. THE INSTRUMENTAL USES OF THE DATIVE.

159. The dative (as instrumental case) is used like the ablative in Latin.

1. The **dative of instrument** denotes the means or instrument by which anything is accomplished. So especially with χράομαι.

Οὐδεὶς ἔπαινον ἡδοναῖς ἐκτήσατο.
Χρήσεται ἡμῖν βασιλεύς, ὅ,τι ἂν βούληται.

2. The **dative of cause** denotes the motive or cause. So esp. with verbs denoting emotion. See 150.

εὐνοίᾳ, ὕβρει, φθόνῳ, φόβῳ ποιεῖν τι out of kindness etc.
Ἀβουλίᾳ τὰ πολλὰ βλάπτονται βροτοί suffer harm because of.
Χαλεπῶς ἔφερον οἱ στρατιῶται τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασιν.

Note. — *Ἐπί* is often added to this dative in connection with verbs denoting emotion. *θαυμάζειν ἐπὶ ποιήσει, μέγα φρονεῖν ἐπ' ἀρετῇ* etc.
Χαίρειν ἐπ' αἰσχραῖς ἡδοναῖς οὐ χρή ποτε.

3. The **dative of manner** denotes manner or attendant circumstances. It is generally accompanied by an attribute.

τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ, οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ in this way, in no wise,
τῇδε, ταύτῃ, δρόμῳ, βίᾳ, κραυγῇ, σιγῇ,
δημοσίᾳ publice, ἰδίᾳ privatim, κοινῇ jointly,
τῷ ὄντι, ἔργῳ in deed, in fact, really,
λόγῳ, προφάσει avowedly, professedly, pretendedly (141),
παντὶ σθένει with all one's might, πάσῃ τέχνῃ καὶ μηχανῇ by every means and device.

Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι κρίνουσι βοῇ καὶ οὐ ψήφῳ.

4. The **dative of degree of difference** with comparative expressions denotes measure or degree of difference: *by how much . . .*

πολλῷ (μακρῷ) κρεῖττον much or *by far better, ὀλίγῳ ἐλάττους τριακοσίων,*
πολλοῖς ἔτεσιν ὕστερον many years later, πόλει λογίμῃ ἀσθενέστερος.
ὅσῳ — τοσούτῳ: quo — eo, *the — the.*

Note. — Besides *πολλῷ* etc., the adverbial accusative (141) is often used: *πολὺ χεῖρον, ὀλίγον πρότερον*, as always *οὐδέν, τί* and *τι* (never *οὐδενί* etc.).

4. THE LOCATIVE DATIVE.

160. The dative (as locative case), which corresponds to the Latin ablative of place and time, is used

1. as **dative of place** in answer to the question: "where?" In prose a preposition (*ἐν, παρά, ὑπό*) is always added — except in the adverbial expressions *τῇδε, ταύτῃ, ᾗ — κύκλῳ* — and in the locatives *Μαραθῶνι, Ἀθήνησιν* (51).

2. as **dative of time** in answer to the question: "when?"

a) without *ἐν* (dates or names of festivals!):

ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ, τετάρτῳ ἔτει,
τῷ ἐπιόντι μηνί, Παναθηναίοις, —

b) with *ἐν* (= *during, within the space of, in the course of*, see 152, 2):

Ἐν ἔτεσιν ἑβδομήκοντα ἐξὴν σοι ἀπιέναι.
Ἐν νυκτὶ βουλὴ τοῖς σοφοῖσι γίγνεται.

Note. — To be distinguished: τὴν ἡμέραν (140), ἡμέρας (152), τῆς ἡμέρας (152), τῇ ἡμέρᾳ and ἐν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.

161. **The dative** is used with verbs one of whose component parts is a **preposition** that requires the dative:

σύν: σύνειμι *am together with,*	συμμαχέω *fight in alliance with,*
158: συμπονέω *toil together with,*	συμπράττω *work with, concur, help,*
ἐν: ἔνειμι *am in, at,*	ἐμμένω *abide by,*
160: ἐμπίπτω *fall into,*	ἐντυγχάνω *come upon, find,*
ἐπί: ἐπιβουλεύω *plot against,*	ἐπιδίδωμι *give in addition,*
158: ἐπιτίθεμαι *attack,*	ἐπιτρέπω *give up, commit;*

less frequently after verbs compounded with παρά, ὑπό: πάρειμι, ὑπόκειμαι.

V. PREPOSITIONS.

162. 1. All prepositions were originally adverbs. Homer, Herodotus and the Attic poets still regard them as such, whilst in standard prose only πρός (*besides, in addition*, in: πρὸς δέ and πρὸς δὲ καί) is used adverbially.

2. As adverbial locative particles, the prepositions are frequently joined to the oblique cases in order to bring out more clearly, and define more plainly, their local meaning. Broadly speaking, prepositions

with the genitive	answer the question	whence? whereof?
with the dative		where? wherewith?
with the accusative		whither? how far?

3. In many cases, however, the Greeks took a different view of things from ours and, in consequence, expressed the same thought by means of different prepositions. Compare: στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων *with this money* — δεῖν ἐκ δένδρων *to tie up to trees* — ἐξ ἀριστερᾶς *on the left.*

4. USES AND MEANINGS OF THE PREPOSITIONS.

		Genitive	Dative	Accusative
with one case	ἀντί	*instead of, for*		
	ἀπό	*from, away (down) from*		
	ἐκ, ἐξ	*out of, from, in consequence of*		
	πρό	*before, in behalf of*		
	ἐν		*in, at, during*	
	σύν		*together with*	
	εἰς			*to, into, against*
	ἀνά			*up along, over, through*

USES AND MEANINGS OF THE PREPOSITIONS. — *Concluded.*

		Genitive	Dative	Accusative
with **two** cases	διά	*through*		*owing to, thanks to, on account of*
	κατά	*down from; down upon, against*		*down along, over, according to*
	μετά	*with*		*after, post*
	ὑπέρ	*above, super, for, pro*		*beyond*
with **three** cases	ἀμφί	*about, de*	*about, on account of*	*about*
	ἐπί	*upon*	*upon, because of, for the purpose of*	*up to, against, towards, in quest of*
	παρά	*from beside, on the part of*	*by the side, near, at*	*alongside of, by and beyond, against, during*
	περί	*on, concerning, de*	*about, around*	*about*
	πρός	*by, from, on the part of*	*at, near, besides*	*towards, against*
	ὑπό	*from beneath, under, by (agent!), through*	*under, sub w. abl.*	*to a place and under, sub w. acc.*

5. The **prepositional adverbs** take the genitive:

ἄνευ *without, sine,* ἄχρι and μέχρι *as far as, until,*
ἐκτός *outside, extra,* ἔξω *out of, without,*
ἐντός *inside, intra,* εἴσω *into, within,*
μεταξύ *between, inter,* ἐγγύς and πλησίον *near, prope,*
πλήν *except, praeter,* πόρρω and πρόσω *far from,*
πέραν *on the other side, trans,* πέρᾱ *beyond, ultra,*
ἔμπροσθεν *in front of, before,* ἕνεκα (ἕνεκεν) *for the sake of, causā.*
ὄπισθεν *behind, after,* ἐναντίον *opposite, in presence of, coram.*
ἑκατέρωθεν, ἀμφοτέρωθεν, ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν *from both sides,* etc.

163. USES AND MEANINGS OF THE PREPOSITIONS.

1. **Ἀμφί** with the Accusative (Gen., Dat.) = περί with the acc., **about**.
   a) of Place: οἱ ἀμφὶ Ἀριαῖον, 124 note.
   b) of Time: ἀμφὶ μέσας νύκτας *about midnight.*
   c) Figuratively: ἀμφὶ τὰ πεντήκοντα ἔτη *about, circiter.*
2. **Ἀνά** with the Accusative: **up, up along, over** (opp. to κατά).
   a) of Place: ἀνὰ τὸν ποταμόν, ῥοῦν *up the river.*
      ἀνὰ τὸ πεδίον, τὰ ὄρη *over, through, upon.*
   b) of Time: ἀνὰ πᾶσαν τὴν ἡμέραν *all day long.*
   c) Figuratively: ἀνὰ κράτος *to the extent of one's power,* ἀνὰ λόγον *in due proportion.*
   d) Distributively: ἀνὰ πέντε *five each,* ἀνὰ πᾶσαν ἡμέραν *every day.*

3. **Ἀντί** with the GENITIVE: **instead of, for, in return for.**
αἱρεῖσθαι τὸ χεῖρον ἀντὶ τοῦ βελτίονος.
τιμωρώμεθα τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀνθ' ὧν ὑβρίσθημεν.

4. **Ἀπό** with the GENITIVE: **from, away from, off from.**
a) of PLACE: ἀφ' ἵππου *from the horse, on horseback,* ἀπὸ Σάρδεων.
b) of TIME: ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου *from (ever since) this time.*
c) FIGURATIVELY: καλεῖσθαι ἀπό τινος *to be named after one.*
means: στράτευμα συλλέγειν ἀπὸ τῶν χρημάτων *with.*
cause: ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ τολμήματος *for, in consequence of.*

5. **Διά** with the GENITIVE: **through** (the midst of).
a) of PLACE: *per,* διὰ μέσης τῆς πόλεως *through the center of the city.*
inter, διὰ χειρῶν ἔχειν *in hand, to be working at.*
b) of INTERVAL: διὰ πέντε σταδίων *at a distance of.*
διὰ πολλοῦ (ὀλίγου) *longo interiecto tempore.*
c) of MEDIUM: *per,* δι' ἑρμηνέως *through (the medium of) an interpreter.*

6. **Διά** with the ACCUSATIVE: **on account of, owing to, by the help of.**
mostly of CAUSE and AGENCY: διὰ ταῦτα *on this account, for this reason,* διὰ προδοσίαν, διὰ ἡμᾶς *owing to us* (whether merit or demerit).

7. **Εἰς (ἐς)** with the ACCUSATIVE: **into, against** = *in* c. acc.
a) of PLACE: εἰς τὴν πόλιν *into the city,* εἰς πολεμίους ἰέναι *against.*
b) of TIME, limit: εἰς τὴν ἑσπέραν "*into eventide*" = *until (on, at, for, toward) the evening.*
or extension: εἰς τὸ λοιπόν *for (in) the future.*
c) FIGURATIVELY, purpose: διδόναι, χρῆσθαι εἴς τι *for.*
w. numerals: εἰς (τοὺς) ἑκατόν *about (to the number of) a hundred.*

8. **Ἐκ, ἐξ** with the GENITIVE: **out of, from within,** *ex* (opp. to εἰς).
a) of PLACE: ἐκ τῆς πόλεως φεύγειν, ἐκ τῆς γῆς φύεσθαι.
b) of TIME: ἐκ παίδων *from childhood,* ἐκ παλαιοῦ *from ancient times.*
ἐκ τούτου *from (after) that time, thereupon,* ἐξ οὗ *ex quo, since.*
c) FIGURATIVELY, congruity: ἐκ τῶν παρόντων *as the state of things would require.*
consequence: ἐκ τούτων *in consequence of this.*
manner: ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου *in every possible manner.*

9. **Ἐν** with the DATIVE: **in, within, at, on,** *in* c. abl.
a) of PLACE: ἐν Ἀθήναις, ἐν τοῖς Ἕλλησιν *among.* πεφευγέναι ἐν τοῖς ὀχυροῖς.
ἄτιμος ἐν τοῖς στρατιώταις, ἐν τῷ Εὐξείνῳ Πόντῳ, *on (by) the shore of.*
b) of TIME: ἐν νυκτί, ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς *during,* 160, 2.
c) FIGURATIVELY: ἐν φόβῳ εἶναι, ἐλπίδας ἔχειν ἔν τινι.

10. **Ἐπί** with the GENITIVE: **upon.**
a) of PLACE, where?: ἐφ' ἅρματος ὀχεῖσθαι, — ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρους *on top of.*
whither?: ἐπὶ Ἰωνίας, ἐπ' οἶκον ἀπιέναι *in the direction of, towards.*

b) of TIME: ἐπὶ Κροίσου βασιλεύοντος *during (in) the reign.*
ἐπ' ἐμοῦ *me vivente*, οἱ ἐφ' ἡμῶν *our contemporaries.*

c) FIGURATIVELY: ἐφ' ἑαυτοῦ *by himself, alone*, ἐπὶ καιροῦ *as circumstances suggested.*

d) DISTRIBUTIVELY: ἐπὶ τεττάρων πορεύεσθαι *four men deep.*

11. **Ἐπὶ** with the DATIVE: **upon.**

a) of PLACE, where?: ἐπὶ ναυσίν, πόλις ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ οἰκουμένη *situated by the seaside.*

b) of TIME, "*immediately after*": ἐπὶ τῷ τρίτῳ σημείῳ, ἐπὶ τούτοις.

c) FIGURATIVELY, charge: οἱ ἐπὶ τῷ στρατεύματι, οἱ ἐπὶ τῇ πόλει.
dependency: ἐφ' ὑμῖν ἐστι *penes vos*, ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ γίγνεσθαι *to fall into the hands of.*
cause (with verbs denoting emotion 159, 2): χαίρειν ἐπ' αἰσχραῖς ἡδοναῖς.
condition: ἐπὶ τούτοις *on such terms*, ἐφ' ᾧ τε *on condition that*, 180, 2. d.
object: ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἄγειν, ἐπὶ βλάβῃ, ἐπὶ τῷ κερδαίνειν *with a view to.*
in honor of: ἐπὶ Πατρόκλῳ, ἐπὶ Λεωνίδᾳ.

12. **Ἐπί** with the ACCUSATIVE: **towards, against.**

a) of PLACE: ἐφ' ἵππον ἀναβαίνειν, ὁδὸς ἐπὶ Σοῦσα φέρουσα, ἰέναι, πορεύεσθαι ἐπί τινα, in both a friendly and a hostile sense.

b) of TIME: ἐπὶ τρεῖς ἡμέρας, ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον *for the space of.*

c) FIGURATIVELY: object (*in quest of*): ἐπὶ λείαν (*praedatum*) ἐξιέναι, ἐφ' ὕδωρ πέμπειν *to fetch.*

13. **Κατά** with the GENITIVE: **down from, down upon = against.**

a) of PLACE: κατ' οὐρανοῦ, κατὰ τῶν ὀρῶν, τειχῶν ῥίπτεσθαι — οἰκεῖν κατὰ γῆς *beneath* (where?), δῦναι κατὰ γῆς *beneath* (whither?).

b) FIGURATIVELY: *down upon = against:* λέγειν κατά τινος, cf. 153.

14. **Κατά** with the ACCUSATIVE: **down along, over** (extension), **according.**

a) of PLACE: κατὰ τὸν ποταμόν *down the river*, κατ' ἀγρούς *ruri*, κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. τοὺς καθ' αὑτούς *opposite.*

b) of TIME: κατ' ἐκεῖνον τὸν χρόνον *in (at, during) that time.*

c) FIGURATIVELY, reference: τὰ κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον.
congruity: κατὰ δύναμιν *to the extent of one's power*; κατὰ τοὺς νόμους *according.*
manner: κατὰ τάχος — καθ' ἡσυχίαν *at leisure.*
κατὰ μικρόν *little by little, into small pieces.*
with numbers: ἀπέθανον κατὰ ἑξακισχιλίους ἄνδρας *about.*

d) DISTRIBUTIVELY, by: καθ' ἕνα *one at a time*, κατ' ἄνδρα *viritim*, καθ' ἡμέραν *day by day*, κατ' ἔτος, κατ' ἐνιαυτόν *every year.*

15. **Μετά** with the GENITIVE: (in company) **with, amid.**
attendance, company, alliance: εἶναι μετά τινος *to side with*, μάχεσθαι μετά τινος *in alliance with*, οἱ μετὰ Κύρου *C. and his followers.*
manner, attendant circumstances: μετὰ δακρύων, κινδύνων *amid tears, dangers.*

16. **Μετά** with the ACCUSATIVE: **after, next to,** *post, secundum.*
a) of TIME: *μετὰ τὴν μάχην, μετὰ ταῦτα, μεθ' ἡμέραν at daybreak.*
b) of RANK, SUCCESSION: *θειότατον μετὰ θεοὺς ἡ ψυχή.*

17. **Παρά** with the GENITIVE: **from** (beside).
of PLACE: *ἥκειν παρὰ βασιλέως, αἰτεῖν, μανθάνειν παρὰ φίλων.*

18. **Παρά** with the DATIVE: **by** (the side of), **with.**
of PLACE, esp. with names of persons: *παρὰ Κλεάρχῳ εἶναι, παρὰ τοῖς Μήδοις καὶ ἐν τοῖς Πέρσαις.—παρὰ τῇ πόλει ὁρμίζεσθαι, παρὰ τῷ βωμῷ θύειν.*

19. **Παρά** with the ACCUSATIVE: **to** or **towards, alongside.**
a) of PLACE: *πέμπειν πρέσβεις παρὰ Φίλιππον.*
παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν πορεύεσθαι, οἰκεῖν alongside, on the shore of.
b) of TIME: *παρ' ὅλον τὸν βίον per totam vitam.*
c) FIGURATIVELY:
going by and beyond: *παρὰ τοὺς νόμους, ὅρκους* (opp. *κατά*) *against.*
difference, *by: παρὰ πολύ by far, παρὰ τοσοῦτον, παρ' ὀλίγον.*
compared with: παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους εὔτακτος.
in proportion to: παρὰ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ῥώμην on account of.

20. **Περί** with the GENITIVE: **about, on, concerning,** *de.*
λέγειν περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης, ἐρίζειν, φοβεῖσθαι περὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς.
περὶ πολλοῦ, οὐδενός, παντὸς ποιεῖσθαι: 151.

21. **Περί** with the DATIVE: **about** (rare in prose).
a) of PLACE: *στρεπτοὺς περὶ τοῖς τραχήλοις ἔχειν.*
b) FIGURATIVELY: *δεδιέναι περὶ πάσῃ τῇ πόλει for.*

22. **Περί**: with the ACCUSATIVE: **about, around, near.**
a) of PLACE: *οἱ περὶ Κῦρον, περὶ τὰ ὄρια, περὶ τὴν πόλιν.*
b) of TIME: *περὶ μέσας νύκτας, περὶ πλήθουσαν ἀγοράν.*
c) FIGURATIVELY: *in respect to, against: ἁμαρτάνουσι περὶ ἡμᾶς.*

23. **Πρό** with the GENITIVE: **before,** *ante,* and **for, in behalf of,** *pro.*
a) of PLACE: *πρὸ τῶν πυλῶν, τὰ πρὸ ποδῶν.*
b) of TIME: *πρὸ τῆς μάχης, πρὸ ἡμέρας, οἱ πρὸ ἡμῶν.*
c) FIGURATIVELY, preference: *πρὸ πολλῶν αἱρεῖσθαι, τιμᾶσθαι.*
in defence of: πρὸ τῆς πατριδος μάχεσθαι for (see *ὑπέρ*).

24. **Πρός** with the GENITIVE: **from, on the part of.**
a) of PLACE: *ἔπαινον πρὸς ὑμῶν ἔχω, τὸ πρὸς ἑσπέρας τεῖχος,*
ἑστάναι πρὸς τοῦ ποταμοῦ so as to face the river.
b) FIGURATIVELY: *πρός τινος εἶναι to side with* (*stare ab aliquo*), see 15.
in swearing: *ὀμνύναι πρὸς θεῶν by the gods,* see 133.

25. **Πρός** with the DATIVE: **at, by, near.**
a) of PLACE: *πρὸς Βαβυλῶνι, πρὸς ταῖς πηγαῖς, τῇ ἀγορᾷ at Babylon,* etc.
b) FIGURATIVELY: *besides, in addition to* (cf. 162, 1): *πρὸς τῷ ὑπάρχοντι πόνῳ, πρὸς τούτοις besides this.*

26. **Πρός** with the Accusative: **towards, against.**
a) of Place: πρὸς μεσημβρίαν, ἰέναι πρὸς βασιλέα as friend or as enemy.
σπονδὰς ποιεῖσθαι πρός τινα *with.*
b) of Time: πρὸς ἑσπέραν *towards evening.*
c) Figuratively: *in regard to:* ἄθυμος πρὸς τὴν ἀνάβασιν, πρὸς ταῦτα εἶπε *by way of answer.*
compared with: οὐδὲν τὰ χρήματα πρὸς τὴν σοφίαν *nihil ad.*
end, purpose: παιδεύεσθαι πρὸς ἀρετήν, λέγειν πρὸς χάριν.

27. **Σύν, ξύν** with the Dative: **with,** *cum.*
union, accompaniment / attendant circumstances { οἱ σὺν Φαλίνῳ *the followers of Ph.*, σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις. / σὺν κραυγῇ — σὺν τῷ δικαίῳ.
aid: σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς *with the help, by the blessing of.*

28. **Ὑπέρ** with the Genitive: **over,** *super,* **in behalf of,** *pro.*
a) of Place: ὑπὲρ τῆς γῆς, γήλοφος ὑπὲρ τῆς κώμης ἦν.
b) Figuratively, *in behalf of:* στρατηγεῖν ὑπὲρ Φιλίππου.
in defence of: μάχεσθαι ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος.
cause: ὀργίζεσθαι ὑπὲρ τῶν γεγενημένων.
(In the sense of περί with the Genitive only since Demosthenes.)

29. **Ὑπέρ** with the Accusative: **beyond,** *supra, ultra.*
a) of Place: ὑπὲρ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκεῖν.
b) of Time: ὑπὲρ τὰ πεντήκοντα ἔτη γεγονώς *amplius annos 50 natus.*
c) Figuratively: ὑπὲρ δύναμιν *supra vires.*

30. **Ὑπό** with the Genitive: **under, beneath.**
a) of Place, *from beneath:* ὑπὸ γῆς ἦλθεν εἰς φῶς.
under: ὑπὸ γῆς οἰκεῖν, οὔτ' ἐπὶ γῆς οὔθ' ὑπὸ γῆς.
b) Figuratively (*"under the influence of"*), *in consequence, on account of:* = *ab* with the passive: νικᾶσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ἀποθνῄσκειν ὑπὸ φονέως *at the hand of,* κακὰ πάσχειν ὑφ' ὧν οὐκ ἔδει.
cause: ὑπὸ λύπης *through grief,* ὑπὸ λιμοῦ ἀπόλλυσθαι *to die of hunger.*
accompaniment: ὑπὸ σάλπιγγος *to the sound of trumpet.*

31. **Ὑπό** with the Dative: **under,** *sub* with the Abl.
a) of Place: ὑπὸ τῷ οὐρανῷ, ὑπὸ τῇ ἀκροπόλει *at the base of.*
b) Figuratively: ὑπὸ τυράννοις εἶναι, γίγνεσθαι *in the power of.*
ὑφ' ἑαυτῷ ποιεῖσθαι *to bring under one's control.*

32. **Ὑπό** with the Accusative: **to a place and under,** *sub* with the Acc.
a) of Place: ὑπὸ τὰ δένδρα ἀπῆλθον, ὑπὸ τὸν λόφον *sub collem.*
b) of Time: ὑπὸ νύκτα *sub noctem,* ὑπὸ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους.

33. **Ὡς** with the Accusative: **to, towards** (with *personal* objects).
ἀνήχθησαν ὡς βασιλέα.

VI. THE VOICES OF THE VERB.

ACTIVE VOICE.

164. 1. Some verbs are both transitive and intransitive:

E.g. ἄγειν	*lead,*	intr.	*march,*
αἴρειν	*lift up,*	"	*set out, set sail,*
ἐλαύνειν	*drive,*	"	*drive, march,*
καταλύειν	*unyoke,*	"	*halt, take up quarters,*
ὁρμᾶν	*urge on,*	"	*set out,*
τελευτᾶν	*bring to an end,*	"	*die,*
εἰς-, ἐμβάλλειν	*throw into,*	"	*invade; empty,*
ἐξιέναι (-ἰέναι)	*send out,*	"	*empty, have an outlet,*
διαφέρειν	*carry across,*	"	*differ,*
ἔχειν	*have, hold,*	with adv.:	*be* (in a certain condition),
πράττειν	*do,*	" "	*be, do, fare.*

Note. — For transitive and intransitive tenses of the same verb, see 93.

2. Some active verbs serve as passives of other verbs.

E.g.	ἀποκτείνειν *to kill:*	ἀποθνήσκειν (ὑπό τινος) *to be killed,*
	ἑλεῖν or λαβεῖν *take:*	ἁλῶναι *to be taken,*
	ἐκβάλλειν *banish:*	ἐκπίπτειν or φεύγειν *to be banished,*
	εὖ λέγειν *speak well of:*	εὖ ἀκούειν *to enjoy a good repute,*
	εὖ, κακῶς ποιεῖν τινα *to treat well,* etc.	εὖ, κακῶς πάσχειν (ὑπό τινος) *to be treated well.*

3. The active voice sometimes has a causative meaning:
Κῦρος ἐξέκοψε τὸν παράδεισον καὶ τὰ βασίλεια κατέκαυσεν *Cyrus had the park cut down and the palace burnt.* Comp. *Caesar pontem fecit.*

MIDDLE VOICE.

165. 1. The middle voice denotes that the agent is acting **with reference to himself.** As this reference may have either an accusative — or a dative — or a dynamic signification, there are three kinds of the middle voice:

a) **the accusative middle**: the agent acts on himself, being at once the subject and the direct (*i.e.* accusative) object of the action. The Direct (Reflexive) Middle:

λούω *wash,*	λούομαι *wash myself, take a bath,*
γυμνάζω *train,*	γυμνάζομαι *train myself,*
ἐνδύω *clothe,*	ἐνδύομαι *clothe myself,* etc.

Some direct middles assume an intransitive meaning;

e.g. *ἵστημι place,* *ἵσταμαι place myself = stand,*
παύω stop, *παύομαι stop myself = cease,*
φαίνω show, *φαίνομαι show myself = appear.*

For the so-called Middle-Passives (M. P.), see 95, 3.

b) **the dative middle**: the agent acts for himself, for his own sake, his own advantage. The Indirect Middle or the Middle of Advantage. See 156.

αἱροῦμαι take for myself, make my choice, choose,
ἀμύνομαί τινα ward one off to my own adv., defend myself agt.,
μεταπέμπομαι send for one sc. to come to me, summon,
φυλάττομαι watch one sc. lest he should harm me, am on my guard agt.,
παρέχομαι μάρτυρας sc. to give evidence in my own favor,
λυώμεθα μώνυχας ἵππους let us unyoke our horses,
ἄρχω begin what others continue, *ἄρχομαι begin* my own work.
Ὁ νομοθέτης νόμους τίθησιν, ὁ δῆμος νόμους τίθεται the people make their own laws.

c) **the dynamic middle**: the agent effects some result by his own means (*δυνάμει*). Here the action involves some exertion, activity, effort on the part of the agent.

παρέχομαι supply from my own means, furnish what is my own,
σκοποῦμαι look at closely, examine, search,
πολιτεύω am a citizen; πολιτεύομαι fulfil my duties as a citizen,
πόλεμον ποιῶ bring about a war, bellum moveo, but
ποιοῦμαι make, wage war, bellum gero,
ἐπαγγέλλομαι announce something done by myself, offer, profess.

2. The middle too has often a **causative** meaning:

δανείζομαι cause one to lend to myself, borrow,
μισθοῦμαι cause to be let to myself, hire, bribe,
ποιοῦμαι ὅπλα have arms made for myself,
παρατίθεμαι δεῖπνον have a meal served to myself,
δικάζομαι have my case tried, go to law.

Note. — One verb may, of course, at the same time express several of the relations which belong to the middle voice.

PASSIVE VOICE.

166. 1. Also intransitive verbs form a personal passive.

E.g. *ἄρχω τινός rule (over) one,* *ἄρχομαι am ruled (over),*
καταφρονέω τινός despise, *καταφρονοῦμαι am despised,*
ἐπιβουλεύω τινί plot against, *ἐπιβουλεύομαι am plotted against,*

πιστεύω τινί trust,	*πιστεύομαι am trusted,*
φθονέω τινί invideo alicui,	*φθονοῦμαι mihi invidetur.*

Note. — The only impersonal passive of an intransitive verb (compare *itur, perventum est*) is *δέδοκται visum est, it has been agreed upon.*

2. With the passive, the agent is put in the genitive with *ὑπό* = *ab* c. abl., 163, 30. b.

Note. — Occasionally *ἀπό, ἐκ, παρά* and *πρός* with the gen. are used instead of *ὑπό*. For the dative of the agent in connection with the verbal adjective or the perf. passive, see 157, 2.

VII. THE TENSES OF THE VERB.

THE TENSES IN GENERAL.

167. 1. The forms of the Greek verb simultaneously denote an action

a) as either past, present or future:
they express the **period of the action**;

b) as either momentary, continuous or completed:
they express the **stage of the action.**

2. Every form of the verb is capable of denoting the **stage of the action.** An action is therefore described by the forms

a) of the aorist stem:

as simply taking place (*no qualification being implied*), as commencing (*entrance upon a state*), as being (*successfully*) accomplished, in a word as **attained.**

b) of the present stem:

as going on and (*still, as yet*) in progress, as stopping short before its accomplishment (*the conative tenses!*), as repeated or customary, as qualified (*modality!*), as **continued.**

c) of the perfect stem:

as fully accomplished and resulting in a certain state, as still felt in its consequences, as lasting in its result, as **completed.**

φυγ- (*e.g.* *εἶν*): *to flee* [169, 4 *to have fled*] as a simple occurrence — *to take to flight* [inceptive] — *to flee* [successfully] = *escape;* Xen. An. 1, 3, 20.

φευγ- (*e.g.* *ειν*): *to flee = to be* [still, as yet] *fleeing — to attempt* etc. *fleeing — to flee* [repeatedly] — *to be under accusation; to be a fugitive, live in exile.* An. 3, 2, 19.

πεφευγ- (*e.g.* *έναι*): *to have fled = to have* [already and fully] *accomplished the flight; — to be in safety, out of reach.* An. 1, 4, 8.

Thus *ἀποθνῄσκειν to be dying,* *θαυμάζειν to be wondering,*
ἀποθανεῖν to die, *θαυμάσαι to (be struck with) wonder,*
τεθνάναι to be dead. *τεθαυμακέναι to be full of wonder.*
κτᾶσθαι to be acquiring, *πίπτειν to be (in the act of) falling,*
κτήσασθαι to obtain possession of, *πεσεῖν to fall, commence falling,*
κεκτῆσθαι to be in possession of, own. *πεπτωκέναι to have fallen, iacēre.*

3. The **period of the action** is expressed solely by the **indicatives:**

the present by the present and perfect,
the past by the aor., impf. and plupf. (augment! 73, 1),
the future by the future and fut. perfect.

Note. — For the infinitive and the dependent moods (subj., opt., imper.), see 169; for the participle, see 170.

4. Table in Illustration of the Meanings of the Tenses:

Stage of Action	Period of Action			Stems
	Past	Present	Future	
Attainment a) simple occurrence (*histor.* sense)	Indic. Aor. *ἀπέθανεν*	——	Future *ἀποθανεῖται*	**Aorist** Stem (including the future and inchoative verbs)
b) entrance upon state (*ingress.* sense)	*ἐβασίλευσεν*	*γηράσκει*	*βασιλεύσει*	
Continuance progress of action (*durative* sense)	Imperfect *ἀπέθνῃσκεν*	Present *ἀποθνῄσκει*	Future *βασιλεύσει*	**Present** Stem (including the future)
Completion lasting results (*perfect* sense)	Pluperfect *ἐτεθνήκει*	Perfect *τέθνηκεν*	Fut. Perfect *τεθνήξει*	**Perfect** Stem

Note. — There is no sequence of tenses in Greek, because the tense of the leading verb never affects that of the dependent verb.

THE INDICATIVES.

168. 1. The **present indicative** and the **imperfect**, which represent action as going on (**Durative Present — Durative Imperfect**),

a) describe conditions, situations, customs, manners, characters, express repeated or customary action, denote general truths, detail attendant circumstances.

Πλοῖον ἐς Δῆλον Ἀθηναῖοι πέμπουσιν (*every year*).

Ξενίας ὁ Ἀρκὰς τὰ Λύκαια ἔθυσε καὶ ἀγῶνα ἔθηκεν· ἐθεώρει δὲ τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ Κῦρος.

b) denote action that is prepared, intended, expected, attempted, started, but not accomplished (**Conative Present — Conative Imperfect**).

Ἔπειθον αὐτούς, καὶ οὓς ἔπεισα, τούτους ἔχων ἐπορευόμην *tried to p.*

Note 1. — There is, also, an Historical Present for lively narration.

Ἐπεὶ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον.

Note 2. — A number of presents, besides denoting a certain action, at once denote its lasting *effect* and may consequently be rendered by perfects — their imperfects by pluperfects. Examples are

νικῶ *conquer* { *have conquered*, *am victorious over*, } ἡττῶμαι *am conquered* { *have been c.*, *am inferior to*, }

ἀδικῶ *do wrong* { *have done w.*, *am in the wrong*, } μανθάνω *learn* { *have learned*, *know* (*novi*). }

Note 3. — The indicative of ἥκω *am come, here* and of οἴχομαι *am gone, off* has always perfect force, the other moods have perfect as well as aorist force.

2. The **aorist indicative** presents the following peculiarities (167).

a) **Historical Aorist.** — Being the tense of narration, it merely chronicles events that once came to pass. It corresponds to the historical perfect in Latin.

Ἦλθον, εἶδον, ἐνίκησα *veni, vidi, vici.*

b) **Gnomic Aorist.** — It denotes a general truth gathered from experience.

Οὐδεὶς ἔπαινον ἡδοναῖς ἐκτήσατο.

Compare *omne tulit punctum, qui miscuit utile dulci.*

c) The **Pluperfect Aorist** denotes an action as prior to another past action, especially in temporal and relative clauses. It is therefore rendered by a pluperfect.

Ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξε, προβαλόμενοι τὰ ὅπλα ἐπῆσαν.

Δαρεῖος Κῦρον μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησεν.

Note. — Sometimes the imperfect is thus used. It then brings out more forcibly continued or repeated action.

Κῦρος εἶδε τὰς σκηνάς, οὗ οἱ Κίλικες ἐφύλαττον *had been watching.*

Οἵπερ πρόσθεν προσεκύνουν, καὶ τότε προσεκύνησαν.

d) The **Ingressive Aorist** expresses the entrance upon a state or condition.

E.g. ἐβασίλευσα *became king*, ἠράσθην *took a fancy to*,
ἐνόσησα *fell sick, was taken ill*, ἐθάρσησα *took heart*,
ἐδάκρυσα *fell* (*burst out*) *a-crying*, ἐσίγησα *became silent.*

Διὰ μικρὸν ἐπολεμήσατε *started a war.*

Πεισιστράτου τελευτήσαντος Ἱππίας ἔσχε τὴν ἀρχήν.

Note. — All these aorists may, of course, be used also in the historical (2. a) sense:

ἐβασίλευσα *was* (*once*) *king*, ἐνόσησα *was* (*once*) *sick.*

3. The **future indicative** denotes both the attainment (ingressive sense) and the continuance (durative sense) of a future action. Hence *ἄρξω* means both: *I shall obtain power* (ingress.), and: *I shall have power* (durat.).

Σκεπτέον μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἕξομεν.
Ὁ δίκαιος ἀνὴρ εὖ βιώσεται, κακῶς δὲ ὁ ἄδικος.

Note. — Μέλλω with the fut., pres. or aor. inf. means (see 111, 5):
a) *am about, willing to:* *μέλλω ὑμᾶς διδάξειν.*
b) *am likely, expected to:* *ἀγορὰν οὐδεὶς ἔτι παρέξειν ἔμελλεν.*

4. The **perfect, pluperfect** and **future perfect indicative** express action already completed, as well as the state resulting from it.

In the present	past	future
ἕστηκα stand (100, 2),	*εἱστήκειν stood,*	*ἑστήξω shall stand.*
τέθνηκα am dead,	*ἐτεθνήκειν was d.*	*τεθνήξω shall be d.*
μέμνημαι am mindful,	*ἐμεμνήμην was m.*	*μεμνήσομαι shall be m.*

Ἀπολελοίπασιν (*are gone*) *ἡμᾶς Ξενίας καὶ Πασίων, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀποπεφεύγασιν* (*out of reach*).
Οὐ βουλεύεσθαι ἔτι ὥρα, ἀλλὰ βεβουλεῦσθαι (*advice should be ready*).

Note. — In Greek, therefore, the perfect is never historical perfect; the pluperfect does not describe an action as prior to another past action (168, 2. c); the future perfect corresponds to the fut. perfect in Latin in independent sentences only; for the dependent clauses, see 187, 1.

INFINITIVES AND DEPENDENT MOODS (Subj., Opt., Imp.).

169. 1. According to 167, 3, these forms of the verb do not imply the period of an action. They merely describe the stage of action, as explained in 167, 2. Thus, *εἴπωμεν ἢ σιγῶμεν;* means almost as much as: *shall we break, or continue in, our silence?*

2. The time of the action in this case is expressed by the tense of the principal verb: *e.g.*

λέγω ταῦτα	*ἵνα*	*in order that you may now obey,*
εἶπον ταῦτα	*πειθῆτε*	*in order that you might (at that time) obey,*
ἐρῶ ταῦτα		*in order that you should obey at some future time.*

3. Accordingly, the imperative of the

aorist: expresses one single instance of a command to be obeyed then and there;

present: expresses either one single command — which is then viewed in its continuance — or a command to be obeyed continually or at least repeatedly; hence also general rules and maxims of life.

Μεῖνον παρ' ἡμῖν καὶ συνέστιος γενοῦ.

Τοὺς μὲν θεοὺς φοβοῦ (*make it a rule ever to fear*), τοὺς δὲ γονέας τίμα, τοῖς δὲ νόμοις πείθου.

4. It is only in indirect discourse that the opt. and the infin. express the period of the action, as they then represent the corresponding indicatives of the direct discourse. In indirect discourse, therefore

the opt. and inf. aor. denote a past action,
the opt. and inf. fut. denote a future action,
the opt. and inf. pres. denote either a present or (accdg. to 177, note) a past action.

ἔλεγον, ὅτι δοίη (αὐτὸν δοῦναι) *that he had given* (ἔδωκε),
ἔλεγον, ὅτι δώσοι (αὐτὸν δώσειν) *that he would give* (δώσει),
ἔλεγον, ὅτι διδοίη (αὐτὸν διδόναι) *that he gave* (δίδωσιν), or *that he had given* (ἐδίδου).

Note.—The fut. opt. is never found except in indirect discourse and, consequently, always has a future meaning.

THE PARTICIPLES.

170. 1. The participles denote "relative time," *i.e.* they represent the secondary action as either contemporaneous with or antecedent or subsequent to the principal action expressed by the leading finite verb. Accordingly, the secondary action is marked by

a) the **present** as contemporaneous with the principal action.

Σοφοῖς ὁμιλῶν καὐτὸς ἐκβήσῃ σοφός.

b) the **aorist** as prior to the principal action.

Δίκαια δράσας συμμάχους ἕξεις θεούς.

c) the **perfect** as finished and still lasting in its results at the time when the principal action takes place.

Διαβεβηκόσι τοῖς Ἕλλησι (*the Greeks had already reached the other bank of the river, when*) φαίνεται ὁ Μιθραδάτης.

Ἐσκεμμένα καὶ παρεσκευασμένα πάντα λέγω.

d) the **future** as subsequent to the principal action.

Ὁ βάρβαρος ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα δουλωσόμενος ἦλθεν (*in order*) *to subjugate it.*

2. The participles depend, therefore, for their time on the principal finite verb;

e.g. ταῦτα λέγων ἀκούει *while saying* (*while he says*) *this, he hears,*
ταῦτα λέγων ἤκουσεν *while saying* (*while he said*) *this, he heard,*
ταῦτα λέγων ἀκούσεται *while saying* (*while he shall be saying*) *this, he will hear,*

or ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἀποβαίνει (ἀπέβη, ἀποβήσεται).

VIII. THE MOODS OF THE VERB.

Introductory Notes.

171. 1. There are two main divisions of sentences:

a) such as contain a simple **statement** or assertion: (neg. *οὐ*).

b) such as express a **wish**, desire, command: (neg. *μή*).

2. The modal particle *ἄν*, which is often approximately rendered by: "*possibly, perhaps, if the opportunity should present itself*" (see 174, 2), is of frequent occurrence in statements, but rarely found in sentences of the second kind.

Note. — Position of *ἄν*. Ἄν is, as a rule, placed after its verb. Often, however, it is attached to some prominent word in the sentence, esp. to interrogatives, negatives, and adverbs. In relative and conjunctional clauses which require the verb to be in the subjunctive *ἄν* stands next to the relative or to the conjunction, with which it often forms one word (*ἐάν, ὅταν, ἐπάν, ἐπειδάν*).

A. MOODS IN INDEPENDENT SENTENCES.

172. The **indicative** mood expresses in general the relation of **reality** and, in consequence, has its proper place in declaratory sentences. In this the Greek is not at variance with our idiom. However, there are some uses of the indicative peculiar to Greek.

1. The **imperfect without** *ἄν* stands in certain impersonal expressions which imply ability, possibility, necessity, duty, propriety. In English we employ, as a rule, a different mood.

ἔδει, ἐχρῆν, προσῆκεν oportet, decet or *oportebat, decebat,*

it would be necessary etc.; you (one) should or *ought* —

it would have been necessary etc.; you (one) should or *ought to have* —

ἐξῆν, εἰκός, δίκαιον, ἀναγκαῖον ἦν aequum est, erat,

it would be possible, proper — it would have been proper —

you (one) might, you (one) might have —

προαιρετέον, παιδευτέον ἦν praeferendum est, erat,

you (one) ought to educate — you (one) ought to have educated.

The thought implied here (not so in 172, 3!) is this:

you ought etc. *to do*, but you do not,

you ought to have done, but you did not.

Τί σιγᾷς; οὐκ ἐχρῆν σιγᾶν, τέκνον *you ought not.*

Αἰσχρῶς κακὰ εἰργάσω τούτους, οὓς ἥκιστα ἔδει.

Note. — Ἔδει etc. may, of course, also denote reality (*it was necessary*). It has, therefore, three meanings: *it was necessary, it would be n., it would have been n.*

To denote a true case of unreality, ἄν must be added, according to 172, 3: ἔδει ἄν *it would be* or *would have been necessary.*

2. The **indicative of the historical tenses without ἄν** expresses an unattainable wish. It is preceded by εἴθε, εἰ γάρ, ὡς. The negative is μή.

a) The imperfect refers to the present.

b) The aorist refers to the past.

Εἴθε ἦσθα δυνατὸς δρᾶν, ὅσον πρόθυμος εἶ *O that you were able.*

Εἴθ' εὕρομέν σ' Ἄδμητε μὴ λυπούμενον *Would that we had found you.*

Note. — A hopeless wish may also be expressed by ὤφελον, -ες, -εν etc. with the present or aorist infinitive.

Ἀλλ' ὤφελε μὲν Κῦρος ζῆν *Would that Cyrus were alive.*

Ὡς ὤφελον πάροιθεν ἐκλιπεῖν βίον *O that I had departed life.*

3. The **indicative of the historical tenses with ἄν** may express unreality. The negative is μή.

a) The imperfect with ἄν refers to the present:

ἔλεγον ἄν *dicerem I should say* (but now I do not say).

b) The aorist with ἄν refers to the past:

ἔλεξα ἄν, εἶπον ἄν } *dixissem I should have said* (but I did not say).

Examples are given in 185.

4. Again, the **indicative of the historical tenses with ἄν** may express past potentiality. "**The Potential Indicative.**"

ἔλεγεν (εἶπεν) ἄν τις *diceres one (you) might have said;*

θᾶττον ἢ ὥς τις ἂν ᾠήθη *faster than you would have believed.*

Εἴ τις Κλεάρχῳ δοκοίη βλακεύειν, ἔπαισεν ἄν *he would sometimes apply the cane:* iterative ἄν.

Note. — Accordingly, the indicatives of the historical tenses are capable of expressing three different relations:

a) past reality, 167, 3;
b) unreality, 172, 3;
c) past potentiality, 172, 4.

173. The **subjunctive** is the mood of anticipation, inasmuch as it expresses that the speaker anticipates something to happen or to be done.

1. The **hortatory** subjunctive is used in exhortations. It is almost confined to the 1. person plural. The negative is μή.

Ἴωμεν *eamus let us go.*

Φειδώμεθ' ἀνδρῶν εὐγενῶν, φειδώμεθα.

Note. — To the 2. and 3. persons commands are given in the imperative, 175.

2. The **deliberative** subjunctive is used in questions of appeal. It stands almost only in the 1. person. The negative is μή.

Τί ποιῶμεν; *quid faciamus? what shall we do?*
Εἴπωμεν ἢ σιγῶμεν; ἢ τί δράσομεν; see 169, 1.
Πότερον βίαν φῶμεν ἢ μὴ φῶμεν εἶναι;

3. The **prohibitive** subjunctive is used in prohibitions. The 2. and 3. persons of the aor. subj. are used instead of the neg. aor. imperative. The negative is μή.

Μὴ ποιήσῃς *ne feceris: do not do!*
Μηδὲν ἀθυμήσητε ἕνεκα τῶν γεγενημένων.

174. The **optative** is the mood of thought or supposition, inasmuch as it expresses that the speaker fancies something to be possible. It is used

1. **without ἄν** to denote an attainable wish. It may take in addition the particles :

εἴθε, εἰ γάρ, ὡς *O that, O if, Would that.* The negative is μή.

Ὦ παῖ, γένοιο πατρὸς εὐτυχέστερος.
Μή μοι γένοιθ' ἃ βούλομ', ἀλλ' ἃ συμφέρει.

Note. — For the method of expressing a hopeless wish, see 172, 2.

2. **with ἄν** to express *possibility* (*may might, can could, will shall, possibly, perhaps, peradventure*). It is apt to render a command less imperative or a statement less positive. The negative is οὐ. **The Potential Optative.**

Ἴσως ἄν τις εἴποι *forsitan dixerit quispiam, perhaps somebody may say.*
Ὥρα ἄν εἴη συσκευάζεσθαι *it may be time, — I believe, it is time.*

Ὦ παῖ, γένοιο πατρὸς εὐτυχέστερος,
τὰ δ' ἄλλ' ὅμοιος, καὶ γένοι' ἂν οὐ κακός.

Note. — For the potential indicative (past potentiality), see 172, 4. Notice the difference

between εἴποι (λέγοι) ἄν τις *dixerit quispiam*
and εἶπεν (ἔλεγεν) ἄν τις *diceres.*

175. The **imperative** denotes a positive demand. The negative is μή. See the examples in 169, 3.

A prohibition is expressed by the present imperative or aorist subjunctive with μή :

μὴ ποίει or μὴ ποιήσῃς,
μὴ ποιείτω or μὴ ποιήσῃ,

in the third person more frequently μὴ ποιησάτω.

B. MOODS IN DEPENDENT SENTENCES.

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.

176. 1. The mood of the subordinate verb (= verb of the dependent sentence) depends on the tense of the leading verb. This may be either a principal or an historical tense.

2. *Principal tenses* are all those forms of the verb that refer either to the present or the future, *i.e.* the indicative present, perfect and future, the potential optative and all subjunctives and imperatives.

3. *Historical tenses* are all those forms of the verb that refer to the past, *i.e.* the aorist indicative, the imperfect and pluperfect, the historical present and the potential indicative (172, 4).

4. This dependence of mood is often not expressed at all. Nor can it ever be done after a principal tense. It *may* be expressed after an historical tense and then *only* by means of the *Indirect Optative* (without ἄν). Moreover, only indicatives expressing reality and subjunctives are subject to this change, whilst indicatives denoting unreality as well as the potential moods must remain unaltered.

5. The subject of the dependent sentence is often "anticipated" and made dependent on the leading verb (anticipation or prolepsis).

Δέδοικα δ' αὐτήν, μή τι βουλεύσῃ νέον.
Ἠρώτων τὸν ἄνδρα τὸ στράτευμα, ὁπόσον εἴη.

SIMPLE SENTENCES IN INDIR. DISCOURSE.

177. They are introduced by **ὅτι, ὡς** *that*, and take

after a **princ.** tense the **indic.** (potent., unreal.[1]),

after an **hist.** tense the **opt.** (potent., unreal.), rarely the indicative,

unless their verb be an infinitive or a participle.

The negative is **οὐ**.

Λέγει ὁ κατήγορος, ὡς ὑβριστής εἰμι καὶ βίαιος.
Κῦρος ἔλεγεν, ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσοιτο πρὸς βασιλέα μέγαν.
Ἔλεγον, ὅτι Κῦρος μὲν τέθνηκεν, Ἀριαῖος δὲ πεφευγὼς ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ εἴη.

Note.—The sentence ἔλεγεν, ὅτι ἀδικοίην may mean:

both: *he said* [*that*] *I was doing wrong* (direct: ἀδικεῖς),

and: *he said* [*that*] *I had been doing wrong* (direct: ἠδίκεις), 169, 4.

---

[1] (potent., unreal.) = "unless the expression of potentiality or unreality should require a different mood." See 176, 4.

DEPENDENT CAUSAL CLAUSES.

178. They are introduced by

ὅτι, διότι, ὡς *because, as, quod,*
ἐπεί *since, because,* **ἐπειδή** *inasmuch as, quoniam,*
ὅτε, ὁπότε *since then, quando,*

and take after a **princ.** tense the **indic.** (pot., unreal.),
after an **hist.** tense the **indic.** (point of view of writer)
or the **opt.** (point of view of leading subject).

The negative is **οὐ**.

Ἀθηναῖοι ἐνόμισαν λελύσθαι τὰς σπονδάς, διότι ἐς χεῖρας ἦλθον (reason assigned by writer).

Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι Περικλέα ἐκάκιζον, ὅτι στρατηγὸς ὢν οὐκ ἐπεξάγοι (reas. ass. by the κακίζοντες).

Ἐθαύμαζον οἱ Ἕλληνες, ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ Κῦρος φαίνοιτο οὐδ' ἄλλος ἀπ' αὐτοῦ οὐδεὶς παρείη.

Δέομαί σου παραμεῖναι ἡμῖν, ὡς ἐγὼ οὐδ' ἂν ἑνὸς ἥδιον ἀκούσαιμι ἢ σοῦ.

DEPENDENT INTERROGATIVE CLAUSES.

179. 1. They are introduced by interrogative or relative pronouns and adverbs (130), or by the interrogative particles:

εἰ *if, whether, num,*

πότερον — ἤ, εἰ — ἤ } *whether — or,*
πότερα — ἤ, εἴτε — εἴτε } *utrum — an.*

They take after a **princ.** tense the **indic.** (pot., unreal.),
after an **hist.** tense the **opt.** (rarely the indic.).

The negative is **οὐ**.

Συμβουλευόμεθά σοι, τί χρὴ ποιεῖν.

Ἐπήρετο τὸν Μηδοσάδην, εἰ ἀληθῆ ταῦτ' εἴη.

Οἵων ἂν ἐλπίδων ἐμαυτὸν στερήσαιμι, ταῦτα λέξω.

Ξενοφῶν οὐ τοῦτο πρῶτον ἠρώτα, πότερον λῷον εἴη αὐτῷ πορεύεσθαι ἢ μένειν, ἀλλὰ τοῦτ' ἐπυνθάνετο, ὅπως ἄν κάλλιστα πορευθείη.

Note 1. — Observe that **εἰ** has not the same limitations as *si* in Latin.

Note 2. — **Μή** is sometimes used in the second member of dependent double questions.

2. Dependent questions implying doubt (173, 2) take
after a **princ.** tense the **subjunctive,**
after an **hist.** tense the **optative** or **subjunctive.**

The negative is always **μή**.

Ὁρῶ σε ἀποροῦντα, ποίαν ὁδὸν ἐπὶ τὸν βίον τράπῃ *which road to take.*

Ὁ Θηβαῖος ἠπόρει, ὅ,τι χρήσαιτο τῷ πράγματι *what to make of it.*

CONSECUTIVE CLAUSES.

180. 1. They are introduced by **ὥστε** (**ὡς**) *so that, so* (*such . . .*) *as.*

An **actual** result (histor. fact) requires *ὥστε* with the **indic.** (pot., unreal.), neg. **οὐ**,

a merely **conceivable** (expected, possible) result requires *ὥστε* (*ὡς*) with the **inf.**, neg. **μή**.

Ἦν ψῦχος δεινόν, *ὥστε τὸ ὕδωρ ἐπήγνυτο.*

Ἔχω τριήρεις *ὥστε ἐλεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον.*

Κραυγὴν πολλὴν ἐποίουν οἱ στρατιῶται καλοῦντες ἀλλήλους, *ὥστε καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκούειν could hear* or *could not help hearing it.*

2. The infinitive is regularly used in the following cases:

a) to denote an **intended** result:

Πᾶν ποιοῦσιν *ὥστε δίκην μὴ διδόναι.*

b) after such expressions as: *to be able, qualified; to bring about, effect; to be such as; e.g.*

Τὸ θεῖον τοιοῦτόν ἐστιν *ὥστε πανταχοῦ παρεῖναι.*

Προσπολεμῶν αὐτὸν ἐποίησα, *ὥστε τούτῳ δόξαι τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου παύσασθαι.*

Τίς οὕτω δεινός ἐστι λέγειν *ὥστε σε πεῖσαι* ;

c) after a **comparative with ἤ**, or after a **negative**;

e.g. Βραχύτερα ἠκόντιζον ἢ *ὡς ἐξικνεῖσθαι ἡμῶν.*

Ταῦτα οὐ πάλαι ἐστὶ γεγενημένα, *ὥστε ἀγνοεῖν ὑμᾶς.*

d) when *ὥστε* means *on condition that* (= *provided that, dummodo*) and takes the place of the more frequent **ἐφ' ᾧ, ἐφ' ᾧτε** with inf. (or fut. indic. 191, 3. c).

Πολλὰ Τιμασίωνι οἱ Ἡρακλεῶται ὑπισχνοῦντο *ὥστε ἐκπλεῖν.*

Ἔφασαν ἀποδώσειν τοὺς νεκρούς, *ἐφ' ᾧ μὴ κάειν τὰς οἰκίας.*

Note 1. — Ὥστε, with the force *wherefore, consequently, itaque,* sometimes introduces independent clauses.

Εἰς τὴν ὑστεραίαν οὐχ ἥκε Τισσαφέρνης· *ὥσθ'* οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐφρόντιζον.

Note 2. — For the subject (nom. or acc.) of the infinitive, see 197.

FINAL CLAUSES.

181. 1. Final clauses are introduced by

ἵνα, ὡς, ὅπως, *ut, in order that,*

negatived **ἵνα μή, ὡς μή, ὅπως μή** or **μή** } *ne, lest, in order that — not.*

After a **princ.** tense they always take the **subj.** (pres. or aor.),
after an **hist.** tense they generally take the **opt.** (pres. or aor.), less frequently the subjunctive.

Μὴ φθόνει τοῖς εὐτυχοῦσι, μὴ δοκῇς εἶναι κακός.
Ταῦτ' εἰπὼν εὐθὺς ἀνέστη, ἵνα περαίνοιτο τὰ δέοντα.
Τὰ πλοῖα Ἀβροκόμας κατέκαυσεν, ἵνα μὴ Κῦρος διαβῇ.

2. In like manner, final object clauses after **verbs of fearing** and other expressions that imply *apprehension*, *anxiety*, *alarm*,

introduced by **μή**, *ne*, *that*, *lest*,
negatived **μὴ οὐ**, *ne non*, *that — not*,
always take after a **princ.** tense the **subj.**,
after an **hist.** tense the **opt.**,
less frequently the subjunctive.

Δέδοικα, μὴ ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ.
Ἐφοβεῖτο, μὴ οὐ δύναιτο ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐξελθεῖν.

Note. — When these verbs signify: *to scruple, hesitate, be reluctant, shrink from*, like *vereor, metuo, dubito* in Latin, they require the infinitive. See An. 1, 3, 17.

3. Final object clauses after **verbs of caring** and other expressions that imply *care*, *anxiety*, *concern*, *endeavor*,

as ἐπιμέλομαι, φροντίζω *take care, am concerned*,
σκοπῶ, σκοποῦμαι *see, consider*,
μέλει μοι *it is an object of care, thought to me*,
σκεπτέον (ἐστίν) (*you, we*) *must see to it that, — examine*,
βουλεύομαι *deliberate*, παρασκευάζομαι *get ready, prepare myself*,
introduced by **ὅπως, ὡς** *how, that*,
negatived **ὅπως μή, ὡς μή** *that — not, how — not*,
take either the **subj.** or the **opt.** (see 181, 1) or
generally the **future indicative** (according to 191, 3, c).

Ὅπως in this case is a relative and the clauses are final rel. clauses.

Σκεπτέον μοι δοκεῖ, ὅπως ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα μενοῦμεν.
Κῦρος βουλεύεται, ὅπως μήποτε ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ.

Compare An. 3, 1, 38 with 3, 1, 14. 16; 4, 6, 10 (bis) with 1, 3, 11.

Note 1. — In independent sentences expressing apprehension, warning, a cautious or ironical assertion,

μή or **ὅπως μή** with the subj. means: *I wish that — not, I am afraid*,
μὴ οὐ with the subj. means: *I rather think that — not, not . . . I dare say*,
οὐ μή with the aor. subj. or fut. indic. means: *hardly, very improbably, not at all likely, certainly not*.

Μὴ λίαν πικρὸν εἰπεῖν ᾖ — ὅπως μὴ ποιήσητε, ὃ πολλάκις ὑμᾶς ἔβλαψεν.
Ἀλλὰ μὴ οὐ τοῦτ' ᾖ χαλεπόν, θάνατον ἐκφυγεῖν, ἀλλὰ πονηρίαν.
Τὸν ἄνδρ' ἐκεῖνον οὔ τι μὴ λίπω ποτέ.
Τοὺς πονηροὺς οὐ μή ποτε βελτίους ποιήσετε.

Note 2. — Μή with the indicative after verbs of fearing or caring has interrogative force (*if not, whether not*), and often represents the thing feared as positively taking or having taken place:

Φοβούμεθα, μὴ ἅμα ἀμφοτέρων ἡμαρτήκαμεν *we fear we have missed.*

Ὅρα μή with the ind.: (*see if not*) *perhaps, beware lest; e.g.* ὅρα μὴ σκῆψιν οὐκ οὖσαν λέγεις.
with the subj.: *take care not to, beware lest:* μὴ πῆμα νῦν σαυτῇ τιθῇς.

HYPOTHETICAL PROPOSITIONS.

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.

182. 1. Hypothetical propositions are introduced by

εἰ, ἐάν (= εἰ ἄν, also ᾆν, ἤν) *if, in case that, if perchance.*

2. The negative of the condition is always μή; that of the conclusion either οὐ or μή, according to its character as a statement or a wish. See 171, 1.

Note. — The condition is also called protasis, the conclusion apodosis.

CLASSIFICATION OF HYPOTHETICAL PROPOSITIONS.

183. 1. There are four types of hypothetical sentences:

I. **The First Type** (*expressing conditioned reality*):
Asserts merely the nexus between protasis and apodosis.

II. **The Second Type** (*expressing unreality*):
Represents the unreality of both protasis and apodosis.

III. **The Third Type** (*expressing potentiality*):
Represents both protasis and apodosis as conceivable.

IV. **The Fourth Type** (*expressing a single future or repeated occurrence*):
Represents the protasis as possible or even as expected in a certain contingency.

The choice of any one of the four forms sometimes depends on the point of view of the writer.

2. The conditional clauses admit of the following variety of construction:

	In the protasis.	In the apodosis.
I. **First Type**:	εἰ with **ind.**,	**indicative**;
II. **Second Type**:	εἰ with **hist.** tense **ind.**,	ἄν with **hist.** tense **ind.**;
a) *present:*	εἰ with **impf.**,	ἄν with **impf.**;
b) *past:*	εἰ with **aor. ind.**, (plup.)	ἄν with **aor. ind.**; (plup.)
III. **Third Type**:	εἰ with **opt.**,	ἄν with **opt.**;
IV. **Fourth Type**:		
a) *fut., pres.:*	ἐάν with **subj.**,	**princ.** tense **ind.**;
b) *past:*	εἰ with **opt.**,	**hist.** tense **ind.**
The negative is	μή,	οὐ, μή (182, 2).

Conditional Sentences of the First Type.

184. This form merely sets forth the nexus between the conclusion and the condition; in other words: it sets forth the conclusion as real, if the condition be real — but implies nothing as to the latter.

Εἰ with **ind.** of **any** tense — **indic.** of **any** tense.

Εἰ *βούλει* — *δύνασαι.*

If you wish, you can: Si vis, potes.

Εἰ *θεοί τι δρῶσιν αἰσχρόν, οὐκ εἰσὶν θεοί.*
Εἰ *δεῖν' ἔδρασας, δεινὰ καὶ παθεῖν σὲ χρή.*
Εἰ *μὴ καθέξεις γλῶσσαν, ἔσται σοι κακά.*

Conditional Sentences of the Second Type.

185. Both the condition and the conclusion are represented as unreal or contrary to fact.

Εἰ w. **hist.** tense **indic.**, **ἄν** w. **hist.** tense **indic.**;
for the present: impf., ἄν w. impf.,
for the past: aor. (plupft.), ἄν w. aor. (plupft.).

a) **Present time:**

Εἰ *ἐβούλου, ἐδύνασο ἄν.*
Si velles, posses (sed non vis).
If you wished, you could (but you do not wish).

Φῶς εἰ *μὴ εἴχομεν, ὅμοιοι τοῖς τυφλοῖς ἂν ἦμεν.*
Εἰ *μὴ γὰρ ἦν Χρύσιππος, οὐκ ἂν ἦν στοά.*

b) **Past time:**

Εἰ *ἐβουλήθης, ἐδυνήθης ἄν.*
Si voluisses, potuisses (sed non voluisti),
If you had wished, you could have (but you did not wish).

Οὐκ *ἂν ἐποίησεν Ἀγασίας, εἰ μὴ ἐγὼ ἐκέλευσα.*
Εἰ *τριάκοντα μόναι μετέπεσον τῶν ψήφων, ἀπεπεφεύγη ἄν.*

c) **Mixed Forms:**

Εἰ *μὴ ὑμεῖς ἤλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἂν ἐπὶ βασιλέα.*
Εἰ *γὰρ σὺ μὲν παῖς ἦσθ', ἐγὼ δὲ σὸς πατήρ,*
ἔκτεινά τοί σ' ἂν κοὐ φυγαῖς ἐζημίουν.

Note. — In conditional sentences of the second type, the imperfect occasionally expresses continuance of a past, and the aor. ind. instantaneous occurrence of a present, action.

Οὐκ *ἂν Ἀγαμέμνων νήσων ἠπειρώτης ὢν ἐκράτει, εἰ μή τι καὶ ναυτικὸν εἶχεν. A. would not have been master, had he not had. . . .* Εἰ *μὴ πατὴρ ἦσθα, εἶπον ἄν σ' οὐκ εὖ φρονεῖν.*

Conditional Sentences of the Third Type.

186. Both the condition and the conclusion are set forth as purely imaginable, or as mere thoughts or suppositions that are gratuitously assumed by the speaker.

Εἰ with **optative** — **ἄν** with **optative.**

Εἰ βούλοιο, δύναιο ἄν: *Si velis, possis.*

If you should wish (= Suppose you were to wish), you would be able.

Εἴ τις ξυνελὼν ταῦτα φαίη, ὀρθῶς ἂν εἴποι.

Εἰ ἀναγκαῖον εἴη ἀδικεῖν ἢ ἀδικεῖσθαι, ἑλοίμην ἄν μᾶλλον ἀδικεῖσθαι ἢ ἀδικεῖν.

Note. — Suppositions that are contrary to fact may evidently also be expressed by the speaker, if he chooses, in this potential form.

Καὶ ἔγωγ' ἄν, εἰ σὺ εἶην (which is contrary to fact!), ἔνορκον ἂν ποιησαίμην ὥσπερ Ἀργεῖοι.

Conditional Sentences of the Fourth Type.

187. 1. The condition is represented as objectively possible, or even as anticipated under certain circumstances. The conclusion is set forth as positively certain. This form of hypothetical proposition is especially employed to express thoughts or truths of universal application and is, therefore, of constant occurrence in legal phraseology.

2. Sentences of this type admit of a double construction.

I. The condition refers to a **single future occurrence** (*if*).

Ἐάν with **subj.** (pres. or aor.) — **fut. indic.** or **imperative.**

Ἐὰν βούλῃ (βουληθῇς), δυνήσῃ.

Si voles (volueris), poteris. If you wish, you will be able.

Ἥξω παρὰ σὲ αὔριον, ἐὰν θεὸς ἐθέλῃ.

Νέος ἂν πονήσῃς, γῆρας ἕξεις εὐθαλές.

Ἐὰν δ' ἔχωμεν χρήμαθ', ἕξομεν φίλους.

Compare *Donec eris felix, multos numerabis amicos.*

Here the pres. subj. stands in the sense of the Latin future, the aor. subj. stands in the sense of the Latin fut. perfect.

II. The condition implies **repeated occurrence** (*as often as*).

a) in the **present:**

Ἐάν with **subj.** (pres. or aor.) — **present indicative.**

Ἐὰν βούλῃ (βουληθῇς), δύνασαι.

Cum vis (voluisti), potes. If (= whenever) you wish, you (always) can.

Ἅπας λόγος, ἂν ἀπῇ τὰ πράγματα, μάταιος φαίνεται.

Ἂν ἐγγὺς ἔλθῃ θάνατος, οὐδεὶς βούλεται θνήσκειν.

b) in the **past**:

Εἰ with **opt.** (pres. or aor.) — **hist.** tense **ind.** (esp. impf.).

Εἰ βούλοιο (βουληθείης), ἐδύνασο.

Cum volebas (volueras), poteras.

If (= as often as) you (had) wished, you (always) could.

Ξενοφῶν εἴ πού τι ὁρᾷη βρωτόν, διεδίδου.

Εἴ τίς γέ τι Κύρῳ προστάξαντι καλῶς ὑπηρετήσειεν, οὐδενὶ πώποτε ἀχάριστον εἴασε τὴν προθυμίαν. — (See Anab. 2, 3, 11; 1, 9, 19. cf. 172, 4.)

Here the pres. opt. stands in the sense of the Lat. imperfect,
the aor. opt. stands in the sense of the Lat. pluperfect.

Note. — These hypothetical forms account for the construction of those temporal and relative clauses (190, 3. and 4. b; 191, 4. d) in which

ὅταν, ἕως ἄν, πρὶν ἄν — ὅς ἄν, ὅπως ἄν, ᾗ ἄν take the subj. after a princ. tense,
or ὅτε, ἕως, πρίν — ὅς, ὅπως, ᾗ take the opt. after an hist. tense.
All these clauses are equivalent in meaning to hypothetical propositions.

188. 1. The protasis of one type is sometimes followed by the apodosis of another. In particular, a potential apodosis (as a more polite and less peremptory mode of expression, 174, 2) is often joined to a protasis of the first or the fourth type.

Δείξαιμι ἂν ταῦτα, εἴ μοί τινα βούλεσθε συμπέμψαι.

Οὐδέ, ἂν πολλαὶ γέφυραι ὦσιν, ἔχοιμεν ἄν, ὅποι σωθῶμεν.

2. Besides the simple particles εἰ and ἐάν, the following combinations are worthy of note:

a) **εἰ μή** after a negative means (like *nisi*): *save, except, unless.*

b) **εἰ δὲ μή**, when used without a verb after εἰ μὲν (μή), ἐὰν μὲν (μή), is the regular expression for the English: *otherwise.*

c) **εἴπερ** with the indic. means: *si quidem, if indeed, if really, if it be true that.* Sometimes it is equivalent to: *since indeed,* etc.

d) **εἰ μὴ ἄρα** with the indic. is (like *nisi forte, nisi vero*) used chiefly in irony: *unless perhaps, unless indeed, unless of course, unless forsooth.*

e) **ὥσπερ ἄν εἰ** with the opt. (denoting potentiality) } (*just*) *as if, as*
or with hist. tense ind. (denoting unreality) } *though.*

CONCESSIVE AND ADVERSATIVE CLAUSES.

189. Being introduced by **εἰ καί, ἐὰν καί** *if even, although,* **καὶ εἰ, καὶ ἐάν (κἄν)** *even if, even supposing,* they perfectly agree in construction with conditional sentences. Their negative is μή.

Κεἰ μὴ πέποιθα, τοὔργον ἔστ' ἐργαστέον.

Γελᾷ δ' ὁ μωρός, κἄν τι μὴ γελοῖον ᾖ.

Note. — Sentences introduced by "*although, even though*," may also be expressed by the participle with καί or καίπερ prefixed, the negative being οὐ. See 203, 3. e.

TEMPORAL CLAUSES.

190. 1. They are introduced by the temporal particles

ὅτε, ὁπότε, ἡνίκα, ὡς *when, cum* with the indic.,
ἐπεί, ἐπειδή *when, after, cum* with the subj.,
ἐπεὶ (ἐπειδὴ) πρῶτον (τάχιστα) *as soon as, no sooner . . . than, cum primum*,
ἀφ' οὗ, ἐξ οὗ *from the time that, since, ex quo*,
ἐν ᾧ *during the time that, while, dum*,
ἕως, ἔστε, μέχρι (οὗ) *while, so long as, until, dum, quoad*,
πρίν *before, until, priusquam*.

2. An **actual** (present or past) event is referred to by the **indicative**. The neg. is οὐ.

Ἐπεὶ πάντες συνῆλθον, ἐκαθέζοντο· ὅτε δὲ ταῦτα ἦν, ἦσαν μέσαι νύκτες.

3. An event may, however, be represented as **possible** only or as **anticipated** (and occasionally as intended). And here too, as in hypothetical clauses (187 with note), it may be referred to as occurring only once at some future time or as one that may repeatedly take place. Then

a) the **subjunctive** with ἄν (neg. μή) must be used after a **princ.** tense,

b) the **optative** without ἄν (neg. μή) is generally used after an **hist.** tense.

Note. — Ἄν (171, 2. note) attaches itself to the temporal particle, with which, if possible, it forms one word.

Τάφος δὲ ποῖος δέξεταί μ', ὅταν θάνω;
Ἐπειδὰν ἅπαντα ἀκούσητε, κρίνατε.
Μαινόμεθα πάντες, ὁπόταν ὀργιζώμεθα.

Κῦρος ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ ἐθήρευεν, ὁπότε γυμνάσαι βούλοιτο ἑαυτόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους *whenever*.

Μὴ ἀναμείνωμεν, ἕως ἂν (*until*) πλείους ἡμῶν οἱ πολέμιοι γένωνται, ἀλλ' ἴωμεν, ἕως (*while*) ἔτι οἰόμεθα εὐπετῶς ἂν αὐτῶν κρατῆσαι.

4. **Πρίν** may always be followed by the **infinitive** (nom. or acc. with inf.: 197). Generally, however, it takes

a) After an affirmative principal sentence: the infinitive.

Διέβησαν πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀποκρίνασθαι.
Πολλοὶ ἄνθρωποι ἀποθνήσκουσι πρότερον πρὶν δῆλοι γίγνεσθαι, οἷοι ἦσαν.

b) After a negative principal sentence:

the indicative, if an (historical) fact is referred to:

Οὐκ ἀπέπλευσαν, πρὶν ἐξεπολιόρκησαν τὴν πόλιν.

the subjunctive with *ἄν*, if an expected (or intended) event is referred to:

Μὴ ἀπέλθητε, πρὶν ἂν ἀκούσητε τὸ πρᾶγμα.
Οὐκ ἤθελον συμπλεῖν οἱ Κορίνθιοι, πρὶν ἂν τὰ Ἴσθμια ἑορτάσωσιν.

Note. — *Πρίν* never takes the optative except in indirect discourse (193, 2. b) or by way of mood assimilation (192).

RELATIVE CLAUSES.

191. 1. They are introduced by relative pronouns or adverbs.

2. **Explanatory** relative clauses, which merely serve to explain some single word, retain the mood and the negative of the corresponding independent sentences.

Πρᾶγμα, ὃ οὐκ ἐγένετο — ὃ οὐ γενήσεται —
ὃ οὐκ ἂν γένοιτο — ὃ οὐκ ἂν ἐγένετο —
ὃ μὴ γένοιτο — ὃ μήποτε ποιῶμεν —
ὃ μὴ ποιεῖτε (ποιήσητε).

3. Contrary to Latin usage, we find in Greek

a) in **causal** rel.-clauses the indicative (neg. *οὐ*).

Θαυμαστὸν ποιεῖς, ὃς (ὅτι) ἡμῖν οὐδὲν δίδως qui des.

b) in **consecutive** rel.-clauses the indicative, mostly the future (neg. *οὐ*).

Παῖδές μοι οὔπω εἰσίν, οἵ με θεραπεύσουσιν qui me colant: to take care.
Τίς οὕτω μαίνεται, ὅστις οὐ βούλεταί σοι φίλος εἶναι; as not to desire.
Οὐκ ἔστι θνητῶν, ὅστις ἔστ' ἐλεύθερος nemo est qui sit.

c) in **final** rel.-clauses regularly (even after a leading histor. tense) the fut. indic. (neg. *μή*).

Ἡγεμόνα αἰτήσομεν Κῦρον, ὅστις ἡμᾶς ἀπάξει qui abducat.
Ἔδοξε τῷ δήμῳ τριάκοντα ἄνδρας ἑλέσθαι, οἳ τοὺς πατρίους νόμους συγγράψουσι, καθ' οὓς πολιτεύσουσιν conscriberent, viverent.

4. **Hypothetical** rel.-clauses, *i.e.* such as are equivalent to (and may be resolved into) hypothetical ones, require the moods of the hypothetical protases: 183 (neg. *μή*).

ὅς (ὅστις) = εἴ τις, *ὃς ἄν (ὅστις ἄν) = ἐάν τις.*

a) First Type (184): *Ἃ μὴ οἶδα, οὐδὲ οἴομαι εἰδέναι.*
Ἃ μὴ προσήκει, μήτ' ἄκουε μήθ' ὅρα.

b) Second Type (185): *Οἱ παῖδες ὑμῶν, ὅσοι ἐνθάδε ἦσαν, ὑπὸ τούτων ἂν ὑβρίζοντο (εἴ τινες ἦσαν).*

c) Third Type (186): *Ἐγὼ μὲν οἰκοίην ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν, ἃ ἡμῖν Κῦρος δοίη (εἴ τινα δοίη).*

d) Fourth Type (187):

A single future occurrence: Ἀπόκριναι, ὅ,τι ἄν σε ἐρωτῶ.
Τῷ ἀνδρί, ὃν ἂν ἕλησθε, πείσομαι.

Repeated occurrence, pres.: Νέος δ' ἀπόλλυθ', ὅντιν' ἂν φιλῇ θεός.
past: Σφοδρὸς ἦν Χαιρεφῶν, ἐφ' ὅ τι ὁρμήσειεν.

192. The verbs of final, temporal and relative clauses are occasionally "*assimilated to*" = made to agree in **mood** with that of the main sentence. This **assimilation of mood** is of two kinds:

1. An optative without ἄν may follow an opt. with or without ἄν:

Εἴθε ἥκοις, ἵνα γνοίης — Ἔρδοι τις, ἣν ἕκαστος εἰδείη τέχνην.
Οὐκ ἂν ἐπὶ πᾶν ἔλθοι βασιλεύς, ὡς πᾶσι φόβον παράσχοι;

2. The indicative of some hist. tense without ἄν may be used after an expression of unreality (172, 2. 3, whether statement or wish) in the main sentence.

Εἰ γὰρ ὤφελον οἷοί τ' εἶναι οἱ πολλοὶ τὰ μέγιστα κακὰ ἐργάζεσθαι, ἵνα οἷοί τ' ἦσαν καὶ ἀγαθὰ τὰ μέγιστα.

Εἰ τῷ ὄντι ξένος ἐτύγχανον ὤν, ξυνεγιγνώσκετε ἄν μοι, εἰ ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ φωνῇ τε καὶ τῷ τρόπῳ ἔλεγον, ἐν οἷσπερ ἐτεθράμμην.

A SUMMARY OF THE RULES FOR INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

193. 1. When **independent** sentences, whether statements or wishes, are indirectly quoted, *i.e.* are made to depend upon a verb of saying or thinking,

a) the former require ὅτι or ὡς with some finite form of the verb, or the infinitive (for whose subject, see 197).

E.g. Directly quoted: Οἱ θεοὶ πάντα ἴσασιν.
Indirectly: Σωκράτης ἔλεγεν, ὅτι οἱ θεοὶ πάντα ἴσασιν (εἰδεῖεν), or τοὺς θεοὺς πάντα εἰδέναι.

b) the latter require the infinitive (for whose subj., see 197).

E.g. Directly: Μὴ παραχωρεῖτε (παραχωρήσητε) τῆς τάξεως.
Indirectly: Ἀξιῶ ὑμᾶς μὴ παραχωρεῖν (-ρῆσαι) τῆς τάξεως.

2. When **dependent** sentences are to be quoted indirectly:

a) After a principal tense, both the mood and the tense of the direct discourse remain unchanged.

b) After an historical tense, the potential and the unreal moods remain unchanged, while indicatives, as well as subjunctives with or without ἄν, may be retained or changed to the indirect optative without ἄν. (See 176, 4.)

3. Not unfrequently the indirect turns abruptly into the direct discourse. See An. 1, 3, 14. 16. 20; 1, 9, 25.

4. Indirect discourse, introduced by ὅτι or ὡς, is occasionally changed to an infinitive construction; an indirect quotation with ὅτι (ὡς) or in the infinitive is sometimes continued by the indirect optative.

SUMMING UP OF THE USES OF THE PARTICLE ἄν.

194. The modal particle ἄν can be used only:

1. With the indicative of the hist. tenses to denote unreality, 172, 3.

2. With the indicative of the hist. tenses to denote past potentiality (including the *ἄν iterativum*), 172, 4.

3. With the subjunctive in hypothetical clauses of the fourth type (both in the purely hypothetical and in the hyp.-temporal or hyp.-relative clauses), 187; 190, 3. 4; 191, 4.

4. With the optative to denote potentiality, 174, 2.

5. With the infinitive and the participle to denote potentiality or unreality, 204.

6. Rarely with the final particles ὡς, ὅπως (never with the final ἵνα; ἵν' ἄν is always relative = *ubicunque*). Ὡς ἂν μάθῃς τὰ δίκαια, ἀντάκουσον.

Note. — Ἄν sometimes occurs twice (πῶς ἂν οὐκ ἂν πάσχοιμεν;), or it is occasionally omitted (by the poets, Thucydides and Herodotus) where the above rules would require it. For the position of ἄν, see 171, note.

THE VERBAL NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

Preliminary Note.

195. Infinitives and participles may be inflected by means of the article: they are therefore used as nouns. However, they do not hereby lose their character as verbs. For a) they are qualified by adverbs, not by adjectives; b) they take their objects in the same cases respectively as the other forms of the verb (τὸ ἀκριβῶς τοῖς νόμοις πείθεσθαι); c) they have the properties of voice and express the stage of action (see 167: λιπεῖν, λιπέσθαι, λειφθῆναι — φυγεῖν, φεύγειν, πεφευγέναι); d) they may be modified by ἄν.

A. THE INFINITIVE.

196. The infinitive is originally a verbal noun with a dative (locative) meaning: *ἰέναι to the going, to go*, λῦσαι *to the loosing, to loose*.

SUBJECT AND PREDICATE OF INFINITIVE.

197. 1. The subject of the infinitive is omitted when it is the same as that of the leading verb:

Ἀδικεῖσθαι ὑφ' ἡμῶν νομίζει Κῦρος: *se esse injuria affectum.*

Ἔχω τριήρεις ὥστε ἐλεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον.

2. The subject of the infinitive is put in the accusative when it is not the same as the subject of the leading verb and not already contained in a genitive or dative depending on the main verb. There is therefore an *Accusative-with-Infinitive construction* in Greek, as well as in English. *E.g.* Σωκράτης ἡγεῖτο θεοὺς πάντα εἰδέναι.

Note. — The indefinite subject "*one, a person, [we, you]*" (= τινά, τινάς) is omitted: Νοῦν ἔχειν δεῖ καὶ σωφρονεῖν (*sc.* τινά *a person must have . . .*).

3. Predicate qualifications (nouns or adjectives) agree with the word (whether expressed or understood) to which they relate.

Ἐρωτώμενος, ποδαπὸς εἴη, Πέρσης ἔφη εἶναι.
Νομίζω ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμάχους.
Δίκαιον εὖ πράττοντα μεμνῆσθαι θεοῦ (*sc.* τινά).
Ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν εὐδαίμοσι γενέσθαι, or (ὑμᾶς) εὐδαίμονας γενέσθαι.

Compare: *Licuit esse otioso (otiosum) Themistocli.*

Κῦρος παραγγέλλει Ξενίᾳ ἥκειν λαβόντι τοὺς ἄλλους,
or (αὐτὸν) ἥκειν λαβόντα τοὺς ἄλλους.

INFINITIVE WITH THE ARTICLE.

198. 1. By prefixing the article, the infinitive becomes a noun (124) or is used substantively without losing its character as a verb. See 195.

2. The infinitive may always take the article when it is the subject or object accusative. It must have the article when it is the object genitive or object dative or when it depends on prepositions.

Νέοις τὸ σιγᾶν κρεῖττόν ἐστι τοῦ λαλεῖν *silence . . . talking.*
Νίκησον ὀργὴν τῷ λογίζεσθαι καλῶς *by sound reasoning.*
Ἐκ τοῦ πρότερος (197, 3) λέγειν ὁ διώκων ἰσχύει *because he speaks first.*
Τὸ πολλὰ τολμᾶν πόλλ' ἁμαρτάνειν ποιεῖ *who dares much will blunder much.*

INFINITIVE WITHOUT THE ARTICLE.

199. 1. The **supplementary** infinitive (or acc. with inf.) is used to complete the idea

a) conveyed by impersonal verbs and expressions, such as:
δεῖ, χρῆ, δοκεῖ, ἔξεστιν, οἷόν τέ ἐστιν, προσήκει, συμβαίνει, ἄξιον, δίκαιον, δυνατόν, καλόν — ὥρα, καιρός, νόμος ἐστίν.

Ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἤδη ὥρα ἀπιέναι.
Ἀγαθοῖς ὑμῖν προσήκει εἶναι. An. 3, 2, 11.

Note. — Some of the above expressions are often used personally. *E.g.* δοκῶ *videor, it seems that I, I seem,* ἄξιός εἰμι, δίκαιός εἰμι *I have a right, am entitled to.*

b) of verbs that signify:

to say and *to declare, to believe* and *to hope,*
to desire and *to wish, to forbid* and *to hinder,*
to teach and *to learn, to understand* and *to know.*

Πρωταγόρας ἔλεγε πάντων χρημάτων μέτρον εἶναι ἄνθρωπον.
Ὅ,τι ἂν ποιῇς, νόμιζ' ὁρᾶν θεούς τινας.
Ἔλπιζε τιμῶν τὸν θεὸν πράξειν καλῶς.
Καλῶς ἀκούειν μᾶλλον ἢ πλουτεῖν θέλε.
Τί τοὺς θανόντας οὐκ ἐᾷς τεθνηκέναι;
Τὴν τῶν κρατούντων μάθε φέρειν ἐξουσίαν.
Δίκαιος ἀδικεῖν οὐκ ἐπίσταται τρόπος.

2. The **limiting** (or *epexegetic*) infinitive (generally in the active voice) is used to limit the application of such adjectives as: *able, capable, worthy, clever, skilled, easy, agreeable* and their opposites. *E.g.*

χαλεπὸς εὑρεῖν *difficilis inventu*, ἄξιος ἐπαινέσαι *dignus qui laudetur*,
ἱκανοὶ φυλάττειν *sufficient to* —, οἷος ἄρχειν *fit for ruling* —,
δεινὸς λέγειν *clever at speaking*, οἷος ζῆν *enough to live*,
ἀμήχανος εἰσελθεῖν *difficult to* —, οἷός τέ εἰμι *am able*.

Ῥᾴδια πάντα θεῷ τελέσαι *easy to accomplish*.
Γνῶναι πάντων ὑμεῖς ὀξύτατοι τὰ ῥηθέντα.
Κῦρος πάντων ἦν ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος.

3. The **final** infinitive denotes a purpose with verbs that signify *to give, deliver, allow; to choose, appoint* and the like.

Τὰς κώμας διαρπάσαι τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἐπέτρεψεν . . . *diripiendas tradidit!*
Εἵλοντο Δρακόντιον δρόμου ἐπιμεληθῆναι.

4. An **infinitive absolute** (with or without the article) is used in:

ὀλίγου, μικροῦ δεῖν "*little being wanting*" = *almost*.
ὡς (ἔπος) εἰπεῖν *so to speak*; ἑκὼν εἶναι *willing(ly), voluntarily*.
ὡς συνελόντι εἰπεῖν *to be brief, in short*.
ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν *as it seems to me*; τὸ νῦν εἶναι *at present, just now*.
τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον (ἐπὶ τούτῳ) εἶναι *so far as he is concerned, as far as depends on him*.

Ἀληθές γε ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν οὐδὲν εἰρήκασιν.
Τὸ ἐπ' ἐκείνοις εἶναι ἀπολώλατε.

B. THE PARTICIPLE.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE.

200. The participle is a verbal adjective and is, therefore, used as an adjective. Its double character as adjective and as verb is explained in 195.

THE ATTRIBUTIVE PARTICIPLE.

201. It stands with a noun in the attributive position (120).

Οἱ παρόντες ἡγεμόνες — οἱ νῦν ὄντες ἄνθρωποι *the present generation* —
ἡ Μίδου καλουμένη κρήνη *the so-called fountain of Midas* —

τοῖς Θρᾳξὶ τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκοῦσι *to those Thracians who* — (128, note 1).

The article joined to the participle may be

individualizing (117): ὁ γραψάμενος τὸν Σωκράτη *the accuser of*,
or generalizing: ὁ τυχών, ὁ βουλόμενος *any one who wishes*,
ὁ μὴ πιστεύων *si quis non credit* (203, 3, d).

THE PREDICATE PARTICIPLE.

202. It qualifies, and completes the idea of, a verbal predicate.

1. It belongs to the **subject** of the verb, when it is used with verbs

a) that express some particular mode of being (in such or such a state). *E.g.*

τυγχάνω *am by chance, happen* or *chance (to be)* — adv. *by chance.*
λανθάνω *am hidden, escape the notice (in doing)* — *secretly.*
διάγω, διατελῶ, διαγίγνομαι *continue (doing)* — *constantly.*
δῆλος, φανερός εἰμι, φαίνομαι *it is evident that I* — *evidently.*
φθάνω *anticipate, am beforehand* — *before, sooner than.*
οἴχομαι *am gone* — adv. *away.*

Ἡ ψυχὴ ἀθάνατος φαίνεται οὖσα.
Ἑπτὰ ἡμέρας πάσας μαχόμενοι διετέλεσαν.
Ἔφθησαν τοὺς Πέρσας ἀφικόμενοι εἰς τὴν πόλιν.

b) that signify *to begin* and *to cease, to persevere* and *to grow weary.*

E.g. ἄρχομαι *begin (by), at first;* παύομαι, λήγω *cease (from).*
ἀνέχομαι *endure, can bear;* ἀπαγορεύω, κάμνω *grow weary (of).*

Οὔποτε ἐπαυόμην ὑμᾶς οἰκτίρων.
Μὴ κάμῃς φίλον ἄνδρα εὐεργετῶν.

Παύω τοὺς ἐχθροὺς γελῶντας *I make the enemy stop laughing.*

c) that signify *to be right* and *to do wrong, to be superior* and *to be inferior to one, e.g.*

καλῶς ποιῶ *do well (to* or *in)* — ἀδικῶ *do wrong (to* or *in)* —
χαρίζομαί τινι, χάριν φέρω τινί *do one a favor, oblige one (by)* —
νικῶ, κρατῶ *outdo (in)* — ἡττῶμαι, λείπομαι *am inferior (in); wanting (in)* —

Καλῶς ἐποίησας προειπών *you did well to tell me beforehand.*

Ἀδικεῖτε πολέμου ἄρχοντες καὶ σπονδὰς λύοντες.

d) that denote mental states, as

χαίρω, ἥδομαι delight (in), am delighted (to) —
ἄχθομαι, ἀγανακτῶ am displeased, vexed, angry (at) —
αἰσχύνομαι am ashamed (to do), (do) with a sense of shame —
μεταμέλομαι repent (of), am sorry (for).

Ἥδομαι ἀκούων σου φρονίμους λόγους.
Οὐκ ἂν ἀχθοίμην μανθάνων *I would fain* —.

2. It belongs either to the **subject** or the **object** of the verb, when it is used with verbs

a) that signify a (mental or sensitive) perception. *E.g.* *ὁρῶ, περιορῶ (overlook — allow), ἀκούω, αἰσθάνομαι, καταλαμβάνω, οἶδα, ἐπίσταμαι, μέμνημαι, γιγνώσκω, εὑρίσκω* and the like.

Compare: *Catonem vidi sedentem, Socratem audio dicentem.*

Ὁρῶμεν πάντα ἀληθῆ ὄντα, ἃ λέγετε.
Οὐκ ᾔδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα.
Ὁ θεὸς τὰ μέγιστα μὲν πράττων ὁρᾶται.

b) that denote the cause or occasion of such a perception.

E.g. *δείκνυμι, δηλόω, (ἀπο)φαίνω, ἀγγέλλω, (ἐξ)ελέγχω.*

Κῦρον ἐπιστρατεύοντα πρῶτος ἤγγειλα.
Πάνθ' ἕνεκα ἑαυτοῦ ποιῶν Φίλιππος ἐξελεγχθήσεται.

Note 1. — The above mentioned verbs expressive of thought or emotion may also take ὅτι with a finite form of the verb.

Note 2. — Observe the difference of idiom in:

ἴσθι (μέμνησο) θνητὸς ὤν *scito te esse mortalem.*
Ὁρῶμεν ἡμεῖς ἀδύνατοι ὄντες περιγενέσθαι.

Note 3. — Σύνοιδα ἐμαυτῷ *am conscious of* takes the participle now in the nominative, now in the dative, — μεταμέλει μοι *repent, am sorry* takes it only in the dative. Ἐγὼ οὐ ξύνοιδα ἐμαυτῷ σοφὸς ὤν or σοφῷ ὄντι.

Note 4. — Ἀκούω, αἰσθάνομαι and πυνθάνομαι are construed as follows:

ἀκούω w. gen. part.: *hear* [myself, in person] *that* — (see 147, 4, note).
ἀκούω w. acc. part.: *hear* [through others] (as a fact) *that* — = ὅτι.
ἀκούω w. acc. and inf.: *hear* (as a rumor) *that* —.

Note 5. — In like manner several of the above verbs take sometimes the participle, sometimes the infinitive, in order to imply a different shade of meaning.

E.g.	with the Participle	with the Infinitive
ἄρχομαι	*am at the beginning* (of an action), *begin by* (doing something), *at first.*	*begin, undertake, set* or *go about* (*doing*), *proceed* (*to do*).
φαίνομαι	*it is evident that I, I am evidently, apparet.*	*it seems that I, videor.*
αἰδέομαι, αἰσχύνομαι	*am ashamed at* (*doing*), *i.e. do with a sense of shame,*	*am ashamed to* (*do*), *i.e. omit* (*doing*) *from shame.*

γιγνώσκω	(*learn to*) *know*,	*that* (follows an assertion) ὅτι, ὡς	*determine, resolve*	*to do* something. 199, 1. b.
ἐπίσταμαι	*understand*,		*understand, know how*	
οἶδα, μανθάνω	*know, learn*,		*know, learn how*	
ἐπιλανθάνομαι	*forget*,		*forget*	
μέμνημαι	*remember*,		*am careful, remember*	

μέμνημαι (οἶδα, ἀκούω), ὅτε *with indic. memini cum, remember* (*the time*) *when.*

Note 6.—Accordingly:

μεμνήσθω ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι *let him remember to be a brave soldier,*
but: μεμνήσθω ἄνθρωπος ὤν *let him remember that he is a man.*

APPOSITIVE AND ABSOLUTE PARTICIPLES.

203. 1. The Greek participle is in sense equivalent to a variety of conjunctional clauses. In English we sometimes retain the participle, sometimes employ a subordinate clause. The participle is either appositive or absolute.

a) An **appositive** participle may be used only when its subject occurs in some case or other in the main sentence.

b) An **absolute** participle may be used only when its subject does not occur in any form in the main sentence.

2. The Greek has a genitive absolute corresponding to the ablative absolute in Latin.

Θεοῦ διδόντος οὐδὲν ἰσχύει φθόνος,
καὶ μὴ διδόντος οὐδὲν ἰσχύει πόνος.

Note.—Differently from the Latin, the Greek

a) allows the participle to be without a subject whenever the latter is easily understood from the context: οὕτως ἐχόντων *quae cum ita sint.*

b) does not allow the participle to be replaced by either a noun or an adjective (*Cicerone consule, Hannibale vivo!*), but ὤν must always be added. Therefore, *Pericle duce* = Περικλέους ἡγεμόνος ὄντος. —Ἑκών and ἄκων are considered as participles: *me invito* = ἐμοῦ οὐχ ἑκόντος.

3. Either participial construction may correspond

a) to a **causal** clause, which, for greater clearness, often commences with

ἅτε, οἷον, οἷα (the author's reason): *since, as, because, inasmuch as.*
ὡς (reason of the subject of the leading verb): *since, as though, on the ground, plea, under the pretence, saying, thinking that, as if to signify etc.* See 178.

Ἔνθα δὴ ἀπεκρίνατο Κλεάνωρ ὁ Ἀρκὰς πρεσβύτατος ὤν.
Ἅτε ἐξαίφνης ἐπιπεσόντες πολλὰ ἀνδράποδα ἔλαβον.
Ἀνεθορύβησαν ὡς εὖ εἰπόντος τοῦ Ἀγασίου.

b) to a **final** clause. The part. must be in the future and is often preceded by ὡς: *in order to, with the intention, avowed object of* (neg. μή).

Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς πολεμήσοντες.

c) to a **temporal** clause. The part. is often emphasized by such adverbs as

ἅμα *while*, αὐτίκα, εὐθύς *immediately, forthwith*, μεταξύ *while* etc.
ἅμα πορευόμενοι *during (on) their march*, or: *while marching*, εὐθὺς παῖδες ὄντες *a pueris, from (earliest, their very) boyhood.*

Πολλαχοῦ με ἐπέσχε λέγοντα μεταξύ.
Δρυὸς πεσούσης πᾶς ἀνὴρ ξυλεύεται.

d) to a **conditional** clause (neg. μή).

Δίκαια δράσας συμμάχους ἕξεις θεούς.
Γευόμενος καὶ σὺ γνώσει ὅτι ἡδέα ἐστίν *taste, and you too will find . . .*
Οὐκ ἂν δύναιο μὴ καμὼν εὐδαιμονεῖν.

e) to a **concessive** or adversative clause. For the purpose of clearness, καί or καίπερ (neg. οὐ) may be added. See 189, note.

Πολλοὶ γὰρ ὄντες εὐγενεῖς εἰσιν κακοί *in spite of their noble birth.*
Εἰσήλθετε ὑμεῖς καίπερ οὐ διδόντος τοῦ νόμου.

4. The **participle** (often with ὡς, ὥσπερ) **is used absolutely** with such impersonal expressions as:

δέον, προσῆκον *since (when, although) it is* or *was necessary*,
ὄν, ἐξόν, παρόν *since (when, although) it is* or *was possible*,
δόξαν, δεδογμένον *since (if, although) it is* or *was resolved*,
ἄδηλον ὄν, αἰσχρὸν ὄν *since (if, although) it is* or *was unknown, shameful.*

Κατακείμεθα, ὥσπερ ἐξὸν ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν.
Σὺ σαυτὸν οὐχὶ ἔσωσας, οἷόν τε ὂν καὶ δυνατόν.
Βουλῆς ἀξιοῖ τυχεῖν Φίλων, οὐ μετὸν αὐτῷ.

Infinitive or Participle with ἄν.

204. Both the infinitive and the participle require the modal suffix ἄν, if the finite verb for which they stand would be

either the optative with ἄν,
or the ind. of an historical tense with ἄν.

Consequently, infinitives or participles with ἄν always denote either potentiality or unreality.

Σὺν ὑμῖν ἂν οἶμαι τίμιος εἶναι, ὅπου ἂν ὦ.
Ἀρίστιππος αἰτεῖ Κῦρον εἰς δισχιλίους ξένους καὶ μισθόν, ὡς οὕτως περιγενόμενος ἂν τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν.

Note. — Aorist infinitives or participles that stand for optatives never denote past time. Compare 169. 170.

C. THE VERBAL ADJECTIVES.

205. 1. Verbal adjectives in *-τός, -τή, -τόν* denote (79, 9) either what **has been** done: *λυτός (that has been) loosed, ἄκρατος unmixed,*
or what **may be** done: *βρωτός that may be eaten, eatable, ἀόρατος invisible.*

2. Verbal adjectives in *-τέος, -τέα, -τέον* denote **necessity**.

E.g. *λυτέος solvendus, πειστέον oboediendum, ἰτέον it is necessary to go, one must go.*

The personal construction emphasizes the person (or thing) that must be acted upon.

The impersonal construction emphasizes the kind of action that is to be done.

The person who must do something is put in the dative (157, 2).

Οἱ συμμαχεῖν ἐθέλοντες εὖ ποιητέοι.
Οἰστέον πᾶσι τὴν τύχην — τῷ ἀδικοῦντι δοτέον δίκην.

X. THE PARTICLES.

THE NEGATIVE PARTICLES.

206. 1. There are two negative adverbs: *οὐ* and *μή*.

By **οὐ** (*οὔτε*, etc.) we deny (the truth of) a statement,
by **μή** (*μήτε*, etc.) we desire that something feared may not happen.

Ἐγὼ θρασὺς καὶ ἀναιδὴς οὔτ' εἰμὶ μήτε γενοίμην.

2. Accordingly, **οὐ** stands in all **statements**,

i.e. in independent and dependent declarations,
in questions and causal sentences, as well as in ordinary relative and temporal clauses.

Οὐ δυνατόν ἐστιν — ἔλεγεν, ὅτι οὐ δυνατὸν εἴη —
τί οὐκ ἤλθετε; — ἐπεὶ ταῦτ' οὐκ ἐγένετο —
ὅθεν οὐκ ἔστιν ἐξελθεῖν.

3. **μή** is required in all sentences that express a **desire**,

i.e. in independent and dependent wishes and prohibitions, as well as in dependent final clauses.

Μή μοι γένοιθ' ἃ βούλομ' ἀλλ' ἃ συμφέρει.
Μὴ φθόνει τοῖς εὐτυχοῦσι, μὴ δοκῇς εἶναι κακός.
Δέδοικα, μὴ ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ.

4. Again, μή is used

a) in conditions and in all such phrases or clauses as are equivalent in sense to a condition.

Εἰ μὴ καθέξεις γλῶσσαν, ἔσται σοι κακά.

Ἃ μὴ οἶδα, οὐδὲ οἴομαι εἰδέναι.

Ὁ μὴ δαρεὶς ἄνθρωπος οὐ παιδεύεται.

b) with the infinitive, with which, however, after verbs of saying οὐ may also be used:

Ὑπισχνοῦντο μηδὲν χαλεπὸν αὐτοὺς πείσεσθαι.

Τολμῶσι λέγειν οὐδεμίαν μάχην γεγονέναι.

Note 1. — After the verbs of controverting, denying, doubting, and the like, which convey a negative idea, the dependent assertion receives an additional οὐ, which must not be rendered in English.

Οὐκ ἄν ἀρνηθεῖεν ἔνιοι, ὡς οὐκ εἰσὶ τοιοῦτοι.

Note 2. — In like manner, after verbs of hindering, refraining, avoiding, refusing, declining, denying, escaping, and the like, μή is often added to the infinitive, or μὴ οὐ, when the main verb itself is negatived (also τὸ μή and τὸ μὴ οὐ respectively).

Μικρὸν ἐξέφυγε μὴ καταπετρωθῆναι *narrowly escaped being stoned.*

Ὁ φόβος τὸν νοῦν ἀπείργει μὴ λέγειν, ἃ βούλεται *hinders from saying.*

Οὐδεὶς πώποτε ἀντεῖπε μὴ οὐ καλῶς ἔχειν τοὺς νόμους *denied that the laws are good.*

Καὶ φημὶ δρᾶσαι κοὐκ ἀπαρνοῦμαι τὸ μὴ οὔ *I do not deny it.*

Μή is always added after verbs of forbidding:

e.g. Ἀπηγόρευε μηδένα βάλλειν πρὶν Κῦρος ἐμπλησθείη θηρῶν.

5. **Accumulation of Negatives** of the same kind. A negative or several negatives following another negative of the same kind emphasize the negation, if they are compounded, but neutralize it, if they are simple.

Οὐκ ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς οὐδέν *no one will say anything.*

Οὐδεὶς οὐκ ἀποθανεῖται *every one will die.*

6. **Combination of Negatives** of a different kind.

a) **οὐ μή** with the aor. subj. or fut. indic. is used in cautious or ironical assertions: "*hardly, not likely, certainly not*" (181, 3. note 1).

Τοὺς πονηροὺς οὐ μή ποτε βελτίους ποιήσετε.

b) **μὴ οὐ** with the subj. (or indirect optat. 193, 2. b) after verbs of fearing means: *ne non, that not* (181, 2; compare 3. note 1, "*perhaps not, I rather think . . . not*").

Ἐφοβεῖτο μὴ οὐ δύναιτο ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐξελθεῖν.

c) **μὴ οὐ** with the inf. after a negative main verb (or after negative expressions) = *not to* (206, 4. note 2).

Οὐχ ὅσιόν σοί ἐστι μὴ οὐ βοηθεῖν δικαιοσύνῃ.

Πᾶσιν αἰσχύνη ἦν μὴ οὐ συσπουδάζειν.

THE INTERROGATIVE PARTICLES.

207. In independent questions, the Greeks expressed

1. the Latin *-nĕ:* by ἦ and ἆρα,
2. the Latin *nonne:* by οὐ, ἆρ' οὐ — οὐκοῦν *nonne igitur?* ἦ γάρ and ἄλλο τι ἤ *does* or *is he (she, it) not?*
3. the Latin *num:* by μή, ἆρα μή, μῶν (= μὴ οὖν) } "*indeed?*" implying a neg. answer.
4. the Latin *utrum — an:* by πότερον (πότερα) — ἤ,
   the Latin *— an:* by —— ἤ.

Note. — For dependent questions, see 179.

THE REMAINING PARTICLES.

Their Most Common Meanings and Usages.

208. Note 1. — Such particles as cannot begin a sentence are called post-positive. In the subjoined list, they are marked by an asterisk. The references are to Xenophon's Anabasis.

Note 2. — It should be remembered that the meanings of the Greek particles which are given below are in many instances merely approximate. The Greeks were able by them to express the finest shades of meaning. In English, the stress of the voice, a change of tone, or even a gesture, will sometimes serve the same purpose.

1. **Ἀλλά** adversative: *on the other hand, but, yet, still, however, on the contrary, rather, sed, at;* especially after negatives.

   with imper. and subjunctives: *well then, come now, come then.*
   in replies: *well, well but, but mind, for my own part.*
   in transitions to some new topic: *but enough of this, be this as it may.*

   ἀλλ' οὐ, ἀλλὰ μή: *ac non, not, and not, but not, instead of;* = **καὶ οὐ**. 2, 1, 10.
   ἀλλ' οὖν (γε): *yet certainly, yet at least, yet at any rate.*
   εἰ μὴ — ἀλλά γε: *si non — at tamen.*
   οὐ μὴν (μέντοι) ἀλλά: *verum tamen, however, still.*

2. **ἄλλως**: *in another way, otherwise, differently; at random.*

   ἄλλως τε καί: *(both in other respects and) = especially, above all, particularly.*
   τὴν ἄλλως: *to no purpose, fruitlessly, in vain, idly* (cf. **τὴν ταχίστην** 141).

3. **ἅμα**: *at the same time, together with, at once.*
   With dat. 158, 1. With part. 203, 3. c.

   ἅμα μέν — ἅμα δέ: *— and at the same time, at once — and, both — and; partly — partly.*
   ἅμα (τε) — καί: *both — and* (**καὶ ἅμα**: *and at the same time*), *as soon as — at once, scarce — when, no sooner — than.*

4. *ἄρα inferential: *therefore, then, consequently, accordingly.*
   intimating that, what is said, is obvious, a matter of course: *obviously, evidently, naturally, apparently, as one may conclude, as may be expected, as is known, videlicet.*
   sometimes epexegetic: *to wit, namely.*
   introducing something that follows: *next, immediately, forthwith.*

   εἰ ἄρα, ἐὰν ἄρα: *if perhaps; to wit, if; if indeed, if forsooth.*
   εἰ μὴ ἄρα with the indic.: *that is to say, if not; unless perhaps, unless forsooth, nisi forte, nisi vero.* 188, 2. d.
   ὡς (ὅτι) ἄρα: *to wit, that; namely, that.*
   οὐκ ἄρα: *consequently not; then after all not* (with imperfect).

5. ἆρα; interrogative = *-ně? ἆρ' οὐ; = nonne? — ἆρα μή; = num?* 207, 2. 3.

6. ἀτάρ (Homer αὐτάρ) adversative: *but, yet, but yet, on the other hand.*
   implying emphasis and gradation: *but above all, but especially, vero.*

7. *αὖ adversative: *in turn, on the contrary, on the other hand; likewise, too, again.* 1, 6, 7; 1, 10, 11; 1, 1, 7.

8. *γάρ stating a reason, cause or motive: *for, enim;* — often accounting for a thought which is to be supplied.
   explaining and specifying: *namely, to wit,* — often introducing an announced (or an expected) explanation.
   in animated questions, denoting impatience, surprise, like *nam* in *quisnam?* τίς γάρ; "*why, who . . .*" or "*who, pray, . . .*" or "*who then.*"

   ἀλλὰ γάρ: *at enim, but* (a thought to be supplied) *for = but of course; however; but since, since however; but alas!*
   καὶ γάρ: *etenim, and* (*I may well say so*) *for, for truly, and to be sure.*
   nam etiam, for also, for even.
   nam et, for both (. . . *et, and*).

   For εἰ γάρ, see 172, 2; 174, 1.

9. *γέ (encl.), like *quidem*, emphatic and restrictive: *indeed, certainly, at all events, at least.*

   ἐπείγε: *quandoquidem, since indeed;* ἀλλὰ — γέ: *yet certainly, yet at least, yet at any rate.*

   For ἔγωγε etc., see 61, 2; for ὅσγε, 129, 1. note 3.

10. *γοῦν (from γὲ οὖν), emphatic: *at least, at any rate, at all events, certe.*

11. *δέ adversative: *but, however, autem, atqui* (by far less emphatic than ἀλλά). See καί and μέν; in replies often: *to be sure, certainly.*
    δέ very frequently simply *connects* clauses: *and, thereupon,* etc., or it is not translated at all. *But not, and not* = ἀλλ' οὐ or οὐ μέντοι.
    For οὐδέ, see below 31.

12. *δή temporal: *already, presently, now, just now, immediately, iam;*
νῦν δή: *just now, even now, now at once.*
inferential: *then, therefore, accordingly.*
marking as a matter of course: *evidently, as is known, scilicet, of course, you know.* **καὶ δὴ καί** *and of course (and therefore) also;* see below 19.
with an imperative, strongly urging: **λέγε δή** *now then, go on to say!; pray, tell me!*
emphatic and serving to call attention to something: as in **ἔνθα δή** *tum vero, at this juncture, at that crisis, it was then that, on this very occasion,* or merely an emphatic *then,* **ὅτε δή** *just at the time when.* **τί δή**; *what in the world? quid tandem?*

εἰ δή *namely if, if indeed, if really.*
ὃς δή *he who, the very person who, who therefore, who in fact.*
ὅστις δή *whosoever (I do not know who), nescio quis, some one.*

13. **δῆθεν** implying gradation: *above all, especially so* (introduces an *a fortiori*). — *as it seems, to all appearances.*
restrictive: *of course, apparently, as is pretended.*

14. *δήπου (less emphatic than δή): expresses confidence that a statement will not be doubted: *profecto, of course, you know, surely;* often ironically like *opinor, credo.*

15. *δῆτα (more emphatic than δή): *indeed, certainly, to be sure.*
οὐ δῆτα: *no! indeed not, of course not.* **τί δῆτα**: *what then?*

16. **εἴτε — εἴτε** (*sive — sive*): *be it that — or that; whether — or* (*i.e.* in both cases).
In dependent questions: *whether — or; if — or if;* 179.

17. ἦ in asseverations: *truly, of a surety, really, verily;* still more emphatic is **ἦ μήν**, see below 25.
For the interrogative particle ἦ, see 207.
ἦ που *surely.*

18. ἤ disjunctive: *or;* often doubled ἤ — ἤ, *aut — aut.*
comparative: *than,* after comparatives and comparative expressions (such as **ἄλλος, ἕτερος, ἐναντίος**).

ἄλλο τι ἤ: *is it not so? nonne?* 207, 2.
ἤτοι (γε) — ἤ (or ἤ — ἤτοι): *aut — aut.*
ἀλλ' ἤ after a negative particle or a question: *nisi, but, except.*

Note. — With numerals and measures, ἤ is often omitted after the adverbial comparatives πλέον (coll. form πλεῖν), ἔλαττον, μεῖον, as well as after the corresponding adjectives; *e.g.* *πέμπει οὐκ ἔλαττον δέκα ἄνδρας non minus decem; ἔτη γεγονὼς πλείω ἑβδομήκοντα annos natus amplius septuaginta.*

19. **καί** copulative: *and, also, too;* emphatic: *even;* sometimes inferential: *and consequently* (= *itáque*); with comparatives: *still, yet.*

Where more than two words are to be joined, the Greek repeats καί with each one of them (polysyndeton).

καί — καί, *both — and*, joins things of equal importance. See below 39.
καί after expressions of sameness or likeness: *as;* ὅμοιος, ὁμοίως, ὁ αὐτὸς καί = *similis, similiter, idem atque.*
δὲ καί: *moreover, also, besides; likewise, (and) — too;* 1, 4, 17.
καὶ δέ: *(but, and) also, (but, and) even; moreover;* here δέ connects, καί emphasizes. 2, 6, 8.
καὶ δὴ καί: *and (therefore) evidently also, and especially also.*
οὐ μόνον — ἀλλὰ καί: *not only — but also.*
ἤδη — καί: *iam — cum, already — when* (cf. *cum* inversum).
οὔπω — καί: *nondum — cum, not yet — when.*

20. **καίτοι** concessive: *and yet, still, though, however. but, atqui* (in the minor of a syllogism). See 40.

21. **μά** in asseveration; followed by the acc. of the god or thing called upon as witness (see 133).
μὰ τοὺς θεούς: *by the gods!* ναὶ μὰ Δία: *yes, by Zeus.*
οὐ μὰ Δία: *no, by Zeus.*

22. ***μέν**, a weak form of μήν. It is used
a) in asseveration: *certainly, truly, indeed, in truth.*
καὶ (ἀλλὰ) μὲν δή *and (but) certainly, and in fact; even — indeed.*
οὐ μὲν δή *certainly not, indeed not.* Compare 32 extr.

b) **μέν — δέ** are used in general to call attention to *any* kind of *correlation* (not only antithetical relations!) of those words (or even parts of sentences) which they follow and which the author wishes to be viewed *conjointly*, and not singly.

μέν is then mostly *not* translated, but only marked by the tone: see 1. 1, 1: so in πρῶτον μέν — ἔπειτα δέ *in the first place — in the second place.*

μέν — δέ are frequently used in forming *periods*. (Dem. 16, 30): also in the figure *anaphora* 1, 3, 16: "*showing in the first place — in the second place — in the third place*"; sometimes to be rendered by: *as — so.* See ὁ μέν — ὁ δέ 116.

μέν — δέ are often *adversative: — but, however, on the contrary, whilst, whereas* sometimes *concessive: indeed — but; it is true — but.*

23. ***μέντοι** emphatic: *indeed, really, certainly, in truth.*
adversative (often after μέν): *but, yet, however; — for all that, nevertheless, all the same.*
in questions: **οὐ μέντοι** —; *is it not so? nonne?*
For **οὐ μέντοι ἀλλά**, see 1.

24. **μή**: *not*, the negative adverb in expressions of desire. 206, 3; apparently heading an independent sentence, 181, 3, note 1; in questions = *num*, 207, 3.
οὐ μή and μὴ οὐ 206, 6; μηδέ, see οὐδέ below 31.
μὴ ὅτι (= μὴ εἴπω, εἴπῃς, ὑπολάβῃς, ὅτι): *not only.*
μὴ ὅτι and μὴ ὅπως (like οὐχ ὅπως): *not only not.* [*less (more).*
μὴ ὅτι and μή τί γε δή (*sc.* εἴπῃς): *not to mention, to say nothing of, much*
ὅτι μή (like εἰ μή 188, 2. a): *except, but, nisi.*

25. *μήν, in asseveration: *vero, verily, in truth, certainly,* often preceded by ἦ: *upon my sacred honor* (see above 17).
adversative: *but, however, nevertheless, yet, for all that.*
ἀλλὰ μήν: *at vero, but certainly, but still.*
καὶ μήν: *et vero, and yet, and in fact.*

Both *ἀλλὰ μήν* and *καὶ μήν* are also used in transitions to some *new* (and more important) topic: *furthermore;* also in the *minor* of a syllogism: *but, now, but now.* For *οὐ μὴν ἀλλά*, see 1.

26. **μῶν**, interrogative = **μὴ οὖν**: *num . . . ?* implying a negative answer. 207, 3.

27. **ναί**, in replies: *yes.* **ναὶ μὰ Δία**: *yes, by Zeus;* compare 21.

28. **νή**, in asseveration; **νὴ Δία**; *yes, by Zeus.* 133.

29. *νύν (encl.), illative: *then, therefore.* See 40.

30. **οὐ**: *not,* the negative adverb in statements. 206, 2.
In direct questions: **ἆρ' οὐ, οὐκοῦν**: *nonne,* 207, 2.
οὔ τι: *not a whit, not at all, by no means, not in the least.*
οὐχ ὅτι (**οὐκ ἐρῶ ὅτι**); *not only;* also: *although.*
οὐ μόνον ὅτι and **οὐχ ὅτι μόνον**: *not only.*
οὐχ ὅπως (**οὐκ ἐρῶ ὅπως**): — **ἀλλὰ καί** (**οὐδέ**): *not only not — but even* (*not even*); after negative expressions: *not to mention, much less.*
μόνον οὐ (**οὐχί**), **ὅσον οὐ**: *tantum non, almost, all but.* Dem. 1, 2.
ὅσον οὔπω, ὅσον οὐκ ἤδη: *almost already.*

31. **οὐδέ** (**μηδέ**), copulative: a) *and not, nor, neque* where some negative particle precedes (otherwise *and not* = **καὶ οὐ**).
b) *also not, likewise not, neither; not even, ne — quidem.*
οὐδ' εἰ: *not even if.* Compare 189.
οὐδέ — οὐδέ: *not even — nor.*
οὐδέ — δέ: *but . . . neither* (*likewise not*), *nor yet.*

32. *οὖν, confirmative: *indeed, certainly, the fact is, at any rate.*
inferential: *then, therefore, consequently, accordingly.*

It also introduces a promised or expected explanation, *e.g.* in the transition from the exordium to the subject-matter of a speech: then often not translated.
ἆρ' οὖν; (affirmative inference): *really? indeed?*
ἀλλ' οὖν (**γε**): *yet surely, yet certainly, yet at least, but at any rate.*
δ' οὖν: *now, but now* (in the minor of a syllogism); *but certain it is that, yet at any rate, but at all events.*
καὶ γὰρ οὖν: *wherefore then, and consequently also, and on that account, for at any rate, for the fact is.*
μὲν οὖν: a) confirmative: (**πάνυ, κομιδῇ, οὐ**) **μὲν οὖν** *to be sure, certainly.*
b) introducing a correction: *nay rather, immo vero.*
c) when corresponding to a following **δέ**, each particle has its original force.
joined to relatives: **ὁστισοῦν** (**ὁντινασοῦν, ἡστινοσοῦν** etc.): *quicunque, whosoever.*

33. **οὐκοῦν** (a strengthened **οὖν**) is:
a) inferential and confirmative: *therefore, then, accordingly;*
b) interrogative: = *nonne igitur?* 207, 2.

34. **οὔκουν** (a strengthened **οὐκ**) is:
a) inferential and confirmative: *therefore not, at any rate not.*
b) interrogative: *therefore not? so then not?*

35. **οὔτε — οὔτε** (**μήτε — μήτε**): *neque — neque, neither — nor.*
οὔτε (**μήτε**) **— τέ**: *neque — et, on the one hand not — and (but) on the other hand, not only not — but even.*
οὔτε — οὐ (poet.): = **οὔτε — οὔτε.**
οὔτε — οὐδέ: *neither — nor even; neque — et ne — quidem.*

36. ***πέρ** (encl., from **πέρι**): *just, even, indeed, very, very much;* w. part. often = **καίπερ.** Compare Homer Od. α 6 with α 315.
ὅσπερ *the very person who;* **ἐπείπερ** *seeing that, because precisely.*
ὥσπερ *just as, even as;* **ὅτεπερ** *just (at the very time, even) when:* **εἴπερ** *if indeed,* 188, 2. c.

37. **πλήν**: *except, save, but,* is:
a) a prepositional adverb with genit., 162, 5.
b) a conjunction: *except that, save that, only;*
it stands with the indic. or with the verb understood.

38. ***πώ** (encl.) *yet, as yet;* mostly joined to negatives:
οὔπω *nondum, not yet* (**οὐκέτι** *iam non, no longer!*)

39. ***τέ** (encl., Lat. = *-que*), copulative: *and;* in prose
τέ — τέ: *both — and* (= **καί — καί**) generally connects sentences of equal importance, whereas
τέ — καί: *as well as, not only — but also,* connects single words that supplement each other and of which the second is of greater importance.

40. ***τοί** (encl.) in asseveration: *verily, in truth, surely.* In this sense it is often joined to other particles:
καίτοι above 20; **μέντοι** above 23; **οὔτοι** *indeed not.*
τοίγαρ inferential: *therefore, then, consequently, accordingly:* strengthened forms are **τοιγαροῦν** and **τοιγάρτοι**: *for this very reason, precisely on that account.*
τοίνυν: inferential (esp. in the conclusion of a syllogism): *therefore, consequently;* introducing a minor proposition: *but, atqui:*
sometimes synonymous with **δέ**: *besides, moreover, again, furthermore* (esp. **ἔτι τοίνυν**).

HOMERIC DIALECT.

ON THE SOUNDS.

209. 1. Vowels: *η* for *α*: *φιλίη, νεηνίης, πρήσσω* — *ἀληθείη.*
ει for *ε*: *ξεῖνος, εἵνεκα, χρύσειος.*
ου for *ο*: *μοῦνος, οὔνομα, πουλύς* etc.

2. Metathesis: *κάρτος, καρτερός, ἔδρακον, ἔπραθον.*
θρῴσκω: *ἔθορον* — *βλώσκω*: *ἔμολον.*

3. Metathesis of Quantity: *Ἀτρείδεω* and *Ἀτρείδᾱο.*
στέωμεν and *στήομεν.* *ἕως, τέως* and *ἦος, τῆος.*

4. Contraction: *γήραος, τέραα, τεράων, τεράεσσι, μένεα, τέγεος, φίλεον, ἀοιδιάει, ἀοιδιάουσα* etc.
Ἑρμῆς, ἠοῦς, ἠῶ, σέλᾳ, τιμᾷ, ἐφορμᾶται —
εο and *εου* to *ευ*: *θέρευς, φιλεῦντες, σεῦ* — *νεικεῦσι.*
εεα to *εια* or *εα*: *εὐκλεΐας, δυσκλέα.*
εεαι to *ειαι* or *εαι*: *μυθεῖαι* or *μυθέαι.*

5. Synizesis: *Πηληιάδεω Ἀχιλῆος* — *ἀλλ᾽ ὅτε δὴ ἔβδομον ἦμαρ.*
χρυσέοισιν ἐπὶ κλισμοῖσι — *εἰλαπίνη ἧε γάμος.*
ἀλλ᾽ ἐῶμέν μιν πρῶτα — *ἢ οὐκ ἀίεις* etc.

6. Apocope: in *ἄρ* (for *ἄρα*), in *ἄν* (for *ἀνά*), *κάτ, πάρ, ἄπ, ὕπ*; with assimilation: *κάλ-λιπε, κάβ-βαλε, κάτ-θεμεν, κατ-θέμεν, κὰρ ῥόον, κὰπ πεδίον, κὰκ κεφαλῆς, κὰδ δὲ παρειῶν, ἀλ-λέξαι, ἀμ-μείξας, ἀμ-πνεῦσαι, ἀγ-κρεμάσας, ἀν-στήσας, ἂμ πεδίον.*

7. A digamma was originally in the following words:

ϝέαρ vēr	*ϝίς vīs*	*ϝέλ-δομαι vel-le*
ϝεσθής vestis	*ϝοῖκος vīcus*	*ϝερ- ver-bum*
ϝέσπερος vesper	*ϝοῖνος vīnum*	*ϝιδ-, ἔ-ϝιδον* } *vid-ēre*
ϝείκοσι vīginti	*ϝέπος, ϝόψ vōx*	*ϝοῖδα, ϝεῖδος* }

ϝῶνος, ὁ (hence *ἐ-ωνούμην* 89, 1. note)
ϝαλίσκομαι hence (*ἐάλων, ἐά-λωκα*)
ϝοράω (hence *ἐ-ώρων* 89, 2)
ϝεκών (hence *ἀέκων, i.e. ἀϝέκων*)
ϝέλπομαι (hence *ἔολπα, i.e. ϝέ-ϝολπα*)
ϝεργάζομαι (hence *ϝέϝοργα* and *εἴργ.*)

8. There was an initial *σϝ* in *ὅς* (*σϝός*) = *suus*, *ἕ* = *sē*, *ἑκυρός* = *socer*, *ἀνδάνω*, aor. *ἔϋαδον* (= *ἔσϝαδον*), *ἡδύς* (*suāvis*) etc.

9. Doubling of Consonants:

ποσσίν, δικάσσατε — ἔσσομαι, ἐτέλεσσα.
ὅττι, ὅππως, ὁππότε — ἔδδεισεν, ἀδδήσειεν.
τόσσος, ἔμμορε, ἔννεον, ἔλλαβε, ἔσσυτο.

10. Auxiliary Consonants (*ἀνδρός, γαμβρός, μεσημβρία*):

ἤμβροτον of *ἁμαρτάνω, μέμβλεται* of *μέλει.*
μέμβλωκα of *ἔμολον, βλώσκω — ἄμβροτος.*

INFLECTION OF NOUNS.

210. 1. A-Decl.: *ἱππότᾰ.* *Ἀτρείδᾱο, Ἀτρείδεω, ἐυμμελίω.*
δῖα θεάων, πυλέων ἐξέσσυτο, κὰδ δὲ παρειῶν.
ἀθανάτῃσι θεῇς — ἀκταῖς, πάσαις.

2. O-Decl.: *ἀργυρέοιο βιοῖο — ὅο κράτος, Αἰόλοο κλυτὰ δώματα.*
θεοῖσιν ἐπουρανίοισιν — τοῖιν ὥμοιιν.

3. Conson. Decl.: *ποσ-σί, ποσί, πόδ-εσσι — βέλεσ-σι, βέλεσι, βελέ-εσσιν.*

ἔριν and *ἔριδα.* *γούνατος* and *γουνός.*
οὔατος, οὔασιν and *ὠσίν.*
πατέρος and *πατρός, θυγατέρα* and *θύγατρα.*
ἀνέρος and *ἀνδρός, ἄνδρεσσι* and *ἀνδράσιν.*
γήραος, οὔδεος, μένεος, θέρευς, μένεα.
κλέα, ἀγακλεές (see 209, 4). — *Ἡρακλῆος, -κλῆι, -κλῆα.*
ἠώς, -οῦς, -οῖ, -ῶ. — *σπείους, σπῆι, σπέσσι, σπήεσσι.*
πόλις: *πόλιος* and *πόληος, πόλει* and *πόληι.*
ἡδύς: *εὐρύν* and *εὐρέα.* *ὠκέα Ἶριν, βαθέης ὕλης.*
βασιλῆος etc., *βασιλεῦσι.* *Ὀδυσ(σ)ῆος* and *-σ(σ)έος.*

4. Irreg. nouns: *Ἀΐδης*: *Ἀΐδᾱο* and *Ἀΐδεω* and *Ἄϊδος.*
Ἄρης: *Ἄρηος* and *Ἄρεος*, voc. *Ἄρες* and *Ἄρες.*
Ζεύς: *Διός* and *Ζηνός, Ζῆνα* and *Ζῆν.*
κάρη, τό: *καρήατος, κάρητος, κράατος* and *κρᾱτός, κρᾰ́των, κρᾱσίν.* — *κάρηνα, καρήνων.*
νηῦς: *νηός* and *νεός, νήεσσι, νέεσσι* and *νηυσίν.*
υἱός: *υἱέος* and *υἷος.*
ἀλκή: *ἀλκῇ* and *ἀλκί.* *μάστιγι, μάστιγα* and *μάστι, μάστιν.*

5. Suffixes. *-φι*: *ἐξ εὐνῆφι — κρατερῆφι βίηφι* (sing.), *διὰ στήθεσφιν — σὺν ὄχεσφιν* (plur.).
-θεν and *-θι*: *ἐξ ἁλόθεν, ἐμέθεν — ἠῶθι πρό.*

6. Adjectives: *ἰφθίμους ψυχάς, ἀθανάτη ψυχή.*
πο(υ)λύς, πολύ, G. *πολέος*, A. *πο(υ)λύν* (masc. and fem.). Plur. *πολέες, πολέων, πολέεσσι, πολέσσι* and *πολέσι*, and *πολλός, πολλή, πολλόν* reg.

7. Comparison: *γλυκίων, φιλίων — ὤκιστος — πλέες (= πλέονες),*
Comp. *ἀρείων, βέλτερος, φέρτερος, λώϊον, λωΐτερον,*
κακώτερος, χειρότερος, χερείων, χερειότερος —
μάσσων, ἄσσον.
Sup. *κάρτιστος, φέριστος, φέρτατος — μήκιστος, ἄγχιστα.*

PRONOUNS.

211. 1. Personal: *ἐγών, ἐμεῖο, ἐμέο, ἐμεῦ, ἐμέθεν. ἄμμες, ἄμμι, ἄμμε.*
τύνη, σεῖο, σέο, σεῦ, σέθεν — τεΐν. ὔμμες, ὔμμι, ὔμμε.
εἷο, ἕο, εὗ, ἕθεν — ἑοῖ — ἑέ, ἕ, μίν.
σφεῖς, σφείων, σφίσιν and *σφίν, σφέας, σφάς* and *σφέ.*
Dual: *νῶι, νῶιν — σφῶι, σφῶιν — σφωέ, σφωΐν.*

2. Possess.: *ἐμός, τεός, ἑός* and *ὅς. ἅμός, ὑμός, σφός* and *σφέτερος.*
Dual: *νωΐτερος. σφωΐτερος.*

3. Demonst.: the article with *τοί, ταί* besides *οἱ, αἱ,*
and *ὅς* or *ὅ* (both masc.: *he who*), *ἥ, ὅ* (116, note).

4. Relative: *ὅ* = *ὅς* and *ἕης* = *ἧς*, as also those forms of *ὁ, ἡ, τό,*
which begin with *τ*.

5. Interrog.: *τέο* and *τεῦ, τέῳ* and *τῷ, τέων, τέοισι*;
the same, when used as indefinite pronouns, are
enclitic.

6. Generalizing Relatives: *ὅτις* besides *ὅστις, ὅττεο* and *ὅτ(τ)ευ,*
ὅτεῳ,
ὅτινα besides *ὅντινα, — ὅτινας, ἄσσα.*

CONJUGATION.

212. 1. Modal suffixes, subj.: *ἐγείρ-ο-μεν, ποιήσ-ε-ται, εὔξεαι, ἴομεν.*
opt.: *δύη* (for *δυίη*), *φθίμην, φθῖτο, δῦμεν,*
δαινῦτο, δαινύατο, λῦτο, λελῦτο.

2. Augment: *ἔλυσε* and *λῦσε, ἔβη* and *βῆ, ἔχεν — κάθεμεν, ἄνεσαν.*

3. Personal endings: *ἐθέλωμι, ἐθέλῃσθα, ἐθέλῃσι — τίθησθα.*
πεποίθεα, -εας, -εεν, — φόβηθεν, ἴεν, ἔφαν, βάν.
ὀδύρεαι, ἐλύσαο — βέβληαι — φραζώμεσθα.
βεβλήαται, -ατο, ἰδοίατο — δίδωθι, ὄμνυθι.

4. Infinitive: *ἀμύνειν, ἀμυνέμεν* and *ἀμυνέμεναι — ἰδέ-ειν.*

5. Contract Verbs in *-άω*, uncontr.: *ἀοιδιάει, πεινάων, μενοίνεον.*
assimilated: *γελόωντες* and *γελώοντες, ὁράᾳς.*
contr.: *τιμᾷ, τιμῶσι, τιμῶν, ἐφορμᾶται.*
in *-έω*: *φιλέεις, φίλεον, φιλέωμεν, φιλεῦντες.*
in *-όω*: *ἀρόωσι, ὑπνώοντας, δηιόῳεν, χολοῦνται.*

6. Verbs in *-μι*: *τιθεῖ, τιθεῖσι, διδοῖσθα, διδοῖ, διδοῦσιν.*

θήω (θείω), θήῃς, θήομεν (θείομεν), θέ-ω-μεν.
γνώ-ω, γνώ-ῃς, δώ-ο-μεν, βήω (βείω),
στή-ο-μεν (στείομεν), στέωμεν, στή-ε-τε, στήωσι.
δαμή-ω (δαμείω), δαήω, μιγήῃς, φανήῃ,
τραπήομεν (from *ἐτάρπην*), *δαμήετε, μιγέωσι.*

εἶμι: *εἶσθα, ἴα, ἴσαν, ἴμεν(αι), εἴσομαι, εἴσατο.*
εἰμί: *ἔασι, ἔα* and *ἔον, ἦην, ἔ(μ)μεν(αι), ἔσεται, ἐσσεῖται.*
οἶδα: *ἠείδης, εἴδομεν, ἰδέω, ἴδμεν(αι), ἰδυῖα, εἰδήσω.*

7. Alike forms (of different verbs): *ἴσαν* (*εἶμι, οἶδα*), *εἴσομαι* (*εἶμι, οἶδα, εἴδομαι*), *εἰσάμην* (*εἶμι, εἴδομαι*).

8. Presents with the force of futures: *καλέω, τελέω, ἀνύω, ἐρύω.*
ἀντιόω, δήω, κείω, κακκείοντες, νέομαι, βείομαι.

9. Aorists without *σ*: *ἔκηα, ἔσσευα, ἔχευα, ἠλεύατο* and *ἀλέασθαι.*
10. Aorists of Liquids with *σ*: *ἔκελσα, ἄρσα, ἔκερσα, ὦρσα.*
11. Mixed Aorists: *ἶξον, δύσετο, βήσετο, λέξεο, ὄρσεο, οἰσέμεν(αι).*
12. Reduplicated Second Aorists:

ἤραρον, ὤρορον, ἐπέφραδε, τεταρπώμεσθα, ἀμπεπαλών.
πεπιθεῖν, πεφιδέσθαι (fut. *πεπιθήσω, πεφιδήσεται*).
ἐπέπληγον, πεπλήγοντο, κέκλυθι, ἐνένῑπε and *ἠνίπαπον.*
With syncope: *κέκλετο, ἔτετμε, ἔπεφνε, ἄλαλκε.*
In a causative sense: *λελάχωσι, ἐκλέλαθον.*

13. Primitive or Root-Aorists Act. and Mid.
(the aor. mid. mostly in an intr. or pass. sense):

ἐγήρα, ἔκταν (1. p. sg. and 3. p. pl.), *κτάμεναι, κτάς,*
ἔκτατο, κτάσθαι, βλῆτο, λύντο, ἔφθιτο, φθίμενος,
Subj. *κτέωμεν, βλήεται, φθίεται, φθιόμεσθα.*
Opt. *βλῇο* (*βλεῖο*), *φθίμην, φθῖτο* 212, 1.
ἐδέγμην, δέξο, δέκτο, μεῖκτο, ἄλτο, πάλτο, πέρθαι, ἄρμενος,
λέκτο (of *λέγω* and *λεχ-*), *πλῆτο* (of *πελάζω* and *πίμπλημι*).

14. Aorists of different formation:

ἄειρα and *ἀέρθην* (of *ἀείρω, αἴρω*),
ἠράμην and *ἀρόμην, ἀρέσθαι* of *ἄρνυμαι.*
ἦρσα, ἤραρον, ἄρμενος, ἄρθην of *ἀραρίσκω.*
of *ὄρνυμι*: *ὦρσα* (212, 10); *ὤρορον* (212, 12).
ὤρετο (with *ὄρηται, ὄροιτο* 86).
ὦρτο (with *ὄρσαι, ὄρθαι, ὄρμενος*, 212, 13).
and *ὄρσεο, ὄρσευ* (accdg. to 212, 11).

15. Perf. and Plupft.: *κεκοπώς, πεφύασι, τεθνηώς.*
With Attic redupl.: *ἄρηρα, ὄρωρα, ἀλάλημαι, ἐρέριπτο.*
With change of vowel: *λέλασται* (besides *λήθομαι*), *ἔοικα* and *ἔικτον, εἰδώς* and *ἰδυῖα, πέφευγα* and *πεφυγμένος, τετεύχατο* and *τέτυκτο, τετύχθαι, τετυγμένος* — *ἄορτο* of *ἀείρω.*
With irreg. accent: *ἀκάχησθαι, ἀκαχήμενος, ἐσσύμενος, ἀλάλησθαι, ἀλαλήμενος.*

16. Iterative forms: *ἔχεσκον, ἔλεσκε, μνησάσκετο, στάσκον, κέ-σκετο.*

ON SYNTAX.

Cases and Prepositions.

213. 1. The cases without a preposition are used in a local sense (cf. 162, 2).

Accus.: whither: *ἔρχεσθον κλισίην — ἔβαν νέας ἀμφιελίσσας.*

Gen.: where: *ἔρχονται πεδίοιο — μὴ δηθὰ διατρίβωμεν ὁδοῖο.*
whence: *ἀνέδυ πολιῆς ἁλός — πίθων ἠφύσσετο οἶνος.*

Dat.: where: *αἰθέρι ναίων — ἀκροτάτῃ κορυφῇ.*
whither: *χεὶρ πεδίῳ πέσε — θαλάσσῃ ἔλσαι Ἀχαιούς.*

2. Prepositions: *εἰνί, ἐνί* and *εἰν, παραί* and *ὑπαί,*
προτί and *ποτί, ἀμφίς* and *ὑπείρ.*

3. Prep. as adverbs: *ἐν δέ, σὺν δέ, πρὸς δέ, μετὰ δέ.*
περὶ μὲν θείειν ταχύς, περὶ δ' ἱρὰ θεοῖσιν ἔδωκε.

4. Tmesis: *ἐκ δ' ἔβαν αὐτοί — ἐξ ἔρον ἔντο — ἐπὶ κνέφας ἦλθε.*
νήπιοι, οἳ κατὰ βοῦς Ὑπερίονος ἠελίοιο ἤσθιον.

5. Anastrophe: *Κικόνων ὕπο δηωθέντες — φυγὼν ὕπο νηλεὲς ἦμαρ.*

6. Ἀνά w. the dat.: *upon: χρυσέῳ ἀνὰ σκήπτρῳ.*

7. Μετά w. the dat.: *among: μετὰ τοῖσιν ἀνέστη.*
between, in, with: e.g. μετὰ χερσὶν ἔχουσιν.

8. Ἔνι (for *ἔνεστιν, ἔνεισιν*), *ἔπι, μέτα, πάρα* — *ἄνα.*

Moods. — Infinitive.

214. 1. In independent sentences, the subjunctive (with or without *ἄν*), being the mood of anticipation, borders on the meaning of the future indicative.

Καί ποτέ τις εἴπῃσιν, cf. *ὥς ποτέ τις ἐρέει.*
Οὐ γάρ πω τοίους ἴδον ἀνέρας οὐδὲ ἴδωμαι.

2. Ἄν (*κέ(ν)*) may be used (contrary to Attic usage, 194):
with the fut. ind.: *Καί κέ τις ὧδ' ἐρέει.*
in the protasis of conditional sentences of the third type:
Εἰ τούτω κε λάβοιμεν, ἀροίμεθά κε κλέος ἐσθλόν.

frequently in final clauses:

Ἀλλ' ἴθι, μή μ' ἐρέθιζε, σαώτερος ὥς κε νέηαι.

rarely with the optative in wishes: ὥς κέ οἱ αὖθι | γαῖα χάνοι.

3. Ἄν (κέ(ν)) may be **omitted**, contrary to Attic usage, with the potential optative:

Ῥεῖα θεός γ' ἐθέλων καὶ τηλόθεν ἄνδρα σαώσαι.

with the iterative hypothetical subjunctive in conditional, as well as hypoth.-relative and -temporal sentences:

Εἰ δ' αὖ τις ῥαίῃσι θεῶν ἐνὶ οἴνοπι πόντῳ, | τλήσομαι.
Ζεὺς | ἀνθρώπους ἐφορᾷ καὶ τίνυται, ὅς τις ἁμάρτῃ.
Ὦ φίλοι, οὐ γάρ πω καταδυσόμεθ' ἀχνύμενοί περ
εἰς Ἀΐδαο δόμους, πρὶν μόρσιμον ἦμαρ ἐπέλθῃ.

frequently also in comparisons:

Ὡς δ' ὅτε καπνὸς ἰὼν ἐξ ἄστεος αἰθέρ' ἵκηται
τηλόθεν ἐκ νήσου, τὴν δήιοι ἀμφιμάχωνται,
ὣς ἀπ' Ἀχιλλῆος κεφαλῆς σέλας αἰθέρ' ἵκανεν.

with the indicative implying unreality:

ἔνθα με κῦμ' ἀπόερσε *might have swept away.*

4. The infinitive with the force of an optative:

Ζεῦ ἄνα, Τηλέμαχόν μοι ἐν ἀνδράσιν ὄλβιον εἶναι,
καί οἱ πάντα γένοιτο, ὅσα φρεσὶν ᾗσι μενοινᾷ.

5. The infinitive with the force of an imperative:

Νοστήσας δὴ ἔπειτα φίλην ἐς πατρίδα γαῖαν
σῆμά τέ οἱ χεῦαι καὶ ἐπὶ κτέρεα κτερεΐξαι
πολλὰ μάλ', ὅσσα ἔοικε, καὶ ἀνέρι μητέρα δοῦναι.

215. THE MOST COMMON GRECIAN MEASURES, WEIGHTS AND COINS.

1. MEASURES OF LENGTH.

στάδιον	πλέθρα	ὀργυιαί	πήχεις	πόδες	Equivalents	
stadia	*plethra*	*fathoms*	*cubits*	*feet*	*meters*	*feet*
1	5	100	$333\frac{1}{3}$	500	164	540
	1 πλέθρον	20	$66\frac{2}{3}$	100	32.8	108
		1 ὀργυιά	$3\frac{1}{3}$	5	1.64	5.4
			1 πῆχυς	$1\frac{1}{2}$	.492	1.6
				1 πούς	.328	1.08

The above stadium was the itinerary stadium which was somewhat shorter than other stadia.

The Olympic stadium = 600 ft., reckoning .32 m to the foot, = 192 m = 629 ft.

The Greek-Roman stadium = 600 ft., reckoning .29 m to the foot, = 178 m = 584 ft.

1 Parasang = 30 stadia = 4.92 km = 3.05 miles = an hour's march.

2. MEASURES OF CAPACITY.

Dry Measures				Liquid Measures				
μέδιμνος	χοίνικες	Approximate		μετρητής	χόες	κοτύλαι	Approximate	
		gallons	pints				gallons	pints
1	48	12		1	12	144	9	
	1 χοῖνιξ		2		1 χοῦς	12		6
						1 κοτύλη		$\frac{1}{2}$

3. WEIGHTS AND COINS.

τάλαντον (*talent*)	μναῖ (*mina*)	δραχμαί (*drachma*)	ὀβολοί (*obol*)	Approximate Equivalents			
				grammes	*grains*	*dollars*	*cents*
1	60	6000	36,000	26,400 =	405,000	1080	
	1 μνᾶ	100	600	440 =	6750	18	
		1 δραχμή	6	4.40 =	67.5		18
			1 ὀβολός	.73 =	11.2		3

The ratio of gold to silver was 10 or (in commerce) 12 to 1.

The Persian Δαρεικός (στατήρ) was exactly one Attic gold stater = about $5.40.

Besides the above weights and coins of the Solonian coinage, the ancient Aeginetan commercial weights were in vogue still at the early Roman period. Of the latter, a talent = 36,156 grammes, a mina = 602.6 gr., a drachma = 6.03 gr.

INDEXES.

In these Indexes the references are to the *Sections* of the Grammar. The *Prepositions* and *Particles* which are mentioned in alphabetical order in 163 and 208 are generally not included in the Greek Index. Nor is any reference made to the *Homeric Dialect.*

I. ENGLISH INDEX.

Ablative use of gen. 147 ff.
Ablaut 11, 2. See 88, 3. 108.
Absolute: acc. 203, 4. gen. 203, 2. 3.
Accent 3, 3. 4. gener. princ. 6–10. recessive 6, 6. in decl. 25, 5. 6. of monosyll. 36, 6. 7. in conjug. 72, 11. 12. of verbs in -μι 99, 4.
Accusative case: synt. 131–141. abs. 203, 4. w. inf. 197, 2. 199, 1.
Action, time or stage of 167, 1–4. 169, 1–4.
Active voice 164.
Adjectives: classif. 52–55. irreg. 55.
Adverbs 59; correl. 69. w. gen. 162, 5.
Adversative clauses 189. partic. in 203, 3. e.
Agreement, synt. 114. 115.
Alphabet 1. used as numerals 70.
Anastrophe 213, 5.
Anticipation or prolepsis 176, 5.
Aorist 72, 4. 79, 3. 8. second 86. 87. primitive or root 102. synt. 167, 2. 3. 168, 2. — 212, 9–14.
Apocope 209, 6.
Apposition: w. person. pron. 118, 1. w. names of persons 119, n. 3.
Article 26. in dual 71. synt. 116–124.
Assimilation 19. of rel. to case of antec. 129, 2. inverted 129, 2. n. of mood 192.
Atonics 8.
Attic: decl. 35. redupl. 89, 5. fut. 90, 1.
Attraction of rel. 129, 2. w. n.
Attributive position of art. 120.
Augment 73. in compounds 75. in plupf. 79, 5. peculiarities of 89.
Augmented tenses 72, 6. — 176, 3.

Barytones 7.
Breathings 3.

Caring, vbs. of 181.
Case-endings, locative 51.
Cases: synt. 131–161. of infin. 198, 2.
Causal sentences, depend. 178. caus. rel. claus. 191, 3. a.
Caution, vbs. of 181.
Coins 215, 3.
Comparison: of adj. 56–58. of adv. 59, 3.
Compensative lengthening 13.
Compound words: accent of 6, 6. augm. and redupl. of 75. comp. verbs trans. 134.
Concessive clauses 189. partic. in 203, 3. e.
Conditional sentences 182–188.
Conjugation 72–113. of pure verbs 78–81. of mute verbs 82. 83. of liquid verbs 84. 85. of verbs in -ω 97. of verbs in -μι 98–106. irregul. 107–113.
Consecutive clauses 180. rel. 191, 3. b.
Consonants: final 23. movable 24. euphonic changes in 19.
Contraction 16. of nouns: 1st and 2d decl. 30. 33. of verbs 81. 91, 1 ff. accent of contr. syll. 16, 2.
Copula 114, 4. foot-note. 104, 3. n. 1.
Coronis 18, 1.
Correlative: pron. 68. adv. 69.
Crasis 18. 63, 1. n. 68, 2. n.

Danger, vbs. of 181, 1. 2. w. notes 1. 2.
Dative case, synt. 154–161.
Declension 25 ff.
Demonstrative pron. 65. — 128.
Dependent sentences 176 ff.
Deponent verbs 72, 3. passive, middle dep. 95, 1. 2.
Digamma 1, 2. n. 1. omission of 89, 1.
Diminutives all neut. 25, 2.
Diphthongs 2, 2. 3. 3, 4.
Division of syllables 5.
Doric: gen. 29, 3. fut. 113, *s.v.* πλέω, φεύγω, ψεύδω.
Dual: in decl. 71. in conj. 96. synt. 114, 2.
Dubitative: subj. 173, 2. quest. 179, 2.
Durative present, imperf. 168, 1.

E-class of verbs 111.
Elision 17.
Enclitics 9. w. accent if emphatic 10.

Final clauses 181. final rel. cl. 191, 3. c.
Final consonants 23. movable 24.

Fractions w. art. 118, 2.
Future 79, 2. 8. 84, 1. 87. 90, 1. 2. 94. Attic 90. Doric 113, *s.v.* ψεύδω. synt. of 168, 3. perfect 79, 7. — 168 4.

Gender of nouns 25, 2.
Genitive case: Doric 29, 3. — synt. 142–153. absol. 203, 2. 3.

Historical tenses 72, 6. — 176, 3.
Hypothetical clauses, see Condit.

Imperative 175. 169, 3.
Imperfect tense: synt. 168, 1. w. force of Lat. plupf. 168, 2. c. w. n. — w. and without ἄν 172. in conditions 185.
Impersonal verbs: synt. 172, 1. 199, 1. partic. of, in acc. abs. 203, 4. no impers. passive of intr. verbs 166, 1. n.
Inchoative class of verbs 110.
Indicative 167, 3. 168. of histor. tenses 172.
Indirect discourse 177. 193.
Infinitive: synt. 195–199. w. ἄν 204. w. art. 124. absol. 199, 5. in indir. disc. 193. cf. 169, 4. nomin. w. inf. 197, 1.
Interrogative: particles 207. sentences 179.
Intransitive verbs 134. pass. 166, 1.
Iod 1, 2. n. 2. Iod class of verbs 77, 3.
Irregular: nouns 50. adjectives 55. verbs 107–112 and 113.
Irregularities in inflection: of nouns 60. of verbs 113.

Lengthening of vowels 11. in the nomin. 12. compensative 13.
Locative case-endings 51.

Measures 215, 1. 2.
Metathesis 15. of quant. 209, 3.
Middle: voice 72, 2. 3. 165. fut. 94. depon. 95, 1. passives 95, 3.
Mixed class of verbs 112.
Moods 171–194. 169. depend. 176 ff.
Mood suffixes 72, 9.

Nasal class of verbs 109.
Negatives 206. 171. 179, 1. n. 2.
Nominative case: singular of 3d decl. formed 36, 3. lengthening of vowel in 12. w. inf. 197, 1. two nominatives 135, n.
Numerals 70. w. art. 118, 2.

Object, external, internal 132 ff.
Optative 72, 1. 5. 9. b. 81, n. 2. — 174. 176. oblique 176, 4. potential opt. w. ἄν 174, 2. in indir. disc. 169, 4. future 169, 4. n. iterative 187, 2. b.

Participles expr. rel. time 170. uses of 200–203. w. ἄν 204.
Particles 206 ff. encl. 9, 1. e.
Passive voice 166. cf. 164, 2.
Perfects: mixed 103. w. pres. force 168, 1. n. 2.
Perfect tense 79, 4–6. 83. 85, 3. 88. — 167. 168, 4. 170, 1. c.
Persons, names of, w. or without art. 119, 2. w. n. 3.
Phonetic laws 11–24.
Pluperfect tense 79, 5. 6. 83. 85, 3. 88. — 167. 168, 4. replaced by aor. and impf. 168, 2. c. w. n.
Potential: optative 174, 2. indicative 172, 4. mood in indir. disc., in dep. causal, interr., and consecutive clauses 177–180.
Predicate acc. 135. position 121. without art. 119, 1. noun w. inf. 197.
Prepositional compounds: augm. and redupl. 75. w. acc. 134. w. gen. 153. w. dat. 161.
Prepositions 162. 163, 1–33.
Present tense 79, 1. 80, 1. — 168, 1. w. notes.
Preterit tenses 72, 6. — 176, 3.
Primitive aorists 102. 212, 13.
Principal tenses 72, 6. — 176, 2.
Proclitics 8.
Prolepsis or anticipation 176, 5.
Pronouns 61–68. — 114, 5. 125 ff.
Pronunciation 1, 3.
Proper names w. or without art. 119, n. 3.
Punctuation marks 4.

Quantity of syll. 5.

Reading signs 4.
Reduplication 74 ff. Attic 89, 5.
Relative clauses 191.
Repetition: in condit. clauses 187, 2. in temp. claus. 190, 3. cf. 4. b. in relat. clauses 191, 4. d.
Root aorists 102. 212, 13.

Secondary tenses 72, 6. — 176, 3.
Shortening of vowels 11.
Sounds classified 2.
Spiritus asper, lenis 3.
Subject and predicate 114. of inf. 197 w. gen. absol. 203, 2. n. a.
Subjunctive 72, 9. a. 99, 4. synt. 173 cf. 176, 2.
Suffixes: mood 72, 9. tense 79.
Syllabic augment 73.
Syllables, quantity and division of 5.
Syncope 14.
Syntax 114–208.

T-class of verbs 77, 2.
Temporal clauses 190.
Tenses 72, 6. — 167–170. in indir. disc. 169, 4. in the partic. 170.
Termination, final 23.
Thematic vowels 72, 8. 9. 79.

Time: of action 167. relative 170. acc. of 140. gen. of 152. dat. of 160, 2.
Transitive and intr. verbs 164, 1. 93. 133.

Verb stem 72, 7.
Verbal nouns and adjectives 72, 1. 12. c. 79, 9. 195–205.
Verbs: in -ω 76–97. contract 81 ff. in -μι 98 ff. in -νυμι 105 ff. irregular 107–112.
Vocative case 25, 4. 36, 5.
Vowels, change of 11 ff.

Weights 215, 3.
Wishes: attainable 174, 1. hopeless 172, 2.

II. GREEK INDEX.

ἀγαθός 58, 1. 59, 2. — 199, 2.
ἀγάλλομαι 159, 2. w. n., 202, 1 d.
ἄγαμαι 95, 2. 101, 4. — 150.
ἀγανακτέω 159, 2. w. n., 202, 1 d. 2. n. 1.
ἀγγέλλω 85, 2. 97, 30. — 202, 2. b. & n. 1.
ἀγῆναι & ἄγνυμι 113.
ἀγορεύω 112, 12.
ἄγω 97, 16. 94, 3. 113. — 164.
ἀδεῖν, ἀδήσω 113, *s.v.* ἀνδάνω.
ἀδελφός 60.
ἄδηλον ὄν 203, 4.
ἀδικέω 75, 3. 94, 2 (& 3). — 133. 168, 1. n. 2. 202, 1. c.
ᾄδω, see 94, 1.
Ἀθήναζε, -ηθεν 51.
Ἀθήνησι 51. — 160, 1.
ἀθρόος, α, ον 60.
ἀθυμέω 75, 3.
αἰδέομαι 91, 4. — 133. 202, 2. n. 5.
Ἅιδου, ἐν & εἰς 143.
αἰδώς 44, 3.
αἰνέω 91, 5. 113.
αἱρέομαι 112, 1. — 135. 199, 3.
αἱρέω 112, 1. — 144, 2. 164, 2. 165, 1. b.
αἴρω 90, 3. 97, 47. — 164, 1.
αἰσθάνομαι 109, 7. — 147, 4. w. n. 202, 2. n. 4.
αἰσχρόν ὄν 203, 4.
αἰσχρός 57, 2. — 199, 2. 206, 4. n. 2.
αἰσχύνομαι 95, 3. — 133. 159, 2. 202, 2. n. 5.
αἰτέω 136. 199, 1.
αἰτιάομαι 95, 1. — 144, 2.
αἴτιος 144, 2.
ἀκούω 89, 5. 94, 1. 97, 41. — 147, 4. w. n. 202, 2. n. 1 & 4.
ἀκρατής 144, 3.
ἀκροάομαι 113. — 147, 4.
ἄκρος w. art. 122, 3.
ἄκων 115, 1. 203, 2. n. b.
ἀλαλάζω 113.
ἀλγεινός, ἀλγίων 60.
ἀλείφω 113.
ἀλέξω 113.
ἀλέω 113.
ἀλήλε(σ)μαι 113, *s.v.* ἀλέω.
ἀλήλιμμαι 113, *s.v.* ἀλείφω.
ἁλίσκομαι 110, 4. — 144, 2. 164, 2. 202, 2.
ἀλλάττω 87, 3.
ἀλλήλων 63, 3.
ἄλλοθεν, -θι, -σε 51.
ἄλλομαι 113.
ἄλλο τι ἤ 207, 2.
ἅμα 158, 1. 203, 3. c.
ἁμαρτάνω 109, 8. — 144, 4. 202, 1. c.
ἀμείβομαι, ἀπ- 113.
ἀμελέω, ἀμελής 144, 3.
ἀμνημονέω, ἀμνήμων 144, 3.
ἄμοιρος 144, 3.
ἀμπέχω and -ίσχω 113, *s.v.* ἔχω.
ἀμύνομαι 133. 165, 1. b.
ἀμύνω 165, 1. b.
ἀμφιγνοέω 113.
ἀμφιέννυμι 113, *s.v.* ἕννυμι. — 136.
ἀμφισβητέω 113.
ἀμφιῶ, -εῖς 113, *s.v.* ἕννυμι.
ἀμφότερος 118, 3.
ἀμφοτέρωθεν 162, 5.
ἄμφω 70, 1. — 118, 3.
ἄν 194, see 171, 2. w. n.; see ἐάν.
ἀναγκαῖον ἦν 172, 1.
ἀναίτιος 32, 4. — 144, 2.
ἀνακράζω 86, 3.
ἀναλίσκω, ἀναλόω 110, 5. 113.
ἀναμμνήσκω 136.
ἀνάξιος 32, 4. — 151.
ἀνδάνω 113.
ἄνευ 162, 5.
ἀνέχομαι 89, 7. 112, 5. b. — 202, 1. b.
ἀνήρ 42.
ἀνιάω, -άομαι 95, 3.
ἀνοίγω 89, 2.

ἀντέχω μὴ οὐ 206, 4. n. 2.
ἀντιλέγω 206, 4. w. n. 1. 2.
ἀντιποιέομαι 158. 144, 3.
ἄνυτω, ἀνύω 77, 2. n. 113.
ἄξιος 151. 199, 1.
ἀξιόω 136. 151. 199, 1.
ἀπαγορεύω 112, 12. a. — 202, 1. b. 206, 4. n. 2.
ἀπαλλάττω 95, 3. 147, 1.
ἀπαμείβομοι 113.
ἀπαντάω 94, 1.
ἀπείργω 147, 1.
ἄπειρος 144, 3.
ἀπεχθάνομαι 113, *s.v.* ἐχθ.
ἀπέχομαι 147, 1.
ἀπέχρη 113, *s.v.* χράω.
ἀπέχω 147, 1. 199, 1.
ἀπημείφθη 113, *s.v.* ἀπαμείβομαι.
ἀπιστέω 75, 3. 206, 4. w. n. 1. 2.
ἅπλους 60.
ἁπλοῦς 34. 56, 4. b.
ἀπογιγνώσκω 153.
ἀποδείκνυμι 135. 202, 2. b.
ἀποδημέω 113.
ἀποδίδομαι 112, 16. — 151.
ἀποδιδράσκω 102, 2. 110, 9. — 133.
ἀποδύω, see 93. 113, *s.v.* δύω. — 136.
ἀποθνήσκω 110, 7. 113; pf. 103, 2. — 164, 2. 167, 2.
ἀποκρίνομαι 95, 1.
ἀποκρύπτω & mid. 136.
ἀποκτείνω 97, 34. — 164, 2.
ἀπολαύω 94, 1. — 144, 3. 145, 2.
ἀπόλλυμαι, -μι 106, 11.
Ἀπόλλων 60.
ἀπονοέομαι 95, 2.
ἀπορέω 147, 2.
ἀποστερέω 94, 3. — 136. 147, 2.
ἀποστερίσκω, see -στερέω.
ἀποσυλάω 136.
ἀποτρέπω 153.
ἀποτυγχάνω 144, 4.
ἀποφαίνομαι (τὴν) γνώμην 165, 1. c.
ἀποφεύγω 133. 144, 2.
ἀποχράω suffice, and ἀπόχρη 113, *s.v.* 2. χράω.
ἅπτομαι 144, 4.
ἆρα, ἆρα μή, ἆρ' οὐ 207.
ἀρᾰρεῖν, ἀρᾰρέναι of ἀραρίσκω 113.
ἀρέσκω 110, 3.
Ἄρης 60.
ἀρκέω 91, 4. — 155.
ἁρμόζω, ἁρμόττω 77, 3. a. n. 82, 3. 97, 7.
ἀρνέομαι 95, 2. — 206, 4. n. 1.
ἀρχήν 141.
ἄρχομαι begin 147, 3. 165, 1. b. 199, 1. b. 202, 1. b. 2. n. 5.
ἄρχω 97, 15; 94, 3. rule 144, 3. 166, 1. 168, 3; begin 147, 3. 199, 1. b. 202, 1. b.
ἄσμενος 115, 1.
ἄστυ 47, 2. 60. — 119, 3.
ἄτε 203, 3. a.
ἄτερος 68, 2. n.
ἄττα and ἄττα 67, 4. n. 1.
αὐξάνω 109, 8.
αὐτίκα 203, 3. c.
αὐτός 63. 61. — 122, 1. 125, 2. a. 127. 158, 3 (*bis*).
ἀφαιρέομαι 136. 147, 2. n. 2.
ἀφειδέω, ἀφειδής 147, 1.
ἄφθονος 60.
ἀφικνέομαι 109, 6.
ἀφίστημι, ἀφίσταμαι 153.
ἄχθομαι 111, 8. — 155. 157. 3. 159, 2. 202, 1. d. 2. n. 1.
ἄχρι (ἄχρις) 162, 5.

βαίνω 102, 2. a. 4. a. 113.
βάλλω 92, 4. 97, 51.
βασιλεύς 119, 3.
βασιλεύω 144, 3. 167, 4. 168, 2. d.
βέβᾰμαι 113, *s.v.* βαίνω.
βιάζομαι 95, 1.
βιβάζω 90, 1.
βιβρώσκω 112, 3.
βιόω 112, 13. 113.
βιῴην, βιώσας, βιώσκομαι, βιώσασθαι 113.
βλακίστατος, βλάξ 60.
βλάπτω 77, 2. 97, 20. 94, 2. — 133.
βλαστάνω 113.
βλώσκω 113.
βοάω 94, 1.
βοηθέω 155.
βορέας, βορρᾶς 60.
βουλεύομαι ὅπως 181, 3.
βούλομαι 111, 9. 113.
ὁ βουλόμενος 117, 2. n. 2.
βουλομένῳ μοι γίγνεται 157, 3.
βοῦς 48, 4.

γαμέω 111, 1. — mid. 156.
γελάω 91, 4. 94, 1.
γέμω, γεμίζω 144, 3.
γεραιός 56, 3.
γέρας 60.
γεύομαι, γεύω 145, 2. cf. 165, 1.
γηθέω 113.
γηράσκω 110, 1. 113.
γίγνομαι 111, 7. — 156. 157, 3.
γιγνώσκω 110, 11. 102. — 202, 2. n. 1. & 5.
γόνυ 39, 3.

γραῦς 60.
γράφομαι 144, 2.
γράφω 97, 18. 83, 3.
γυμνός, γυμνόω 144, 3. 147, 2.
γυνή 50, 1.

δακεῖν, δάκνω 113.
δάκρυον 60.
δανείζομαι, δανείζω 165, 2.
δαρθάνω 113.
-δε 9, 1. f. 51.
δέδηγμαι 113, *s.v.* δάκνω.
δέδια, δέδοικα 103. 3, 113. — 181, 2. w. n. 199, 1. b.
δεδιῄτημαι etc. 113, *s.v.* διαιτάομαι.
δεδογμένον 203, 4.
δέδοικα, see δέδια.
δεῖ 111, 10. — 147, 2. 199, 1. a. 4.
δείκνυμι 105. — 202, 2. b.
δεῖνα, ὁ 60.
δεινός 199, 2.
δένδρον 60.
δέομαι 111, 11. — 147, 2. w. n. 1. 199, 1. b.
δέον 203, 4.
δέρω 97, 31.
δεσμός 60.
δεσπότης 60.
δέχομαι 95, 1.
δέω bind 91, 6.
δέω want (see 111, 11. 10). — 147, 2. 199, 1. b.
δῆλός εἰμι 202, 1. a.
δηλόω 202, 2. b.
Δημήτηρ 60.
δημοσίᾳ 159, 3.
δήξομαι, δηχθῆναι 113, *s.v.* δάκνω.
διαγίγνομαι, διάγω 202, 1. a.
διαιτάομω, 113.
διαλέγομαι 89, 4. 95, 2. 112, 12. b. — 158, 1.
διανοέομαι 95, 2. 199, 1. b.
διατελέω 202, 1. a.
διαφέρομαι 158, 1.
διαφέρω 164, 1; am different from 148, 2.
διαφθείρω 87, 3. (97, 33). 113.
δίαφορος hostile 155; different 148, 2.
διδάσκω 110, 8. 136. 151. 199, 1. b.
δίδημι 113.
δίδωμι 98 – 100. — 155. 199, 3.
δικάζομαι, δικάζω 144, 2. 165, 2.
δίκαιον ἦν 172, 1.
δίκαιός εἰμι 199, 1.
δίκην 141.
διότι 178.
δίπηχυς (47). 60, *s.v.* -πηχυς.
διψάω 113.
διώκω 94, 1. — 144, 2.
δοκεῖ 111, 2. — 199, 1. a.
δοκέω = *videor* 111, 2. — 199, 1. a. b.
δόξαν 203, 4.
δόρυ 39, 3.
δουλόω 80. 81, 3.
δραστέος 113, *s.v.* δράω.
δύναμαι 101, 5. 113. — 199, 1. b.
δύο 70, 1. 3. a. — 114, 2.
δύομαι, δύω (δύνω) 91, 6. 93. 102, 2, 8. 3. 4.
δυστυχέω 75, 3.

ἔᾱγα 113, *s.v.* ἄγνυμι.
ἔᾰδα, ἔᾰδον 113, *s.v.* ἀνδάνω.
ἐάν 182, 1. 187, 1. ἐὰν καί 189. ἐὰν ἄρα 208, 4.
ἔᾰξα 113, *s.v.* ἄγνυμι.
ἐάω 89, 1. — 199, 1. b.
ἐγγυάω 113.
ἐγγύς 59, 5. — 162, 5.
ἐγείρω and mid. 113.
ἐγκαλέω 161.
ἐγκρατής 144, 3.
ἐγκωμάζω 113.
ἐγρήγορα 113, *s.v.* ἐγείρω.
ἐγώ 61; ἔγωγε 61, 2.
ἔδει and ἔδει ἄν 172, 1. w. n.
ἐδήδεσμαι, ἐδήδοκα 113, *s.v.* ἐσθίω.
ἐδώκαμεν etc. 99, 3.
ἐθελοντής 54. n.
ἐθέλω 111, 4. — 199, 1. b.
ἐθήκαμεν 99, 3.
ἐθίζω 89, 1. II pf. 89, 4.
εἰ 182, 1 ff. whenever 187, 2. if, whether 179, 1 w. n. 1.
εἰ γάρ 172, 2. 174, 1.
εἰ — ἦ 179.
εἰ δὲ μή 188, 2. b.
εἰδήσω 113, *s.v.* οἶδα.
εἰδόμην 113, *s.v.* ὁράω.
εἴθε 172, 2. 174, 1. εἴθ' ὤφελον 172, 2. n.
εἰκάζω 73, 4.
εἰ καί 189.
εἰκός 89, 3. εἰκὸς ἦν 172, 1.
εἴκω, see ἔοικα.
εἴκω 147, 1. 155.
εἵμαρται etc. 113, *s.v.* μερ-.
εἰ μή 188, 2. a.
εἰ μὴ ἄρα 188, 2. d.
εἰμί 104, 3. — 113.
εἶμι 104, 2 — 113.
εἴπερ 188, 2. c.
εἴργνυμι, εἴργω 94, 2. — 147, 1.
εἷς 13. 70, 1.
εἰς 163, 7. 140. n. 2.
εἰσβάλλω 164, 1.
εἴσομαι 103, 4.

εἰσπραττω & mid. 136.
εἴσω 162, 5.
εἴτε — εἴτε 179. 208, 16.
εἴωθα 89, 4.
ἐκ, ἐξ 24, 2. — 162, 3. 163, 8. 166, 2. a.
ἕκαστος 118, 3.
ἑκάτερος 118, 3.
ἑκατέρωθεν 162, 5.
ἐκβάλλω 153. 164, 2.
ἐκδύω (91, 6), see 93. — 136. [129, 3.
ἐκεῖνος 65. 64, 3, a. 128.
ἐκκλησιάζω 113.
ἐκλέγω 112, 12. c. 113.
ἐκπίπτω 153, see 164, 2.
ἔκπλεως, τὰ ἔκπλεω 60.
ἐκπλήττομαι, -ττω 108, 2. 112, 15. — 133.
ἐκτός 162, 5.
ἐκφεύγω 133.
ἑκών 115, 1. 203, 2. n. b.
ἑκὼν εἶναι 199, 4.
ἐλαττόομαι 148, 2.
ἐλάττων 58, 4. 5.
ἐλαύνω 109, 5. — 164, 1.
ἐλέγχω 113. — 202, 2. b.
ἐλεύθερος 147, 1.
ἐλευθερόω 147, 1.
ἐλεύσομαι 113, *s.v.* ἔρχομαι.
ἐλήλεγμαι 113, *s.v.* ἐλέγχω.
ἐλίσσω 113.
ἐλπίζω 199, 1. b.
ἑλκύω, ἕλκω 89, 1. 92, 1.
ἐμβάλλω 164, 1.
ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν 199, 4.
ἐμός 64; ἐμόν ἐστι 143.
ἔμπειρος 144, 3.
ἐμπίμπλημι 101, 2. 113. — 144, 3.
ἐμπίμπρημι 101, 3. 113.
ἐμπίμπλημι, ἐμπίμπρημι } 113, *s.v.* πίμπ.
ἐμπίπτω 161.
ἔμπλεως 144, 3.
ἔμπροσθεν 162, 5.
ἐναντιόομαι 89, 6. 95, 2. 113.
ἐναντίον 162, 5.
ἐναντίος 32, 3.
ἐνδεής 45, 1. — 147, 2.
ἐνδύω (91, 6). 93. — 136.
ἕνεκα 162, 5.
ἐνεπίμπρων 113, *s.v.* πίμπρημι.
ἐνηντιούμην etc. 113, *s.v.* ἐναντιόομαι.
ἔνθα, ἔνθεν 69, w. n. ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν 162, 5.
ἐνθυμέομαι 95, 2.
ἔνι 213, 8.
ἐννοέομαι 95, 2.
ἔννυμι 113.
ἐνοχλέω 113. — 161.
ἐντέλλομαι 95, 1.
ἐντός 162, 5.
ἐντρέπομαι 144, 3.
ἐντυγχάνω 161.
ἐν ᾧ 190, 1.
ἐξ, see ἐκ.
ἐξελέγχω 113. — 202, 2. b.
ἔξεστιν 197, 3. 199, 1. a.
ἐξῆν 172, 1.
ἐξίημι 164, 1.
ἐξικνέομαι 144, 4.
ἐξίσταμαι, ἐξίστημι 153.
ἐξόν 203, 4.
ἐξ οὗ 190, 1.
ἔξω 162, 5.
ἔοικα 89, 3. — 155. 202, 2. n. 2.
ἐπαγγέλλομαι 165, 1. c.
ἐπαινέω 91, 5. 113.
ἐπάν (ἐπεὶ ἄν) 171, 2. n. 190, 3. n.
ἐπεί causal 178. temporal 190, 1.
ἐπείγομαι 95, 3.
ἐπειδάν 171, 2. a. 190, 3.
ἐπειδή *quoniam* 178. *postquam* 190, 1.
ἐπήν (ἐπεὶ ἄν) 190, 3.
ἐπιβουλεύω 161. 164, 1.
ἐπιδημέω 113, *s.v.* ἀποδ.
ἐπιδείκνυμι 202, 2. b.
ἐπιδίδωμι 161.
ἐπιθυμέω 144, 3. 199, 1. b.
ἐπιλαμβάνομαι 144, 4.
ἐπιλανθάνομαι 109, 12. — 144, 3.
ἐπιλείπω 133.
ἐπιμελέομαι, ἐπιμέλομαι 111, 13. — 144, 3. 181, 3.
ἐπιμελής 144, 3.
ἐπιορκέω 113. — 133.
ἐπιπεδέστερος, ἐπίπεδος 60.
ἐπίσταμαι 101, 6. — 199, 1. b. 202, 2. n. 1 & 5.
ἐπιστήμων 144, 3. [b.
ἐπιτάττω 155. 161. 199, 1.
ἐπιτήδειος 199, 2.
ἐπιτίθεμαι 161.
ἐπιτιμάω 161.
ἐπιτρέπω 161. 199, 3.
ἐπιτυγχάνω 161. 144, 4.
ἐπίχαρις 39, 4.
ἕπομαι 89, 1. 112, 4. — 155.
ἐπτάμην, ἔπτην, ἐπτόμην 113, *s.v.* πέτομαι.
ἐρ-, see ἐρωτάω and λέγω.
ἐράω, ἔραμαι 95, 2. — 144, 3. 168, 2. d.
ἐργάζομαι 89, 1. 95, 1.
ἔργῳ 159, 3.
ἔρημος 32, 4. — 144, 3.
ἐρίζω 155.
ἐρπύζω, ἕρπω 113.
ἐρρωμένος 56, 4. c. 106, 5.
ἔρχομαι 112, 2.
ἐρωτάω 111, 6. — 136.
ἐσθίω 112, 3. 113. — 145, 2. a.
ἔστε, ἔστ' ἄν 190, 1. 3.

ἐστέον 113, *s.v.* εἰμί.
ἕστηκα 100, 2. 103, 1. — 168, 4.
ἑστήξω 100, 2. — 168, 4.
ἑστιάω 113.
ἔστιν 104, 3, 2. — 143. 156. ἔστιν οἵ etc. 129, 1. n. 2.
ἑστός or ἑστώς 113, *s.v.* ἵστημι.
ἔσχατος 58, n. 60. — 122, 4.
ἕτερος 68, 1. w. n. — 148, 2.
εὖ 59, 2. 3.
εὐδαιμονίζω 150.
εὐδαίμων 40. 56, 4. a. — 150.
εὔδιος 60.
εὔδω 113.
εὐελπις 53, 4.
εὐεργετέω 113. — 133. 138.
εὐθύς 203, 3. c.
Εὐθύφρων 60.
εὐκλεής 45, 1.
εὐλαβέομαι 133. 181, 2 or 3. 199, 1. b.
εὖ λέγω 133.
εὖ πάσχω 164, 2.
εὖ ποιέω 133. 164, 2. 202, 1. c.
εὐπορέω 144, 3.
εὑρίσκω 110, 6. — 202, 2. a.
εὐφραίνομαι 95, 3.
εὐφυής 45, 1.
εὔχομαι 73, 4. — 155. n. 199, 1. b.
εὐῶδες 45, 2. n.
ἐφθάραται and ἔφθορα 113, *s.v.* φθείρω.
ἐφθός 113, *s.v.* ἕψω.
ἐφίεμαι 144, 3.
ἐφικνέομαι 144, 4.
ἐφίστημι, -σταμαι 161.
ἐφ' ᾧ, ἐφ' ᾧτε 163, 11. c. 180, 2. d.
ἐχθάνομαι 113.
ἐχθρός 59, 4. — 155.
ἔχομαι 144, 4.
ἐχρῆν 172, 1. 104, 4.
ἔχω 112, 5 (113). 89, 1. — 164, 1. 168, 2. d.
ἑψητός, verb. adj. of ἕψω 113.
ἕως, ἡ 35, 2.
ἕως, ἕως ἄν 190, 1. 3. 187, 2. n.

ζάω 91, 2. 112, 13. — 137, 1.
ζεύγνυμι 106, 7.
Ζεύς 50, 2.
ζηλόω 133. 150.
ζημιόω 94, 3.
ζώννυμι 113.

ἤ 207, 4. 208, 18. ἤ ὥστε 180, 2. c.
ἦ 207, 1. 2. 208, 17. ἦ γάρ 207, 2.
ἣ δ' ὅς 113, *s.v.* ἡμί. — 129, 1. n. 3. [2.
ᾗ 69. — 160, 1. w. sup. 115.
ἠβάσκω 110, 2.
ἠβουλόμην 113, *s.v.* βούλομαι.
ἡγέομαι 135. 148, 2. n. 199, 1. b.
ἡγεμονεύω 144, 3. 148.
ὁ ἡγησόμενος 117, 2. n. 2.
ἠγρόμην 113, *s.v.* ἐγείρω.
ἤδη — καί 208, 19.
ἥδομαι 95, 2. — 159, 2. w. n. 202, 1. d.
ἣ δ' ὅς 113, *s.v.* ἡμί. — 129, 1. n. 3.
ἠδυνάμην 113, *s.v.* δύναμαι.
ἡδύς 47. 57, 2. — 199, 2.
ᾖειν, ᾖεσαν etc. 113, *s.v.* εἶμι.
ἥκιστα 58, 2.
ἧκω 112, 2. — 168, 1. n. 3.
ἧμαι, see κάθημαι.
ἤμελλον 113, *s.v.* μέλλω.
ἡμέτερος 64, 1. 3. — 126.
ἤμην 113, *s.v.* εἰμί.
ἠμί 113.
ἥμισυς 52, 5.
ἠμπειχόμην, ἠμπισχόμην of ἀμπέχομαι 113, *s.v.* ἔχω.
ἠμφίεσμαι 113, *s.v.* ἔννυμι.
ἦν, see ἐάν.
ἦν δ' ἐγώ, 113, *s.v.* ἠμί.
ἠνίκα, ἡνίκα ἄν 190, 1. 3.
ἠνώχλουν 113, *s.v.* ἐνοχλέω.
ἦρ, ἦρος 60.
ἠργαζόμην etc. 113, *s.v.* ἐργάζομαι.
-ῆρες, adj. in, 45, 2. n.
ἠρόμην 111, 6.
ἦρως 49. 60.
ἦσαν of εἰμι 104, 2.
ἴσαν, ἴσμεν, ἴστε 113, *s.v.* οἶδα.
ἡττάομαι 95, 2. — 148, 2. 168, 1. n. 2. 202, 1. c.
ἧττων 58, 2.
ἠφίειν 113, *s.v.* ἵημι.

θάπτω 97, 21. 21, 2. w. n.
θαρρέω 134.
θάτερον 68, 2. n.
θάττων 57, 2. 21, 2.
θαυμάζω 150. 167, 2.
θαυμάσιος 150.
-θεν, -θι 51.
θεραπεύω 133.
θεύσομαι, fut. of θέω 112, 10. 113.
θηράω 80. 97, 2. — 133.
θιγγάνω 113. — 144, 4.
θνήσκω 113, see ἀποθν.
θρίξ 21, 2. 60.
θρύπτω 21, 2. 113.
θυγάτηρ 42.

θυμόομαι 95, 2. — 155.
θύω 91, 6.

ἰάομαι 95, 1.
ἰδίᾳ 159, 3.
ἴδιος 143. 155.
ἱδρόω 113.
ἵεμαι 98–100.
ἱερός 143.
ἵημι 98–100.
ἱκανός 199, 2.
ἱκνέομαι 109, 6.
ἱλάσκομαι 113.
ἵνα in order that 181, 1.
ἵνα ἄν 194, 6.
ἰσαίτερος, comp. of ἴσος (as if from ἰσαῖος accdg. to 56, 3).
ἵσταμαι, ἵστημι 98–100. 102. 103, 1. (113). — 168, 4.
ἰστέον 113, *s.v.* οἶδα.
ἰτητέον 113, *s.v.* εἶμι.

καθαίρω 97, 27. — 147, 1.
καθάπτομαι 144, 4.
καθαρός 147, 1.
καθέζομαι 89, 6. 112, 14.
καθεύδω 89, 6. 113, *s.v.* εὕδω.
κάθημαι 104, 5. 112, 14.
καθίζομαι 112, 14.
καθίζω 89, 6. 112, 14. 113.
καθῖσα 113, *s.v.* καθίζω.
καθίστημι 135. 199, 3.
καί 208, 19. 203, 3. e.
καὶ εἰ, καὶ ἐάν 189.
καὶ ὅς 129, 1, n. 3. 116, 2.
καίπερ 189, n. 203, 3. e.
καὶ τόν, καὶ τήν, καὶ τούς 116, 2.
καίω 92, 2. 97, 44. 113.
καὶ ὥς (ὡς) 69, n. 2.
κακός 57, 2. 58, 2.
κακουργέω 133.
κακῶς λέγω 133.
κακῶς πάσχω 164, 2.
κακῶς ποιέω 133. 164, 2.
καλέω 89, 1. 92, 5. — 135. 150.
καλός 57, 2.
καλῶς ποιέω 202, 1. c.
κάμνω 109, 3. 202, 1. b.
τὴν κεφαλήν 139.
καταγελάω 153. 166, 1.
καταγιγνώσκω 153.
καταδικάζω 153.
καταδύω (91, 6). 93.
κατακαίνω 86, 3. 113.
κατακρίνω 153.
καταλαμβάνω 202, 2. a.
καταλέγω 112, 12. c. 113.
καταλεύω 113, *s.v.* λεύω.
καταλύω 164, 1.
καταπλήττομαι, -πλήττω like ἐκπλήττομαι 108, 2. 112, 15. 133.
καταφρονέω 153. 166.
καταψηφίζομαι 153.
κατηγορέω 153.
κάω, see καίω.
κέαι 113, *s.v.* καίω.
κέηται 113, *s.v.* κεῖμαι.
κεῖμαι 104, 6. 100, 1.
κέκλημαι 92, 5.
κεκλῆσο 113, *s.v.* καλέω.
κέκλοφα 113, *s.v.* κλέπτω.
κέκονα 113, *s.v.* καίνω.
κέκτημαι 74, 3. — 167, 2.
κεκτώμεθα 113, *s.v.* κτάομαι.
κελεύω 91, 7. 97, 40. — 199, 1. b.
κενός, κενόω 144, 3.
κέοιτο 113, *s.v.* κεῖμαι.
κεράννυμι 106, 1. 113. — 158, 1.
κέρας 39, 3. 60.
κερδαίνω 113.
κέωνται 113, *s.v.* κεῖμαι.
Κέως 60.
κῆαι 113, *s.v.* καίω.
κήδομαι 144, 3.
κίνδυνός ἐστι 181, 2. 199, 2.
κινέομαι 95, 3.
κλαίω (κλάω) 92, n. 97, 45.
κλαπῆναι 113, *s.v.* κλέπτω.
κλάω, see κλαίω.
κλάω break 113.
κλείω (κλῄω) 97, 42.
Κλεομένης 45, 3.
κλέπτης 60.
κλέπτω 113.
κλίνω 92, n. 97, 49. 113.
κνάω, κνῆν 113.
κνέφας 60.
κοιμάομαι, κοιμάω 95, 3.
κοινός 143. 158.
κοινῇ 159, 3.
κοινωνέω 144, 3. 158.
κολακεύω 133.
κόπτω 97, 19.
κορέννυμι 113.
κραγεῖν, κράζω 86, 3.
κρατέω 148, 2. n. 202, 1. c.
κρανγῇ 159, 3.
κρέας 44, 2.
κρείττων 58, 1.
κρέμαμαι, κρεμάννυμι 106, 2.
κρίνω 92, 6. — 135. 144, 2.
κρούω 113.
κρύπτω 136.
κρύφα 147, 1.
κτάομαι 74, 3. — 167, 2.
κτείνω 97, 34.
κτίννυμι, κτείνυμι 113.
κύκλῳ 160, 1.
κύπτω 88, 3. a.
κύριος, κυριεύω 144, 3.
κύων 50, 3.
κωλύω 147, 1. 199, 1. b. 206, 3. n. 2.
Κῶς 60.

λαγῶς, λαγώς 60.
λαγχάνω 109, 10.
λάθρα 147, 1.
λαμβάνω 109, 11. — 144, 4. 202, 2. a.
λανθάνω 109, 12. — 133. 202, 1. a. [b.
λέγω 112, 12. — 135. 199, 1.
λέγω gather, collect 112, 12 extr. 112.
λείπομαι 148, 2. 202, 1. c.
λείπω 108, 4.
λεύω, καταλεύω 113.
λήγω 147, 3. 202, 1. b.
λογίζομαι 95, 1.
λόγῳ 159, 3.
λούω 113. — 165, 1.
λυπέομαι 95, 3.
λυσιτελέω w. dat. 155.
λύω 91, 6. — 147, 1.
λῴων and λῷστος 60. 208, 21.

μά 208, 21. 133.
μαίνομαι 87, 3. 88, 3. c. 95, 2.
μάκαρ 54.
μακαρίζω 150.
μακράν 141.
μακρός 60.
μάλα, μᾶλλον, μάλιστα 59, 3. 56, 4. n.
μανθάνω 109, 13. — 147, 4. (163, 17). 202, 2. n. 1 & 5. 168, 1. n. 2.
Μαραθῶνι 51. — 160, 1.
μάρτυς 50, 4.
μάσσων 60, *s.v.* μακρός.
μάχομαι 111, 15. — 158, 1. w. n.
Μέγαράδε 51.
μέγας 55. 58, 3.
μέγα φρονέω 159, 2. n.
μεθύσκω and μεθύω 113.
μείγνυμι 106, 8. 113. — 158.
μειόομαι, μειόω 148, 2.
μέλας 40. 52, 3.
μέλει μοι 111, 12. — 144, 3. 181, 3.
μέλλω 111, 5. 113. — 168. 3. n.
μέμνημαι 144, 3. 168, 4. 202, 2. n. 1. 2. 5 & 6.
μεμνῆο, μεμνῷο. μεμνῷμεθα etc. 113, *s.v.* μιμνήσκω.
μέμφομαι 133 & 155. 150.
μένω 113. — 134.
μερ-, (μερίζω etc.) 113.
μέσος 122, 2.
μεστός, μεστόω 144, 3.
μεταδίδωμι 144, 3. — 158, 1.
μεταλαμβάνω 144, 3.
μεταμέλει, -μέλομαι 144, 3. 202, 2. n. 3.
μεταμέλον 203, 4.
μεταξύ 162, 5. 203, 3. c.
μεταπέμπομαι 95, 1. — 165, 1. b.
μέτεστι 158. 144, 3.
μετέχω 144, 3. 158, 1.
μετόν 203, 4.
μέχρι (μέχρις), μέχρι ἄν 162, 5. 190, 1. 3.
μή 171, 1. 181, 1. 2. 3. w. n. 206, 1. 3. 4. 207, 3. 208, 24.
μηδείς 70, 1. — 206, 1.
μήκιστος 60, *s.v.* μακρός.
μὴ ὅπως, μὴ ὅτι 208, 24.
μὴ οὐ 181, 2. 3. n. 1. 206, 6. b. c.
μήτηρ 42, 1.
μηχανάομαι 181, 3.
μιαίνω 97, 26.
μίγνυμι 113, see μείγνυμι.
μικρός 58, 4.
μικροῦ δεῖν 199, 4.
μιμέομαι 95, 1. — 133.
μιμνήσκομαι, -σκω 110, 10. 113. — 136. 144, 3.
Μίνως 60.
μισθόω 151. 165, 2.
μνᾶ accord. to 30. 215, 3.
μνημονεύω 113. — 144, 3.
μνήμων 144, 3.
μνησικακέω 144, 3.
μολεῖν etc. 113, *s.v.* βλώσκω.
μόνον οὐ, οὐχί 208, 30.
μόσσυν 60.
μύριοι, μυρίοι 70, 3. n.
μῶν 207.

ναῦς 50, 5.
νέμω 113.
νέω swim 113.
νὴ Δία 133.
νικάω 168, 1. n. 2. 202, 1. c.
νομίζω 97, 35. — 135. 199, 1. b.
νόμον τίθημι, τίθεμαι 165, 1. b.
νώ, νῷν, dual of ἐγώ 71.

ξύν, see σύν.

ὁ, ἡ, τό 26; ὁ μέν — ὁ δέ 116, 1.
ὅδε 65. — 128.
ὁ δέ, ἡ δέ, τὸ δέ 116.
οἵ, οἱ 62. — 125, 2. b.
οἷα 203, 3. a.
οἴγω, οἴγνυμι 89, 2. 113.
οἶδα 103, 4. 113. — 202, 2. a. w. n. 1. 2. 5.
οἴκαδε, οἴκοθεν, οἴκοι 51.
οἰκεῖος 143. 155.
οἰκέω 94, 2.
οἰκτείρω, οἰκτίρω 113.
οἷμοι w. gen. 150.
οἰμώζω 77, 3. b. n.
οἵντινοιν, cf. 71. n.

οἴομαι 95, 2. 111, 14. — 199, 1. b. [199, 2.
οἷος 68. — w. sup. 115, 2.
οἷόν τέ ἐστι 199, 1. a.
οἷός τέ εἰμι 199, 3.
οἷς 60.
οἴχομαι 113. — 168, 1. n. 3. 202, 1. a.
ὀκνέω 181, 2. w. n.
ὀλίγον 141. 159, 4. n.
ὀλίγος 58, 5; (οἱ) ὀλίγοι 117, 2. n. 1.
ὀλίγου parvo 141.
ὀλίγου δεῖν 199, 4.
ὀλίγῳ 159, 4.
ὀλιγωρέω 144, 3.
ὄλλυμι, see ἀπόλλυμι.
Ὀλύμπια νικᾶν 137, 2.
ὁ μέν — ὁ δέ 116, 1.
ὁμιλέω 158, 1.
ὄμνυμι 106, 12. 113. — 133. 199, 1. b.
ὅμοιος, ὁμοιόω 158.
ὁμολογέω 158, 1. 199, 1. b.
ὁμονοέω 158, 1.
ὁμοῦ 158, 1.
ὁμώμο(σ)ται etc. 113, *s.v.* ὄμνυμι.
ὄναρ, ὄνειρος 50, 6.
ὄνασθαι etc. 113, *s.v.* ὀνίνημι.
ὀνίναμαι 101, 1. — 145, 2. a.
ὀνίνημι 101, 1. — 133.
ὄνομά ἐστί μοι 157. n.
ὀνομάζω 135.
ὀξύς 199, 2.
ὄπισθεν 162, 5.
ὁπόταν 171, 2. n. 190, 3.
ὁπότε 69. — 130. 178. 190, 1.
ὁπότερος 68. — 130.
ὅπως 69. — 130.
ὅπως (μή) 181, 1–3. & 3. n. 1.
ὁράω 112, 6. — 202, 2. a. w. n. 1. 2. 5. 181, 3. n. 2.
ὀργίζομαι 95, 3. — 155. 150.
ὀρέγομαι 144, 3.
ὄρθριος 115, 1.
ὁρμάομαι, ὁρμάω 95, 3.
ὁρμάω 164, 1.
ὀρώρυγμαι of ὀρύττω 89, 5.
ὅς relat. 66. — 129, 1. (poss. 211, 2.) demonstr. 129, 1. n. 2. for τίς or ὅστις 130. n.
ὅς ἄν 191, 4.
ὅσγε 129, 1. n. 3.
ὅσον οὔπω, οὐκ ἤδη 208, 30.
ὅσπερ 66. — 129, 1. n. 3.
ὅστις 66, 2. 67, 3. — 129, 1.
ὅστις ἄν 191, 4.
ὀσφραίνομαι 147, 4.
ὅσῳ — τοσούτῳ 159, 4.
ὅταν 190, 3.
ὅτε 178. 190, 1.
ὅτεπερ 208, 36. [2.
ὅτι 177. 193, 1. 178. 115,
ὅ,τι 67, n. 2.
ὅτι μή 208, 24.
ὅτου, ὅτῳ etc. 67, note 1.
ὅτων, ὅτοις 60.
οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ 24, 3. — 206, 1. 2. 207, 2.
οὔ 8, 2. b. 24, 3. n.
οὐδ' εἰ (ἐάν) 189.
οὐδείς 70, 1. — 206, 1.
οὐδέν 141. cf. 145, 2. h. 1. & 159, 4. n.
οὐδ' ὥς (ὡς) 69, n. 2.
οὐκ, see οὐ.
οὐ μὰ τοὺς θεούς 133.
οὐ μή 181, 3. n. 1. 206, 6. a.
οὔπω καί 208, 19.
οὗς 39, 3. 36, 7. c.
οὗτος 65. — 128. 129, 3.
οὕτω, οὕτως 24, 2.
οὔ φημι 104, 1. n. 3.
οὐχ ὅπως, οὐχ ὅτι 208, 30.
ὀφείλω 113. ὄφελον 86, 3. — 172, 2. n.
ὀφλήσω, ὀφλεῖν etc. of ὀφλισκάνω 113.
ὄψιος 60.
ὀψοφάγος 60.

παιδευτέον ἦν 172, 1.
παιδεύω 78. — 136.
παῖς 39. 36, 7. c.
παίω 112, 15.
παλαιός, παλαίτερος 60.
παντὶ σθένει 123, 2. 159, 3.
πάντοθεν 51.
πάομαι 113.
παραγγέλλω 155. 199, 3.
παραδίδωμι 199, 3.
παραινέω 91, 5. 113, *s.v.* αἰνέω. — 155.
παρακελεύομαι 155.
παρανομέω 113.
παραπλέω νῆσον 134.
παρασκευάζομαι 181, 3.
παρατίθεμαι 165, 2.
παρέχω 112, 5. — 165, 1. c. 199, 3.
παροινέω 113.
παρόν 203, 4.
πᾶς 41, 3. 36, 7. b. — 123.
πάσῃ τέχνῃ καὶ μηχανῇ 123, 2. 159, 3.
πάσχω 112, 7.
πατάσσω 112, 15.
πατήρ 42, 1.
πατρίς 54, n.
παύομαι, παύω 113. — 147, 3. 202, 1. b.
παύω 113. 147, 1. 202, 1. b.
πείθομαι 97, 9. 108, 5. 113.
πείθω 97, 8. 108, 5. 113.
πεινάω, πεινῆν 113.
πειράομαι 95, 3. 113. — 144, 4.
πέλεκυς 60.

πέμπω 97, 17. 83, 5. 88, 3. d.
πενέστερος 60, *s.v.* πένης.
πένης 54. 60.
πέπαμαι 113, *s.v.* πάομαι.
πέπληγα 113, *s.v.* πλήττω.
πέποιθα 108, 5. — 155.
πέπραγα 113, *s.v.* πράττω.
πέπρωται 113, *s.v.* πορ-.
πέρ 208, 36. 9, 2. e.
πέρα, πέρᾳ 60. — 162, 5.
περαιτέρω 60, *s.v.* πέρα.
πέραν 162, 5.
πέρας 60.
περιγίγνομαι 148, 2.
περίειμι 148, 2.
περιοράω 202, 2. a.
περιττεύω 148, 2.
πετάννυμι 106, 3.
πέτομαι 113.
πήγνυμι 106, 9.
πῆχυς and adj. in -π. 60.
πιθέσθαι 113, *s.v.* πείθω.
πίμπλημι 101, 2. 113. — 144, 3.
πίμπρημι 101, 3. 113.
πίνω 112, 8. — 145, 2.
πιπράσκω 112, 16. — 151.
πίπτω 112, 9. — 167, 2.
πιστεύω 155.
πλακῆναι 113, *s.v.* πλέκω.
πλανάομαι 95, 3.
πλάττω 77, 3. a. n.
πλεῖν (ἦ) 208, 18. n.
πλείονες and οἱ πλ. 117. 2. n. 1.
πλέκω 113.
πλεονεκτέω 148, 2.
πλεονέκτης 60.
πλευσοῦμαι, πλευστέον 113, *s.v.* πλέω.
πλέω 108, 8. 113.
πλέως 35. 60. — 144, 3.
πλήθω 101, 2. — 144, 3.
πλήν 162, 5. 208, 37.
πλήρης 144, 3.
πληρόω 144, 3.
πλησίον 60. — 162, 5. 155.
πλήττω 108, 2. 112, 15.
πνέω 108, 8. [113.
πνίγω 113.
Πνύξ 60.
ποδήρης, -ῆρες 45, 2. n.
ποθέω 113.
ποιέομαι aestimo 151.
ποιέω 80. 97, 4. — 135. 165, 2. 181, 3. 199, 1. b.
πολεμέω 94, 2. & 3. 158, 1. w. n.
πόλεμον ποιῶ, -οῦμαι 165, 1. c.
πολιορκέω 94, 2.
πολιτεύω and mid. 165, 1. c.
πολλά, τὰ π. 141.
πολλοί, οἱ π. 117, 2. n. 1.
πολλοῦ 151. π. χρόνου 152, 2.
πολλῷ 159, 4.
πολύ 59, 2. — 141. 159, 4. n.
πολύς 55. 58, 6.
πονηρός, πονήρως 60.
πορεύομαι 95, 3.
πορ-ίζω, -σύνω 113.
πόρρω 59, 5. — 162, 5.
Ποσειδῶν 60.
πότερον (-α) — ἤ 179. 207, 4.
πούς 39, 3.; adj. in π. 60.
πρᾷος 32, 3, see πραΰς.
πράττομαι 136. 181, 3.
πράττω 97, 13. 83, 3. 88, 3. 113. — 136. 164, 1. 181, 3.
πραΰς, πραέων 60.
πρέπει 155.
πρεσβευτής 50, 7.
πρέσβυς 56, 1, see 50, 7.
πρίασθαι 101, n. 1. 2. 112, 18. — 151.
πρίν or πρὶν ἄν 190, 4. w. n.
πρὸ τοῦ 116, 1.
προαιρέομαι 153. 199, 1. b.
προαιρετέον ἦν 172, 1.
προθυμέομαι 95, 2. 181, 3.
προΐστημι 153.
προκρίνω 153.
προνοέομαι 95, 2.
προσῆκεν 172, 1. 155.
προσῆκον 203, 4.
προσκυνέω 133.
προσφέρομαι 158.
πρόσω 162, 5.
πρότερος 58, note. — 115, 1.
προτίθημι 153.
προτρέπω 199, 1. b.
προύργου 60.
προφάσει 159, 3.
πρόφασιν 141.
πρωΐ, πρῴ, πρῴτερον etc. 60.
(τὴν) πρώτην, (τὸ) πρῶτον 141.
πρῶτος 58. n. — 115, 1.
πτάσθαι, πτέσθαι, πτῆναι, πτήσομαι 113, *s.v.* πέτομαι.
πυνθάνομαι 109, 14. — 147, 4. (163, 17). 202, 2. n. 1. 4.
πῦρ 50, 8.
πῴ 208, 38. 9, 1. e.
πωλέω 112, 16. 151.

ῥᾴδιος, ῥᾷστος, ῥᾴων 58, 7. — 199, 2.
ῥέω 102, 2. b.
ῥήγνυμι 106, 10.
ῥιγόω 113.
(ῥιπτέω) ῥίπτω 97, 22.
ῥώννυμι 106, 5.

σαλπίζω 113.
σαπῆναι etc. 113, *s.v.* σήπω.

σβέννυμι, σβέσαι, σβῆναι, σβήσεσθαι 113.
σείω 113.
σέσηπα 113, *s.v.* σήπω.
σημαίνω 202, 2. b.
σήπομαι, σήπω 113.
σιγῇ 159, 3.
σῖτος 50, 9.
σκάπτω 87, 3.
σκεδάννυμι 106, 4.
σκεπτέον, ὅπως 181, 3.
σκέπτομαι 112, 17.
σκοπέομαι, σκοπέω 112, 17. — 165, 1. c. 181, 3.
σκοταῖος 115, 1.
σκότος 60.
σός 61, 2. — 126.
σπανίζω 147, 2.
σπάω 91, 4. 97, 36.
σπείρω 97, 33.
σπένδομαι 158, 1.
σπένδω 82, 1. n. 97, 12.
σπεύδω 134.
σπουδάζω 134. 181, 3.
στάδιον 50, 10. — 215, 1.
στάζω 113.
στέλλω 84 ff. 97, 32.
στενάζω 77, 3. b. n.
στενός 60.
στερέω 94, 3. — 136. 147, 2.
στέρομαι 147, 2.
στηρίζω 113.
στίζω 113.
στοχάζομαι 144, 4.
στρατηγέω 144, 3.
στρέφω 97, 25.
στρώννυμι 106, 6.
στυγνός 199, 2.
σύ, σύγε 61, 2.
συγχωρέω 161. 199, 1. b.
συλάω 136.
συλλέγω 89, 4. 112, 12. c.
συμμαχέω, -μείγνυμι, -πονέω, -πράττω 161.
συμφέρει 155.
σύνειμι 161.
συνελόντι εἰπεῖν 199, 4.
σύνοιδα ἐμαυτῷ 202, 2. n. 3.
συντίθεμαι 158. 199, 1. b.
σφάλλομαι, σφάλλω 87, 3. — 144, 4.
σφάττω 87, 3.
σφεῖς, σφίσιν 62. — 125, 2.
σφέτερος 211, 2.
σφώ, σφῷν dual of σύ 71.
σχ pronunc. 1, 3.
σχολαῖος, -αίτερος 60.
σῴζω 92, 3. 97, 46.
σῷος, σῶος and σῶς 60.

τὰ ἄλλα, τἆλλα 18, 2. — 141.
τακῆναι 108, 1.
τὰ μέν — τὰ δέ 116, 1.
τὰν or τᾶν 60.
ταράττω 94, 2.
τάττω 97, 14. 113. — 199, 3.
ταὐτά, ταὐτῇ, -τοῦ etc. 63, 1. n.
ταχύς 57, 2. 59, 2. — τὴν ταχίστην 141.
τεθναίη, τεθνάτω 113, *s.v.* θνῄσκω.
τείνω 92, 7. 97, 50.
τείσω etc. 113, *s.v.* τίνω.
τεκεῖν 86, 3.
τελευταῖος 115, 1.
τελέω 91, 4. 97, 37.
τέλος 141.
τέμνω 109, 4.
τέρας 60.
τετάχαται 113, *s.v.* τάττω.
τέτηκα 108, 1.
τέτληκα 113, *s.v.* τλη-.
τετραίνω, τετρημένος 113.
τέτταρες 70, 1.
τήκομαι, τήκω 108, 1.
τί and τὶ 141. 159, 4. n.
τίθημι 98–100. — 135.
τίκτω 77, 2. n. 86, 3.
τιμάομαι 151.
τιμάω 80. 94, 3. 97, 4. — 151.
τιμωρέομαι 133. 144, 2.
τιμωρέω 155.
τίνω 109, 1. 113.
τίς 67, 1. — 130. τὶς 67, 2.
τῖσαι, τίσειν 113, *s.v.* τίνω.
Τισσαφέρνης 60.
τιτράω 113.
τιτρώσκω 110, 12.
τλῆναι, τλήσομαι 113, *s.v.* τλη-.
τοιόσδε, τοιοῦτος 68, 2.
τὸ κατ' ἐμέ, τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον, τὸ νῦν 141.
τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον εἶναι, τὸ νῦν εἶναι 199, 4.
τὸ λοιπόν 141.
τὸ μέν — τὸ δέ 116, 1.
τὸ μή — τὸ μὴ οὐ w. inf. 206, 4. n. 2.
τὸν δέ, τὴν δέ, τοὺς δέ 116, 2.
τὸ πρίν 141.
τοσόσδε, τοσοῦτος 68, 2.
τότε 69.
τρεῖς 70, 1.
τρέπομαι, τρέπω 87, 3. n. 2. 97, 23.
τρέσαι, τρέσας 113, *s.v.* τρέω.
τρέφω 94, 2. 97, 24. 21, 2. w. n.
τρέχω 112, 10. 21, 2. w. n.
τρέω 113. — 134.
τρῆσαι 113, *s.v.* τιτράω.
τρίβω 108, 3. 94, 3. 113.
τριήρης 45, 2.
τρίπηχυς 60, *s.v.* -πηχυς.
τρίπους, -ουν 60, *s.v.* -πους.
τρίπους, ὁ 39.

τριταῖος 115, 1.
τρόπον (τίνα; τοῦτον τὸν) 141.
τρόπῳ (τίνι etc.) 159, 3.
Τρώς 60.
τυγχάνω 109, 15. — 144, 4. 202, 1. a. — ὁ τυχών 117, 2. n. 2.
τύπτω 112, 15.

ὑβρίζω 133. 138.
ὑβριστής 60.
ὑγιής 45, 1.
ὕδωρ 39, 3.
υἱός 50, 11. 60.
ὑμέτερος 64. — 126.
ὑπαίθριος 115, 1.
ὑπάρχω 155. 202, 1. a. b.
ὑπέρτερος, -τατος 58, n.
ὑπήκοος 143. (156.)
ὑπισχνέομαι 112, 5. c. — 199, 1. b.
ὑπομιμνήσκω 110, 10. 136.
ὑποπτεύω 113. — 181, 2.
ὑπόσπονδος 115, 1.
ὑποφεύγω 133.
ὕστατος 58, n. — 115, 1.
ὑστεραῖος 115, 1.
ὑστερέω 148, 2.
ὕστερος 58, n. — 115, 1. 148, 1.
ὑφίσταμαι 134. 199, 1. b.

φαίνομαι 93. 97, 29. — 165, 1. a. 202, 2. n. 5.
φαίνω 93. 97, 28. — 202, 2. b.
φανερός εἰμι 202, 1. a.
φάσκω cf. 104, 1.
φείδομαι 147, 1.
φέρω 112, 11.
φεύγω 108, 6. — 133. 144, 2. 167, 2.
φευκτέος and φευξοῦμαι 113, *s.v.* φεύγω.
φημί 104, 1. (112, 12). 113.
φθάνω 109, 2. — 133. 202, 1. a.
φθείρω accdg. to 97, 33. & 94, 3. 113.
φθονέω 155, n. 166, 1.
φίλος 56, 3.
φοβέομαι 95, 3. — 133. 181, 2. w. n. 199, 1. b.
φοβερός 199, 2.
φόρον φέρειν 137, 1. n.
φρέαρ 60.
φρέω, φρέσθαι, φρήσω 113.
φροντίζω 144, 3. 181, 3.
φυλακὰς φυλάττω 137, 1. n.
φυλάττομαι 94, 2. — 133. 165, 1. b. 181, 2 or 3. 199, 1. b. 206, 4. n. 2.
φύομαι, φύω 93. 102, 2. 9. 4. d.
φῶς 39, 3.

χαίρω 113. — 150. 159, 2. w. n. 202, 1. d.
χαλάω 113.
χαλεπαίνω 155. 150.
χαλεπός 199, 2.
χαλεπῶς ἔχειν 155. φέρω 155. 159, 2. 202, 1. d.
χαμᾶζε, -ᾶθεν, -αί 51.
χαρίεις, -ιέστερος 41, 4. 60.
χαρίζομαι 155. 202, 1. c.
χάριν (τινός) 141. χάριν φέρω 202, 1. c.
χείρ 50, 12.
χειρόομαι 95, 1.
χείρων 58, 2.
χέω 108, 9.
χόω 113.
χράομαι 91, 1. 2. 7. — 195, 1.
χράω give oracles 113.
χράω lend (suffice) 113.
χρέος 60.
χρέως 60.
χρή 104, 4. — 199, 1. a.
χρίω 91, 7.
χρῷ and χρώς 60.
χωρίζω 147, 1.
χωρίς 162, 5.

ψαύω 144, 4.
ψεύδομαι, ψεύδω 97, 10. 11. 113. — 144, 4.
ψιλόω 147, 4.

-ῶδες adj. in, 45, 2 n.
ὠθέω 111, 3.
ὠνάμην, ὠνήμην 113, *s.v.* ὀνίνημι.
ὠνέομαι 112, 18. — 151.
ὤνιος, ὠνητός 151.
ὠρώρυκτο of ὀρύσσω 89, 5.
ὡς 69.
ὡς in wishes 172, 2. 174, 1. in ind. disc. 177. causal 178. consecut. 180. final 181, 1. temporal 190, 1. w. partic. 203, 3. a. b. 4. w. ἄν 194, 6.
ὥς or ὡς 69 w. n. 2.
ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν / ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν } 199, 4.
ὥσπερ 208, 36. 203, 4. ὥσπερ ἂν εἰ 188, 2. e.
ὡς συνελόντι εἰπεῖν 199, 4.
ὥστε 180.
ὥτινε, form of ὅστις & ἥτις. See 96. 1. a.
ὠφελέω 94, 2. 3. 133. 138.
ὠφέλιμος 32, 4.
ὄφελον 86, 3. — 172, 2. n.
ὤφληκα, ὤφλησα and ὤφλον 113, *s.v.* ὀφλισκάνω.

TABLES FOR REPETITION

APPENDIX

CONTAINING

A LIST OF VERBS

AND

THE CHIEF RULES OF SYNTAX

Meaning	Present	Stem	Future
1. admire, wonder at	ἄγᾰμαι	ἀγᾰ(σ)	ἀγᾰσομαι
2. lead; *intr.* march	ἄγω	ᾰγ	ᾰξω
med. lead for myself	ἄγομαι		ᾰξομαι
pass. am led			ἀχθήσομαι
set sail	ἀν-άγομαι		ἀν-ᾰξομαι
land, *intr.*	κατ-άγομαι		κατ-ᾰξομαι
3. sing	ᾄδω *pass.*	dental	ᾄσομαι ᾀσθήσομαι
4. feel shame; respect; fear; look upon with awe	αἰδέομαι	αἰδες	αἰδέσομαι
5. praise	αἰνέω, usu. ἐπ- *pass.*		ἐπ-αινέσομαι ἐπ-αινεθήσομαι
encourage, exhort, recommend	παρ-αινέω *pass.*		παρ-αινέσω παρ-αινεθήσομαι
6. take, capture	αἱρέω	αἱρη	αἱρήσω
med. take for myself, choose	αἱροῦμαι	ἑλ	αἱρήσομαι
pass. (to *med.* and *act.*)		αἱρε	αἱρεθήσομαι
7. raise, lift; *intr.* set out	ἄϊρω	ἀρ, (ἀερ)	ἀρῶ, -εῖς
med. raise for myself	ἄϊρομαι		ἀροῦμαι, -ῇ
pass. am raised			ἀρθήσομαι
8. perceive, esp. by hearing, observe, become aware of	αἰσθάνομαι	αἰσθ-η	αἰσθήσομαι
9. disgrace, shame	αἰσχῡ́νω	αἰσχῠν	αἰσχῠνῶ, -εῖς
med. am (feel) ashamed (before one τινά)	αἰσχύνομαι		αἰσχῠνοῦμαι, -ῇ
10. blame, find fault with, charge, accuse	αἰτιᾰ́ομαι *pass.*		αἰτιᾰ́σομαι αἰτιᾰθήσομαι

Aorist	Perfect (Nouns)	Syntax
ἠγάσθην admired	——	**ἄγαμαι**: τί, τινά τινος — ὅτι or *part.*
	ἀγαστός	μῦθον — Γοργίαν τῆς σοφίας — σοῦ, ὅτι προείλου = σοῦ προελομένου.
ἤγαγον	ἦχα	**ἀγανακτέω** am irritated, vexed: τί — τινί: τοῦτο — τῷ ἐρωτήματι, w. *part.* ἀπεστερημένος.
ἠγαγόμην	ἦγμαι ἀκτός	
ἤχθην		
ἀν-ηγαγόμην	ἀν-ῆγμαι	
κατ-ηγαγόμην	κατ-ῆγμαι	
ἧσα	——	**ἀγγέλλω**: Κῦρον ἐπιστρατεύοντα or ὅτι ἐπιστρατεύει (*fact*) or Κῦρον ἐπιστρατεύειν (*rumor*).
ἧσθην	ἧσμαι	
	τὸ ἄσμα	**παραγγέλλω** command: τῷ Κλεάρχῳ.
ἠδέσθην	ἤδεσμαι	**ἀδικέω** do wrong to: οὗς ἥκιστα ἔδει. ἀδικεῖτε πολέμου ἄρχοντες.
ἐπ-ήνεσα	ἐπ-ήνεκα	**αἰδοῦμαι** before: τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους. οὐκ αἰδεῖται κακὸς εἶναι. οὐκ αἰδεῖται κακὸς ὤν.
ἐπ-ηνέθην	——	
παρ-ήνεσα	παρ-ήνεκα	**ἐπαινῶ**: ὑμᾶς τῶν λόγων — ὑμᾶς, ἐφ' οἷς λέγετε.
παρ-ηνέθην	——	**παραινῶ**: ὑμῖν μὴ ἀναχωρεῖν.
εἷλον	ἧρηκα	**αἱρῶ**: πόλιν — convict: αὐτὸν κλοπῆς or αὐτὸν κλέπτοντα. *pass.* ἁλίσκομαι: κλοπῆς or κλέπτων. **αἱροῦμαι**: Κίμωνα στρατηγόν (*pass.*?!). **ἀφαιροῦμαι**: τοὺς ἄλλους χρήματα, or τῶν ἄλλων χρήματα. **προαιροῦμαι**: τὰ σώσοντα τῶν ἡδίστων.
εἱλόμην	ἧρημαι	
ἡρέθην	αἱρετός	
	ἡ αἵρεσις	
ἦρα, ἄρω	ἦρκα	**αἰσθάνομαι**, constr. like ἀκούω: τί, τινός and τινός τι, w. *gen.* and *acc. part.*, or w. *inf.*
ἠράμην, ἄρωμαι	ἦρμαι	
ἤρθην		
ἠσθόμην	ἤσθημαι	**αἰσχύνομαι**: θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους. λέγων (ὅτι, εἰ λέγω) / λέγειν *vereor dicere* } Gr. 202, note 5. μὴ οὐ συσπουδάζειν not to.
	αἰσθητός	
	ἡ αἴσθησις	
ἤσχῡνα	——	**αἰτέω**: Κῦρον μισθόν. Κῦρον διδόναι ἡγεμόνα.
ἠσχύνθην	——	
	ἡ αἰσχύνη	**αἰτιῶμαι**: αὐτὸν ἀσεβείας, or ὅτι ἀσεβεῖ.
ἠτιᾱσάμην	ἠτίᾱμαι	
ἠτιάθην		

Meaning	Present	Stem	Future
11. hear	**ἀκούω**		*ἀκούσομαι*
12. am taken, caught	**ἁλίσκομαι** (*ipf.* *ἡλισκόμην*)	ἁλ-ω	*ἁλώσομαι*
13. change *med.* exchange, barter *pass.* (to *act.* and *mid.*)	**ἀλλάττω** *ἀλλάττομαι* *ἀλλάττομαι* esp. *ἀπ-, δι-, κατ-, συν-.*	ἀλλᾰγ	*ἀλλάξω* *ἀλλάξομαι* *ἀλλαγήσομαι* *-αλλάξομαι* *-αλλαγήσομαι*
14. miss (the mark *τινός*). fail, sin (*τι*)	**ἁμαρτάνω** *pass.*	ἁμαρτ-η	*ἁμαρτήσομαι* *ἁμαρτηθήσεται*
15. race, contend	**ἁμιλλάομαι**		*ἁμιλλήσομαι*
16. ward off, assist *med.* ward off from myself = defend myself (against *τινά*)	**ἀμῡ́νω** *ἀμῡ́νομαι*	ἀμῠν	*ἀμῠνῶ, -εῖς* *ἀμῠνοῦμαι, -ῇ*
17. force, compel	*ἀναγκάζω* not compounded; regular.		
18. use up, spend, expend; consume, waste	**ἀνᾱλίσκω** **ἀνᾱλόω** *pass.*	ἀν-ᾱλ-ω	*ἀνᾱλώσω* *ἀνᾱλωθήσομαι*
19. grieve, distress *med.* am grieved, distressed	**ἀνῐάω** *ἀνιάομαι*		*ἀνιάσω* *ἀνιάσομαι*
	ἀν-οίγω, see οἴγω		
20. finish, accomplish	**ἀνύω** and **ἀνύτω** (*ἀνύω, ἀνύτω*)	ἀνυ	*ἀνύσω* *ἀνυσθήσομαι*
21. forbid; give out	**ἀπ-αγορεύω**	(see λέγω)	*ἀπ-ερῶ, -ἐρεῖς*
22. (go to) meet	**ἀπ-αντάω**		*ἀπ-αντήσομαι*

Aorist	Perfect (Nouns)	Syntax
ἤκουσα	ἀκήκοα (ἠκηκόειν) ἀκουστός	**ἀκολουθέω**: τινί or σύν τινι. **ἀκούσεσθε** ἐμοῦ τὴν ἀλήθειαν. ἀκούω τὸν θόρυβον hear the noise, τοῦ θορύβου listen, give heed, hearken to. ἀκούω σοῦ λέγοντος I myself hear you say, σὲ λέγοντα } hear through others = ὅτι λέγεις { that . . . (*fact*). σὲ λέγειν hear that you say (*rumor*). ἀκούω τινός (ὑπήκοος): am subject to, obey.
ἐάλων ἥλων	ἑάλωκα ἥλωκα αἱχμάλωτος	
ἠλλάξα ἠλλαξάμην ἠλλάγην	ἤλλαχα ἤλλαγμαι	
-ηλλάγην	-ήλλαγμαι	**ἁλίσκομαι**: κλοπῆς or κλέπτων, see αἱρέω.
ἥμαρτον ἡμαρτήθην	ἡμάρτηκα ἡμάρτημαι τὸ ἁμάρτημα	**ἀπ-αλλάττω** *tr.* set free, release: σὲ δεσμῶν. *intr.* get off free: ἀπὸ δεσμῶν.
ἡμιλλήθην	ἡμίλλημαι	**ἀπαλλάττομαι** rid myself, get rid. *intr.* go away, depart: πόλεως.
ἤμῡνα ἠμῡνάμην	—— ——	**ἁμαρτάνω**: μέγιστα εἰς, περὶ ὑμᾶς. miss: σκοποῦ, οὐδεὶς ἡμάρτανεν ἀνδρός. lose: τῆς Βοιωτίας, ἐσθλῆς γυναικός. do wrong to: ἁμαρτάνετε διώκοντες.
		ἀμύνω: παισὶν ὄλεθρον — νόμῳ. **ἀμύνομαι**: τὸν ἐπιόντα πολέμιον.
ἀνήλωσα ἀνηλώθην	ἀνήλωκα ἀνήλωμαι	
ἠνίᾱσα ἠνιάθην	ἠνίᾱκα ἠνίᾱμαι	**ἀνιᾷς** με τὰς φρένας γελῶν. **ἀνιῶμαι**: τοῦτο — (ἐπὶ) ταῖς τῶν ἄλλων εὐπραξίαις — ἐχθρῷ παρόντι.
ἤνῡσα ἠνύσθην	ἤνυκα ἤνῡσμαι ἄνυστός	**ἀξιόω** deem worthy (ἄξιός τινος): ἐμαυτὸν τῶν καλλίστων — ἠξίου οἱ δοθῆναι τὰς πόλεις. ἰητρὸς ἀνὴρ πολλῶν ἀντάξιος ἄλλων.
ἀπ-εῖπον	ἀπ-είρηκα [den ἀπόρρητος forbid-	**ἀπαγορεύω**: forbid: ὑμῖν μὴ ἀπιέναι. become exhausted: τρέχων.
ἀπ-ήντησα	ἀπ-ήντηκα	**ἀπαντάω** encounter: τινί. ἀπήντησαν αὐτοῖς Χάλυβες.

Meaning	Present	Stem	Future
23. deceive threaten distrust am at a loss, doubt	ἀπατάω ἀπειλέω ἀπιστέω ἀπορέω	are *not*	compounded
24. incur the hatred (of *τινί*)	ἀπ-εχθάνομαι	ἐχθ-η	ἀπ-εχθήσομαι
25. enjoy	ἀπο-λαύω		ἀπο-λαύσομαι
26. say in my own defence	ἀπο-λογέομαι		ἀπο-λογήσομαι
27. fasten; kindle *med.* touch, lay hold of	ἅπτω *pass.* ἅπτομαι	ἁφ	ἅψω ἁφθήσομαι ἅψομαι
28. please; gratify	ἀρέσκω	ἀρες	ἀρέσω
29. am sufficient; aid, assist	ἀρκέω	ἀρκες	ἀρκέσω
30. fit (together), join	ἁρμόττω (ἁρμόζω) *pass.*	ἁρμοτ	ἁρμόσω ἁρμοσθήσομαι
31. deny, disown	ἀρνέομαι		ἀρνήσομαι
32. grasp hastily, seize, plunder, carry away	ἁρπάζω *pass.*	dental	ἁρπάσομαι ἁρπασθήσομαι
33. rule; begin *med.* begin *pass.* am ruled	ἄρχω ἄρχομαι	ἀρχ	ἄρξω ἄρξομαι
34. pass the night in the open air, bivouac	αὐλίζομαι	dental	αὐλιοῦμαι, -ῶ
35. increase, *trans.* *pass.* am increased, grow, increase, *intr.*	αὔξω, αὐξάνω	αὐξ-η	αὐξήσω αὐξήσομαι

Aorist	Perfect (Nouns)	Syntax
		ἀπορῶ am in want: *τῶν ἐπιτηδείων.* at a loss: *τῷ πράγματι (τοῦτο).* in doubt: *ὅποι τράπωμαι — ὅ,τι δεῖ ποιεῖν.* unable: *κρῖναι — οὐκ ἀπορῶ πολλὰ λέγειν.* **ἀπολαύω**: *τῶν ἐμῶν κτημάτων.*
ἀπ-ηχθόμην	*ἀπ-ήχθημαι*	
ἀπ-έλαυσα	*ἀπο-λέλαυκα*	**ἅπτω** fasten, tie: *βρόχον.* light, kindle, set on fire: *λύχνον, νεών, ἱερά.* **ἅπτομαι**: *θανόντων οὐδὲν ἄλγος ἅπτεται.*
ἀπ-ελογησάμην	*ἀπο-λελόγημαι*	
ἧψα, ἄψαι	——	**ἀρέσκω**: *ἄρεσκε μὴ σαυτῷ μόνῳ.* *pass.* am satisfied, pleased with: *τοῖς σοῖς λόγοις.*
ἥφθην	*ἧμμαι*	
ἡψάμην	*ἧμμαι*	
ἤρεσα	——	**ἀρκῶ**: *ἀρκεῖ ἡμῖν μέτριος βίος.* aid, ward off: *ξένοις ὄλεθρον.* it is enough that I *ἀρκῶ πράττων ταῦτα.*
	ἀρεστός	
ἤρκεσα	——	
ἤρμοσα	*ἤρμοκα*	**ἀρνοῦμαι**: *τὸ πρᾶγμα, ὡς οὐ δέδρακα,* or *μὴ δεδρακέναι.* *οὐκ ἀρνοῦμαι* / *τὸς ἀρνεῖται* } *μὴ οὐ δεδρακέναι.*
ἡρμόσθην	*ἤρμοσμαι*	
	ἁρμοστός	
ἠρνήθην	*ἤρνημαι*	**ἄρχω** rule: *τῶν Περσῶν* — (*pass.?!*)
ἤρπᾰσα	*ἤρπᾰκα*	*ἄρχω* begin: *τοῦ λόγου* (others continue), *λέγειν* am the first to speak.
ἡρπάσθην	*ἤρπασμαι*	
ἦρξα, ἄρξαι	*ἦρχα*	*ἄρχομαι* begin: *τοῦ λόγου* (my own speech, *I* continue), *ἀπὸ τῶν θεῶν παντὸς ἔργου.* *ἄρχομαι λέγων* begin to speak = am at the beginning of my speech, or: begin by speaking. *λέγειν* begin, undertake, proceed to speak, set about speaking.
ἠρξάμην	*ἦργμαι*	
ἤρχθην	*ἀρκτός* ruled *ἀρκτέος regendus* and *incipiendus*	
ηὐλῐσάμην and *ηὐλίσθην*	*ηὔλῐσμαι*	
ηὔξησα	*ηὔξηκα*	
ηὐξήθην	*ηὔξημαι*	

Meaning	Present	Stem	Future
36. am displeased, vexed, angry	**ἄχθομαι**	*ἀχθ-ες*	*ἀχθέσομαι*
37. go, walk	**βαδίζω**	dental	*βαδιοῦμαι, -ῆ*
38. go, walk, step	**βαίνω**	*βη, βᾰ*	*βήσομαι*
39. throw *med.* throw for myself. *pass.* am thrown	**βάλλω** *βάλλομαι*	*βᾰλ, βλη*	*βᾰλῶ, -εῖς* *βαλοῦμαι, -ῆ* *βληθήσομαι*
40. force	**βιάζομαι** *pass.*	dental	*βιᾰσομαι* *βιασθήσομαι*
41. cause to go, bring	**βιβάζω**	*βα*, dental	*βιβῶ, -ᾷς*
42. injure, harm, damage, hurt	**βλάπτω** *βλάπτομαι*	*βλᾰβ*	*βλάψω* *βλᾰβήσομαι*
43. shout, call	**βοάω**		*βοήσομαι*
44. wish, desire	**βούλομαι**	*βουλ-η*	*βουλήσομαι*
45. marry (a woman) *med.* marry (a man)	**γαμέω** *γαμέομαι*	*γαμ-ε* *γαμ-η*	*γαμῶ, -εῖς* *γαμοῦμαι, -ῆ*
46. laugh	**γελάω** *pass.*		*γελᾰσομαι* *γελασθήσομαι*
47. give a taste *med.* taste, eat, enjoy	*γεύω*, usu. **γεύομαι**		*γεύσομαι*
48. grow old	**γηρᾰ́σκω**, *γηράω*	*γηρᾱ*	*γηρᾰ́σομαι*
49. am born; become; happen	**γίγνομαι**	*γεν-η*	*γενήσομαι*
50. learn to know, perceive, know; decide upon	**γιγνώσκω** *pass.*	*γνω(σ)*	*γνώσομαι* *γνωσθήσομαι*

Aorist	Perfect (Nouns)	Syntax
ἠχθέσθην	——	**ἄχθομαι**: τοῖς γεγενημένοις — τοῖς πρέσβεσιν, ὅτι ἁμαρτάνει, μανθάνων do not like, hate.
ἐβάδῐσα	βεβάδῐκα	
ἔβην	βέβηκα βᾰτός	
ἔβᾰλον ἐβαλόμην ἐβλήθην	βέβληκα, βλητός βέβλημαι	**εἰσ(ἐμ)βάλλω** *tr.* throw into, *intr.* empty (of rivers), invade (of armies).
fut. pf.	βεβλήσομαι	**ἐκβάλλω** banish; *pass.* ἐκπίπτω.
ἐβιᾰσάμην ἐβιάσθην	βεβίασμαι βεβίασμαι	**ὑπερβάλλω** go etc. over, across: τὰ ὄρη, τὰ τείχη; surpass προγόνους εὐκλείᾳ.
		βασιλεύω: τινός—*pass.* βασιλεύομαι.
ἐβίβᾰσα	——	**βιάζομαι** τὸν ἔκπλουν force my way or passage out, βιάζομαι τάδε am driven to, forced to (do) this.
ἔβλᾰψα ἐβλᾰβην	βέβλᾰφα βέβλᾰμμαι	
ἐβόησα	βεβόηκα	**βοηθέω**: Κόνωνι δώδεκα ναυσίν.
ἐβουλήθην	βεβούλημαι	
ἔγημα ἐγημάμην	γεγάμηκα γεγάμημαι	**γαμῶ** γυναῖκα, **γαμοῦμαι** ἀνδρί.
ἐγέλᾰσα ἐγελάσθην	γεγέλᾰκα γεγέλᾰσμαι καταγέλαστος	
ἐγευσάμην	γέγευμαι	**γεύομαι**: σίτου, πόνων μυρίων.
ἐγήρᾱσα	γεγήρᾱκα am old ἀγήρᾱτος never aging, undecaying	**γίγνεται** with (*acc.* and) *inf.*: *fit, ut.* διαγίγνομαι: μανθάνων. παραγίγνομαι: εἰς Σάρδεις.
ἐγενόμην	γεγένημαι γέγονα, also *pf.* to εἰμί	περιγίγνομαι: survive, escape from τοῦ πάθους. am superior to τῶν ἄλλων ῥώμῃ.
ἔγνων ἐγνώσθην	ἔγνωκα *novi* ἔγνωσμαι γνωτός known γνωστός knowable	**γιγνώσκω** perceive that something is the case: ὅτι or part. ὅτι θνητός εἰμι or θνητὸς ὤν. ὅτι θνητὸς εἶ or σὲ θνητὸν ὄντα. resolve, with *inf.*: μὴ μάχεσθαι.

Meaning	Present	Stem	Future
51. write *med.* write (in my own interest), accuse, indict; *pass.*	**γρᾰ́φω** γρᾰ́φομαι	γρᾰφ	γρᾰ́ψω γράψομαι γρᾰφήσομαι
52. fear		δει-, δῐ-	δείσομαι
53. point, show *med.* show (what is my own), prove *pass.*	**δείκνῡμι** δείκνῡμαι	δεικ	δείξω δείξομαι δειχθήσομαι
54. receive	**δέχομαι**	δεκ	δέξομαι
55. bind *med.* bind (for myself); *pass.*	**δέω** δέομαι	(δες) δε	δήσω δήσομαι δεθήσομαι
56. want, lack it is necessary, one must need, want (*τινός*); beg, ask (*τινός τι*)	**δέω** δεῖ impersonal δέομαι	(δευ) (δεϝ) δε-η	δεήσω δεήσει δεήσομαι
57. teach, instruct *med.* teach myself, have myself taught, have one taught (in my own interest)	**διδάσκω** διδάσκομαι *pass.*	διδᾰχ	διδάξω διδάξομαι διδαχθήσομαι
58. run away	**διδράσκω**, usu. *ἀπο-*	δρᾱ	*ἀπο-*δρᾰ́σομαι
59. give (*pres.* and *ipf.* also: offer) *med.* give what is my own, for myself *pass.*	**δίδωμι** δίδομαι	δω, δο	δώσω δώσομαι δοθήσομαι
60. pursue	**διώκω** *pass.*	guttural	διώξομαι διωχθήσομαι

Aorist	Perfect (Nouns)	Syntax
ἔγρᾰψα ἐγραψάμην ἐγρᾰ́φην	γέγρᾰφα γέγρᾰμμαι	ἀπογιγνώσκω acquit: ὑμῶν προδοσίαν. despair of, give up the intention of doing: μάχης or τοῦ μάχεσθαι. κατᾰγιγνώσκω τινός τι: charge: ὑμῶν δειλίαν. declare guilty: τούτου φόνον. πολλῶν κατέγνωσαν θάνατον μηδισμοῦ, πολλῶν κατεγνώσθη θάνατος μηδισμοῦ.
ἔδεισα	δέδοικα δέδια	
ἔδειξα ἐδειξάμην ἐδείχθην	δέδειχα —— δέδειγμαι	συγγιγνώσκω pardon, forgive: σύγγνωθί μοι τὴν ἁμαρτίαν.
ἐδεξάμην	δέδεγμαι	**γράφομαι** accuse, indict: Σωκράτη ἀσεβείας or ὅτι ἀσεβεῖ or ὡς ἀσεβοῦντα.
ἔδησα ἐδησάμην ἐδέθην	δεδεκα —— δέδεμαι δετός ὁ δεσμός	**δέδοικα**: μὴ ἐπιλαθώμεθα *ne obliv.* (οὐ) δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ ἔχω *ne non hab.* δέδοικα διαλέγεσθαι *vereor colloqui.*
ἐδέησα ἐδέησε(ν) ἐδεήθην	δεδέηκα δεδέηκε(ν) δεδέημαι	**δείκνυμι**: ἐμαυτὸν ἀγαθὸν ὄντα, or ὅτι ἀγαθός εἰμι. δείκνυμαι (*pass.*) ἀγαθὸς ὤν.
ἐδίδᾰξα ἐδιδαξάμην ἐδιδάχθην	δεδίδᾰχα —— δεδίδᾰγμαι διδαχή, διδακτός	**δέω** πολλοῦ εἰπεῖν am far from. ὀλίγου ἐδέησα εἰπεῖν *paene dixi.* δεῖ μοι: πολλῆς φρονήσεως. ἔδει (three meanings!) and ἔδει ἄν. δέομαι need: τῆς ὑμετέρας βοηθείας. ask, beg: ὑμῶν ἐγὼ ταῦτα, but: Κῦρον ᾔτησαν μισθόν. ὑμῶν μὴ ἀπιέναι.
ἀπ-έδρᾱν	ἀπο-δέδρᾱκα	
ἔδωκα, ἔδομεν ἐδόμην ἐδόθην	δέδωκα δέδομαι δοτός ἡ δόσις δῶρον δωρειά	**δίδωμι** allow: δός μοι σῴζειν τοὺς Ἕλληνας. ἀποδίδομαι sell: τί τινος (at a price), πολλοῦ. μεταδίδωμι: μετέδοσαν ἀλλήλοις, ὧν εἶχον ἕκαστοι.
ἐδίωξα ἐδιώχθην	δεδίωχα δεδίωγμαι	**διώκω** accuse: τινά τινος; φεύγεις τὴν δίκην ἣ διώκεις; ὁ διώκων the accuser.

Meaning	Present	Stem	Future
61. seem, am believed or looked upon as; believe, think	**δοκέω**	δοκ-ε	δόξω
it seems good, best, advisable, expedient to me = *videtur mihi*, I move	δοκεῖ μοι		δόξει
62. can, am able, strong enough, have power	**δύνᾰμαι**	δυνη δυνᾰ	δυνήσομαι
63. am unlucky, unhappy	**δυστυχέω**		δυστυχήσω
64. wrap up, cause to sink or set	**δύω**	δῡ, δὔ	δύσω
	pass.		δὔθήσομαι
wrap myself up, put on (clothes), sink or set, enter, *intr.*	δύομαι and δύνω		δύσομαι
65. suffer, permit, allow, let, leave	**ἐάω** (*ipf.* εἴων)		ἐᾰ́σω
	pass.		ἐᾰ́σομαι
66. will, am willing, ready, determined	**ἐθέλω**, θέλω	ἐθελ-η	ἐθελήσω θελήσω
67. accustom	**ἐθίζω**	dental	ἐθιῶ, -εῖς
	(*ipf.* εἴθιζον) *pass.*		ἐθισθήσομαι
68. yield, give way, withdraw	**εἴκω**	ϝικ, εἰκ	εἴξω
69. resemble, am similar, am like, look like	εἴκω	ϝικ, εἰκ	——
70. am	**εἰμί, εἶ, ἐστίν** etc. ἦν, ἦσθα, ἦν etc. ὦ, ἦς, ἦ — εἴην, εἴης, ἴσθι, ἔστω — εἶναι, ὤν	ἐσ	ἔσομαι, ἔσται

Aorist	Perfect (Nouns)	Syntax
ἔδοξα	——	**δοκῶ**: seem, am believed *χρήσιμοι ἐδόκουν εἶναι.* believe, think: *βασιλέα ἀπιέναι* (not *ὅτι*).
ἔδοξε(ν)	*δέδοκται* it has been resolved on, *visum est.* *ἡ δόξα, τὸ δόγμα*	*δοκεῖ*: *δόξαν ταῦτα* — (*ὡς*) *ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν.*
		δουλεύω serve, am subject to: *τινί* — *ἡδοναῖς* — *τὴν κακίστην δουλείαν.*
ἐδυνήθην *ἐδυνάσθην*	*δεδύνημαι* *δυνᾰτός*	**δύναμαι** (*δυνατόν ἐστιν*): *εὑρεῖν* — *πόλις δυνατὴ ἀρίστη γενέσθαι,* *ὁδὸς δυνατὴ πορεύεσθαι.*
ἐδυστύχησα	*δεδυστύχηκα*	
ἔδῡσα *ἐδῠ́θην* *ἔδῡν*	—— *δέδῡμαι* *δέδῡκα* *τὸ ἄδῡτον*	**καταδύω**: *ναῦν αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν.* *δύεται ὁ ἥλιος* — *καταδύεται ἡ ναῦς.* *ἐν(ἀπο)δύομαι* put on, off, *στολήν.*
εἴᾱσα *εἰᾱ́θην*	*εἴᾱκα* *εἴᾱμαι*	**ἐῶ**: *οὐκ εἴων ἀδικεῖν vetabant* —.
ἠθέλησα *ἐθέλησα*	*ἠθέληκα*	**ἐθέλω**: *ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς γενέσθαι* — *οὐκ ἐθέλω* refuse: *εἰσιέναι.*
εἴθῐσα *εἰθίσθην*	*εἴθῐκα* *εἴθῐσμαι* *εἴωθα, εἰώθειν* am, was wont	
εἶξα	——	**εἴκω**: *τοῖς γέρουσι τῆς ὁδοῦ.*
——	*ἔοικα* look like *plpf.* *ἐῴκειν* *ἐοικώς* similar *εἰκός* natural; meet; probable, likely	**ἔοικα**: *φιλοσόφῳ, μεθύοντί.* *εἰκὸς Ἕλληνας βαρβάρων ἄρχειν.* *ὡς τὸ εἰκός.*
		εἶναι: *ἀνδρὸς σοφοῦ* (but *ἐμόν*) *ἐστιν.* *ἔστι μοι ὄνομα Ἀγάθων* (*Gaio*). *ὄνομά μοι ἔθεσαν Ἀγάθωνα.* *ἐξῆν* — *δίκαιον ἦν* — *ἀπιτέον ἦν* — *ἔξεστι* — *τὸ νῦν εἶναι* — *ἐξόν, παρόν.*
ἐγενόμην	*γεγένημαι,* *γέγονα*	

Meaning	Present	Stem	Future
71. shall go (the opt., inf., and part. with *fut.* and *pres.* force)	**εἶμι, εἶ, εἶσιν** etc. *ἦα, ἦεις, ἦει, ἦμεν, ἦτε, ἦσαν* *ἴω, ἴῃς — ἴοιμι, ἴοις — ἴθι, ἴτω — ἰέναι — ἰών*	*εἰ, ἰ*	*εἶμι*
72. shut up (in, out), hem in, enclose, press	**εἴργω** (*εἴργω, ἔργω, εἴργνυμι*) *pass.*	guttural *ϝεργ*	*εἴρξω, εἶρξω* *εἴρξομαι*
73. *tr.* drive; *intr.* drive, ride, march, sail etc. = *feror* and *vehor*	**ἐλαύνω** *pass.*	*ἐλαυ* *ἐλᾰ*	*ἐλῶ, -ᾷς* *ἐλᾰ́θήσομαι*
74. draw, drag	**ἕλκω** (*ipf.* εἷλκον) *pass.*	*ἑλκ* *ἑλκυ(σ)*	*ἕλξω* *ἑλκῡ́σθήσομαι*
75. hinder	**ἐμποδίζω**	dental	*ἐμποδιῶ, -εῖς*
76. am against, oppose	**ἐναντιόομαι** (*ipf.* ἠναντιούμην)		*ἐναντιώσομαι*
77. lie in ambush; waylay (*τινά*)	**ἐνεδρεύω**		*ἐνεδρεύσω*
78. lay to heart, consider well, reflect	**ἐνθῡμέομαι**		*ἐνθῡμήσομαι*
79. examine well; inspect, review	**ἐξετάζω** (*ipf.:* ἐξήταζον) *pass.*	dental	*ἐξετᾰ́σω* *ἐξετασθήσομαι*
80. urge on, press hasten, hurry, push, press on	*ἐπείγω*, usu. **ἐπείγομαι**	guttural	*ἐπείξομαι*
81. desire, long for, covet	**ἐπιθῡμέω**		*ἐπιθῡμήσω*
82. swear falsely, am a perjurer	**ἐπιορκέω**		*ἐπιορκήσω*
83. know, understand, am versed in, acquainted with	**ἐπίσταμαι** *ἠπιστάμην, ἠπίστατο* *ἐπίστωμαι, ἐπίσταιτο — ἐπίστασο*	*ἐπιστη* *ἐπιστᾰ́*	*ἐπιστήσομαι*

Aorist	Perfect (Nouns)	Syntax
——	——	**περίειμι** (περιεῖναι) surpass: ἄλλων πολὺ ἀρετῇ.
	ἰτός, ἰτέον	
εἶρξα εἴρχθην	—— εἶργμαι	**εἴργω** keep off, hinder from: τὴν ψυχὴν ἐπιθυμιῶν. ὁ φόβος τὸν νοῦν ἀπείργει μὴ λέγειν ἃ βούλεται
ἤλᾰσα ἠλᾰ́θην	ἐλήλᾰκα ἐλήλᾰμαι *plpf.* ἐληλάμην	**ἐλευθερόω** (ἐλεύθερος) free: τοὺς ἀναιτίους τῆς ζημίας.
εἵλκῡσα εἱλκύσθην	εἵλκῡκα εἵλκῡσμαι	**ἐλπίζω** expect, hope: πρᾰ́ξειν καλῶς. μηδὲν κακὸν πείσεσθαι.
ἐνεπόδῐσα	ἐμπεπόδικα	
ἠναντιώθην	ἠναντίωμαι	**ἐναντιοῦμαι**: τινί — ἐναντιώσομαι ὑμῖν μηδὲν ποιεῖν παρὰ τοὺς νόμους.
ἐνήδρευσα	ἐνήδρευκα	
ἐνεθῡμήθην	ἐντεθῡ́μημαι τὸ ἐνθύμημα	**ἐνθυμοῦμαι**: ταῦτα πάντα — ὅτι ἡμῖν οὐδενὸς μέτεστιν — οἷων τιμῶν ἀπεστερήμεθα — μὴ οὐκ ἔχωμεν.
ἐξήτᾰσα ἐξητάσθην	ἐξήτᾰκα ἐξήτᾰσμαι	
ἠπείχθην	ἤπειγμαι	
ἐπεθῡ́μησα	ἐπιτεθῡ́μηκα	**ἐπιθυμῶ**: πλούτου — ἄρχειν, τιμᾶσθαι.
ἐπιώρκησα	ἐπιώρκηκα	**ἐπιορκῶ**: τινά — Θεὸν ἐπιορκῶν μὴ δόκει λεληθέναι.
ἠπιστήθην	—— ἡ ἐπιστήμη	**ἐπίσταμαι** know, understand: τέχνην. know how to: εἰκεῖν κακοῖς. know that: θνητὸς ὤν (ὅτι — εἰμι). σὲ θνητὸν ὄντα (ὅτι — εἶ). ἐπιστήμων τῶν περὶ τὰς τάξεις.

Meaning	Present	Stem	Future
84. follow	**ἕπομαι** (*ipf.* εἱπόμην)	ἑπ, σεπ, (σπ)	ἕψομαι
85. love, desire ardently	**ἐράω**, ἔραμαι	ἐρᾰ	ἐρασθήσομαι
86. work	**ἐργάζομαι** (*ipf.*: εἰργαζόμην) *pass.*	ϝεργ	ἐργᾰ́σομαι ἐργασθήσομαι
87. go, come	**ἔρχομαι** (*ipf.* ἦα)	ἐρχ, ει, ι ἐλ(υ)θ	εἶμι
88. ask, question	**ἐρωτάω** *pass.*	ἐρ-η	ἐρωτήσω ἐρήσομαι ἐρωτηθήσομαι
89. eat, consume, live on	**ἐσθίω**, βιβρώσκω often κατα- *pass.*	ἐσθι, ἐδ, φαγ, βρω	ἔδομαι κατα-βρωθήσομαι
90. find, discover *med.* find for myself, get, procure, obtain	**εὑρίσκω** εὑρίσκομαι *pass.*	εὑρ-η εὑρ-ε	εὑρήσω εὑρήσομαι εὑρεθήσομαι
91. gladden *med.* rejoice	**εὐφραίνω** reg. εὐφραίνομαι	εὐφρᾰν	εὐφρανοῦμαι, -ῆ
92. pray; vow	**εὔχομαι**	guttural	εὔξομαι
93. have, hold; *intr.* am (in a certain state, —e.g. καλῶς), fare	**ἔχω** (ἴσχω) (*ipf.* εἶχον)	ἐχ, σεχ σχ-η	ἕξω, σχήσω
med. hold for myself	ἔχομαι (*ipf.* εἰχόμην)		ἕξομαι, σχήσομαι
Compounds, e.g. furnish, supply, afford, provide, grant	**παρέχω**		παρέξω, παρασχήσω

Aorist	Perfect (Nouns)	Syntax
ἐσπόμην σπῶμαι, ἐπίσπωμαι, σποῖτο, ἐπίσποιτο, σποῦ, ἐπίσπου	——	**ἕπομαι**: ἡγεμόνι *sequor ducem.* νόμοις ἐπιχωρίοις.
ἠράσθην became fond	——	**ἔρημός** τινος: ὑμῶν ἔρημος ὤν without you.
		ἐρῶ μαθήματος — τοῦ ζῆν. οὐκ ἐρῶ τυχεῖν τῆς σῆς τιμῆς.
εἰργᾰσάμην εἰργάσθην	εἴργᾰσμαι	**ἐρίζω** rival, vie with in something: ἐρίζουσιν Ἀφροδίτῃ κάλλος.
ἦλθον	ἐλήλυθα ἥκω *adsum*	
ἠρώτησα ἠρόμην ἠρωτήθην	ἠρώτηκα —— ἠρώτημαι	**ἐρωτῶ**: ταῦθ' ὑμᾶς — ἀνήρεθ' ἡμᾶς τοὺς ἐν Ἰλίῳ πόνους. **ἐσθίω**: κηρίων — ἀρούρης καρπόν.
ἔφαγον κατ-εβρώθην	κατα-βέβρωκα κατα-βέβρωμαι	**εὐδαιμονίζω** account one happy because of: ὑμᾶς τῆς ἐλευθερίας.
ηὗρον (εὗρον) ηὑρόμην ηὑρέθην εὑρετός-ή εὕρεσις	ηὕρηκα (εὕρ.) —— ηὕρημαι τὸ εὕρημα	**εὐεργετῶ** (= εὖ ποιῶ): τινά do good to. **εὑρήσεις**, ὅτι ἀληθῆ λέγω or ἐμὲ ἀληθῆ λέγοντα. εὑρίσκομαι ἀληθῆ λέγων.
ηὐφράνθην	——	**εὐφραίνομαι**: (ἐπὶ) τῇ διανοίᾳ. ὁρῶν (at seeing) ὑμᾶς παρόντας.
ηὐξάμην	ηὔγμαι εὐκτός	**εὔχομαι** wish: ὑμῖν ἀγαθά. vow: θεοῖς ἑκατόμβην, θύσειν σωτήρια. pray to, beseech: θεοῖς πολυκαρπίαν for, ὑμῖν δοῦναι τἀγαθά.
ἔσχον σχῶ, σχοίην σχές, σχέτω	ἔσχηκα	**ἔχω**: καλῶς ἔχει τὰ ἱερά. εὐνοϊκῶς εἴχομεν ἀλλήλοιν.
ἐσχόμην σχῶμαι σχοίμην σχοῦ, σχέσθω	ἔσχημαι	ἔχομαι: χειρός — νόμων — cling to, τῆς αὐτῆς γνώμης.
παρέσχον παράσχω παράσχοιμι παράσχες	παρέσχηκα	ἀπέχω *trans.*: τοὺς υἱοὺς πονηρῶν. *intr.*: οὐ πολὺ Βαβυλῶνος. ἀπέχομαι: ἐπιθυμιῶν. μετέχω: ἀρχῆς — τινί τινος share with.

Meaning	Present	Stem	Future
furnish etc. (what is my own)	παρέχομαι		παρέξομαι παρασχήσομαι
endure, suffer, can bear	ἀνέχομαι (*ipf.* ἠνειχόμην)		ἀνέξομαι
promise	ὑπισχνέομαι		ὑποσχήσομαι
94. live	ζάω, ζῇς etc., βιώω	ζη, βιω	βιώσομαι
95. yoke, join together *med.* join for myself	ζεύγνῡμι ζεύγνῡμαι *pass.*	ζευγ	ζεύξω ζεύξομαι ζευχθήσομαι
96. grow to man's estate; am at man's estate, in the prime of youth, young	ἡβάσκω ἡβάω	ἡβα, ἡβη	ἡβήσω
97. lead(*τινός—τινί*); take for, regard as (*τινά τι*); believe	ἡγέομαι		ἡγήσομαι
98. am glad, delight	ἥδομαι	dental (σϝᾰδ, ϝᾰδ)	ἡσθήσομαι
99. am arrived, am come, am here (there), *adsum*	ἥκω	guttural	ἥξω
100. am seated (see ἵζω)	ἧμαι, pros. κάθημαι *ipf.* ἐκαθήμην	ἡς καθη(ς)	——
101. am weaker, beaten, defeated	ἡττάομαι		ἡττήσομαι
102. bury	θάπτω *pass.*	τᾰφ	θάψω τᾰφήσομαι

Aorist	Perfect (Nouns)	Syntax
παρεσχόμην παράσχωμαι παράσχοιτο παράσχου	παρέσχημαι	παρέχω: ἐμαυτὸν φίλον, ἐμαυτὸν ἐρωτᾶν τῷ βουλομένῳ. ἀνέχομαι: πήματα πάσχων πολλά, Ἀριαίου βασιλεύοντος suffer A. to rule.
ἠνεσχόμην ἀνάσχωμαι	ἠνέσχημαι	
ὑπεσχόμην ὑπόσχωμαι ὑπόσχου	ὑπέσχημαι	ὑπισχνοῦμαι: δώσειν μισθόν. ὑμῖν, αὐτοὺς μηδὲν πείσεσθαι.
ἐβίων.	βεβίωκα	
ἔζευξα ἐζευξάμην ἐζεύχθην	——	ζεύγνυμι γέφυραν (πλοίοις) build a (pontoon) bridge. ποταμὸν (πλοίοις) span the river (by a bridge).
	ἔζευγμαι τὸ ζεῦγος τὸ ζυγόν	
ἥβησα came to m.	ἤβηκα have been young	ζηλόω emulate, vie with: τὸν ἐσθλὸν ἄνδρα. envy: ζηλῶ σε τοῦ νοῦ.
		ζημιόω punish, fine: Περικλέα χρήμασιν.
ἡγησάμην	ἧγημαι (with present force: am of opinion) ἡγητέον	ἡγοῦμαι command: στρατεύματος. show the way, lead: ταῖς ναυσίν (τὴν ῥᾴστην ὁδόν). regard as: τὸν σοφὸν εὐδαιμονέστατον. believe: ἱκανὸς εἶναι διατελεῖν, τὴν παρασκευὴν μείζω εἶναι.
ἥσθην	——	ἥδομαι: (ἐπὶ) δικαίοις ἔργοις— ὁρῶν τὸ φῶς or ὅτι ὁρῶ τὸ φῶς.
N.B. — The ipf., subj. and opt. have also the force of *aorists*.		
——	——	
ἡττήθην	ἧττημαι ἡ ἧττα	ἡττῶμαι: τῶν Ἑλλήνων μάχῃ (-ην). am inferior to, surpassed by in something. τῶν φίλων εὐεργεσίαις or τῶν φίλων εὐεργετῶν.
ἔθαψα ἐτάφην	τέταφα τέθαμμαι *inf.* τεθάφθαι ἄθαπτος, ὁ τάφος	

Meaning	Present	Stem	Future
103. admire, wonder at	**θαυμάζω**	dental	*θαυμάσομαι*
	pass.		*θαυμασθήσομαι*
104. behold, look on	**θεάομαι**		*θεάσομαι*
105. die off, fall (in battle)	**ἀπο-θνῄσκω**	*θᾰν, θνη*	*ἀπο-θανοῦμαι, -ῃ*
106. am angry	**θῡμόομαι**		*θῡμώσομαι*
107. sacrifice;	**θῡ́ω**		*θῡ́σω*
med. sacrifice in my own interest	*θύομαι*		*θῡ́σομαι*
	pass.		*τῠθήσομαι*
108. heal, cure	**ἰάομαι**		*ἰάσομαι*
	pass.		*ἰᾱθήσομαι*
109. *tr.* make sit down	*ἵζω, ἱζάνω*, not in prose		
intr. sit down	**καθίζω**	ἱδ	*καθιῶ, -εῖς*
sit down	*καθίζομαι*		——
sit down — am seated	*καθέζομαι*	ἑδ	*καθεδοῦμαι, -ῃ*
am seated	*κάθημαι* p. 204	ἡ(σ)	
110. send	**ἵημι**	ἡ, ἑ	*ἥσω*
med. send in my own interest; hasten, rush	*ἵεμαι*		*ἥσομαι*
	pass.		*ἑθήσομαι*
111. come (to), arrive (at)	**ἱκνέομαι**, usu. *ἀφ-, ἐξ-*	ἱκ	*ἀφ-ίξομαι*
112. make stand, place	**ἵστημι**	στη,	*στήσω*
med. place for myself	*ἵσταμαι*	στα	*στήσομαι*
	pass.		*στᾰθήσομαι*
intr. place myself	*ἵσταμαι*		*στήσομαι*
113. cleanse, purify, purge	**καθαίρω**, is not compounded; reg.	*καθᾰρ*	*καθαρῶ, -εῖς* *καθαρθήσομαι*

Aorist	Perfect (Nouns)	Syntax
ἐθαύμᾰσα	τεθαύμᾰκα am full of wonder	**θαυμάζω**: ὑμᾶς τῆς διανοίας, Ὅμηρον ἐπὶ ποιήσει. τῶν στρατηγῶν, ὅτι οὐ πειρῶνται. τίσι ποτὲ λόγοις ἔπεισαν Ἀθηναίους. εἰ μὴ ἀσμένοις ὑμῖν ἀφῖγμαι.
ἐθαυμάσθην	τεθαύμᾰσμαι θαυμαστός	
ἐθεᾱσάμην	τεθέᾱμαι θεᾱτός	
ἀπ-έθανον *fut. pf.*	τέθνηκα am dead τεθνήξω shall be dead	**ἀποθνῄσκω**: ὑπό τινος, pass. to ἀποκτείνω.
ἐθυμώθην	τεθύμωμαι	**ἐπιθῡμέω** desire, wish for: σοφίας. πλούτου ἄρχειν, τιμᾶσθαι } p. 201.
ἔθῡσα ἐθῡσάμην ἐτύθην }	τέθῠκα τέθῠμαι	**θυμοῦταί**: σοι τῆς θυγατρός with you on account of.
ἰᾱσάμην ἰάθην }	ἴᾱμαι	**ἴδιός**: τινος (τινι) *proprius alcius, alci.*
		ἱερὸς: ὁ χῶρος Ἀρτέμιδος.
		ἀφίημι send off, let depart: βέλος, δοῦλον. ἀφίεμαι desist from: σωτηρίας.
ἐκάθῐσα	——	ἐξίημι *tr.* send forth; *intr.* empty (of rivers).
——	——	
ἐκαθεζόμην with the force of *ipf.* and *aor.* (= *considebam and consedi*)	——	ἐφίημι send upon one: Ἀργείοις πήματα. leave, allow: σοὶ πᾶν λέγειν. ἐφίεμαι seek for: κερδῶν.
	——	
ἦκα, εἷμεν εἵμην εἵθην }	εἷκα εἷμαι	**ἱκανώτατος** ἀνὴρ εἰπεῖν καὶ πρᾶξαι.
	ἑτός — ἑτέος	**ἐξ-(ἐφ-)ικνοῦμαι** reach, hit: τῶν σφενδονητῶν.
ἀφ-ῑκόμην	ἀφ-ῖγμαι ἡ ἄφιξις	**ἀφίστημι**: τοὺς συμμάχους (ἀπὸ) τῶν Ἀθηναίων. ἐφίστημι bring to a stop: στρατόν. *praeficio*: τῷ ξενικῷ.
ἔστησα	——	καθίστημι make, appoint; establish: Κῦρον βασιλέα. προίστημι *praeficio*: τοῦ ξενικοῦ.
ἐστησάμην	——	
ἐστάθην	——	
ἔστην *fut. pf.*	ἕστηκα stand ἑστήξω shall stand	ὑφίσταμαι *subire*: κινδύνους. promise: δώσειν. withstand, resist: συμφοραῖς.
ἐκάθηρα	κεκάθαρκα	**καθαίρω**: Ἄδραστον φόνου. purify A. from blood.
ἐκαθάρθην	κεκάθαρμαι	

Meaning	Present	Stem	Future
114. kill, slay	κατα-καίνω	κᾰν	κατα-κᾰνῶ, -εῖς
115. kindle, light, burn, *tr.*	καίω (κᾱ́ω), in prose mostly κατα-. *pass.*	και, κᾱ, καυ	καύσω καυθήσομαι
116. call = summon, invite; and call = term, style	καλέω *pass.*	κᾰλ κλη	καλῶ, -εῖς κληθήσομαι I shall be called (in either sense)
117. grow weary, become tired of	κάμνω	κᾰμ, κμη	κᾰμοῦμαι, -ῇ
118. lie, *iaceo*	κεῖμαι *ipf.* ἐκείμην, ἔκεισο etc.	κει	κείσομαι
119. bid, urge, command, order, *iubeo*	κελεύω *pass.*	κελευ(σ)	κελεύσω κελευσθήσομαι
120. mix	κεράννῡμι *pass.*	κερᾰ(σ) κρᾱ	κερῶ, -ᾷς κρᾱθήσομαι
121. weep	κλαίω (κλᾰ́ω) *pass.*	κλαυ(σ) κλᾱ	κλαύσομαι κλαυσθήσομαι
122. shut	κλείω (κλῄω) *pass.*	κλει(σ)	κλεῖσω κλεισθήσομαι
123. incline, cause to lean, bend	κλίνω *pass.*	κλῐν κλῐ	κλῐνῶ, -εῖς κλῐθήσομαι
124. lay to rest *med.* go to sleep	κοιμάω κοιμάομαι		κοιμήσομαι
125. bring, convey *med.* get for myself, acquire, get back, recover *pass.* am brought etc.; travel	κομίζω regul. κομίζομαι	dental	κομιῶ, -εῖς κομιοῦμαι, -ῇ κομισθήσομαι

Aorist	Perfect (Nouns)	Syntax
κατ-έκᾰνον	κατα-κέκονα	
ἔκαυσα ἐκαύθην	κέκαυκα κέκαυμαι ἄκαυ(σ)τος	**καίω**: ἀνακαίειν πῦρ — κατακαίειν τὰς κώμας. **κακουργῶ** (= κακῶς ποιῶ): τινά do harm to.
ἐκάλεσα ἐκλήθην *fut. pf.*	κέκληκα κέκλημαι am called = my name is κεκλήσομαι shall be called	**καλῶ**: ἐπὶ δεῖπνον, εἰς δικαστήριον. **ἐγκαλῶ**: charge, blame, reproach: ὑμῖν δειλίαν, or ὅτι (ὡς) δειλοί ἐστε.
ἔκᾰμον	κέκμηκα	**κάμνω**: μὴ κάμῃς φίλον εὐεργετῶν.
——	——	**ἀνάκειται** ἀνάθημα (ἀνατίθημι). διάκειμαι φιλικῶς σοι (διατίθημι). ἐπίκειμαι πολεμίοις (ἐπιτίθεμαι).
ἐκέλευσα ἐκελεύσθην	κεκέλευκα κεκέλευσμαι κελευστός	**κενός** empty, void, without: ἅρμα κενὸν ἡνιόχων.
ἐκέρᾱσα ἐκράθην	—— κέκρᾱμαι ἄκρᾱτος	**κεράννυμι**: οἴνῳ ὕδωρ. **κινδῡνεύω**: διαφθαρῆναι am in danger of. τὸν στρατὸν ἀποβαλεῖν. κίνδυνός ἐστι, μὴ πολλοὶ ἀπόλωνται = πολλοὺς ἀπολέσθαι. κινδυνεύει σοφὸς εἶναι *haud scio an sap. sit.*
ἔκλαυσα ἐκλαύ(σ)θην	κέκλαυκα κέκλαυμαι ἄκλαυ(σ)τος	
ἔκλεισα ἐκλείσθην	κέκλεικα κέκλειμαι	**κοινός** common to: πάντων or πᾶσιν. **κοινόω** make common: τὴν δύναμιν. **(ἀνα) κοινόομαι** communicate, consult, confer with, τῷ θεῷ — Σωκράτει περὶ τῆς πορείας.
ἔκλῑνα ἐκλῐ́θην	κέκλῐκα κέκλῐμαι	
ἐκοιμήθην	κεκοίμημαι	**κοινωνέω** have a share of, share: ἀλλήλοις πόνων καὶ κινδύνων.
ἐκόμῐσα ἐκομισάμην ἐκομίσθην	κεκόμῐκα κεκόμῐσμαι	

Meaning	Present	Stem	Future
126. hew, fell, slay, cut	**κόπτω** *pass.*	κοπ	*κόψω* *κοπήσομαι*
127. cry out	**κράζω**, often *ἀνα-*	κρᾰγ	*ἀνα-κράξομαι*
128. hang, suspend	**κρεμάννῡμι** *pass.*	κρεμᾰ(σ)	*κρεμῶ*, *-ᾷς* *κρεμασθήσομαι*
129. divide, judge	**κρίνω** *pass.*	κρῐν κρῐ	*κρῐνῶ*, *-εῖς* *κρῐθήσομαι*
answer, reply	*ἀπο-κρίνομαι*		*ἀπο-κρῐνοῦμαι*, *-ῇ*
130. acquire	**κτάομαι**		*κτήσομαι*
131. kill	*ἀπο-κτείνω*	κτεν	*ἀπο-κτενῶ*, *-εῖς*
132. obtain by lot, obtain, get	**λαγχάνω**	λᾰχ, ληχ	*λήξομαι*
133. take, receive	**λαμβάνω** *pass.*	λᾰβ, ληβ	*λήψομαι* *ληφθήσομαι*
134. am hidden, escape the notice of *med.* forget	**λανθάνω** (*λήθω*) *ἐπι-λανθάνομαι*	λᾰθ, ληθ	*λήσω* *ἐπι-λήσομαι*
135. speak, say, tell, call; say yes, affirm, declare; discourse, harangue	**λέγω** **φημί** **ἀγορεύω** *pass.*	ἀγορευ λεγ, φη, φᾰ ρεπ, ρερ, ῥη	ἐρῶ, ἐρεῖς λέξω, *φήσω* *ῥηθήσομαι* **λεχθήσομαι**
speak, converse with for	**δια-λέγομαι** *ἀπ-αγορεύω* see n. 21		*δια-λέξομαι*
136. gather, collect, assemble	**λέγω** (*ἐκ-*, *κατα-*, *συλ-*) *pass.*	λεγ	*συλ-λέξω* *συλ-λεγήσομαι*

Aorist	Perfect (Nouns)	Syntax
ἔκοψα ἐκόπην *fut. pf.*	κέκοφα κέκομμαι κεκόψομαι	
ἀν-έκρᾰγον	κέκρᾰγα cry out	**κρατέω** (ἐγκρατής, ἀκρατής): rule, am master of, have power over, control: ὀργῆς — πάντων οἱ θεοὶ κρατοῦσιν. conquer, defeat: Συρακοσίους μάχαις. surpass: ἄλλους πολὺ εὐεργετῶν.
ἐκρέμᾰσα ἐκρεμάσθην	—— κρέμᾰμαι hang, am suspended	
ἔκρῑνα ἐκρῐ́θην ἀπ-εκρῑνάμην	κέκρῐκα κέκρῐμαι κρῐτός, κρῐτέος ἀπο-κέκρῐμαι, also *pass.*	**κρίνω** decide, settle: νεῖκος, ἀγῶνα. consider as: τὴν ἀρετὴν μέγιστον ἀγαθόν. accuse, try: τοὺς πρέσβεις δώρων.
ἐκτησάμην *pass.* ἐκτήθην *fut. pf.*	κέκτημαι { possess, ἔκτημαι { have κεκτήσομαι shall h.	**κωλύω** hinder, prevent: τινά τινος: τοὺς ἐπιόντας τῆς παρόδου. τοῦ κάειν. τί κωλύει ἡμᾶς (μὴ) διαβαίνειν;
ἀπ-έκτεινα	ἀπ-έκτονα	**ἀποκτείνω**: *pass.* φονεύομαι or ἀποθνήσκω ὑπό τινος.
ἔλᾰχον	εἴληχα	**λαγχάνω** obtain by lot, as my share: ὄλβον, ἀρχήν. am chosen by lot: ὁ λαχὼν πολέμαρχος. receive a share: ἐπαίνου, τιμῆς.
ἔλᾰβον ἐλήφθην	εἴληφα εἴλημμαι ληπτέος	
ἔλᾰθον ἐπ-ελᾰθόμην	λέληθα ἐπι-λέλησμαι ἡ λήθη	**λαμβάνω** seize: τῆς ζώνης τὸν Ὀρόντην. (κατα)λαμβάνω ὑμᾶς κλέπτοντας.
εἶπον, εἰπέ εἶπα ἔλεξα, ἔφησα ἐρρήθην ἐλέχθην εἰρήσεται and λελέξεται it will have been said	εἴρηκα εἴρημαι λέλεγμαι	**λανθάνει** τὸ στράτευμα τρεφόμενον is secretly . . . οὐδεὶς ποιῶν πονηρὰ λανθάνει θεόν. λάθρᾳ τῶν στρατιωτῶν without the knowledge.
δι-ελέχθην	δι-είλεγμαι	ἐπιλανθάνομαι: τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ.
συν-έλεξα συν-ελέγην	συν-είλοχα συν-είλεγμαι	**λέγω**: ὑμᾶς εὖ, κακῶς (*pass.* εὖ ἀκούω). ὑμᾶς προδότας. ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς θαρρεῖν *bono animo essent.* μὴ ἀποπλεῖν *ne aveh.* διαλέγομαι: Σωκράτει περὶ σοφίας. **συλλέγειν**: συλλέγεσθαι εἰς πεδίον.

Meaning	Present	Stem	Future
137. leave *med.* leave what is my own (for myself, behind me) am left, remain, fall behind	**λείπω** λείπομαι *pass.* (ὑπο)λείπομαι	λειπ λῖπ	λείψω λείψομαι λειφθήσομαι λείψομαι λείψομαι
138. take into account, reason, consider	**λογίζομαι** *pass.*	dental	λογιοῦμαι, -ῆ λογισθήσομαι
139. ruin, spoil; insult, outrage	**λῡμαίνομαι** *pass.*	λυμᾰν	λυμᾰνοῦμαι, -ῆ λυμανθήσομαι
140. grieve, pain, harass *med.* am sad, grieved, pained	**λῡπέω** reg. λῡπέομαι		λῡπήσομαι
141. loose, unbind *med.* loose myself or for myself	**λῡ́ω** λῡ́ομαι *pass.*	λῡ, λῠ	λῡ́σω λῡ́σομαι λῠθήσομαι
142. rage, am mad	**μαίνομαι**	μᾰν	μᾰνοῦμαι, -ῆ
143. learn	**μανθάνω**	μᾰθ-η	μᾰθήσομαι
144. fight	**μάχομαι**	μαχ-ε(σ),-η	μαχοῦμαι, -ῆ
145. mix	**μείγνῡμι** μίσγω *pass.*	μειγ	μείξω μειχθήσομαι
146. *curae mihi est*, it is a matter of interest to me, concerns me, I care for take care	**μέλει** μοι **ἐπι-μέλομαι** (ἐπι-μελέομαι)	μελ-η	μελήσει ἐπι-μελήσομαι
147. am about to, on the point of; likely to; am expected, destined, doomed to; intend; delay, hesitate	**μέλλω**	μελλ-η	μελλήσω

Aorist	Perfect (Nouns)	Syntax
ἔλῐπον	λέλοιπα	**ἐπιλείπει**: ὁ σῖτος τὸν στρατόν.
ἐλιπόμην ἐλείφθην	λέλειμμαι	**(ὑπο)λείπομαι**: τινός τινι. λέλειφθε πολὺ ἡμῶν πλήθει, οὐδενὸς εὐεργετοῦντες.
fut. pf.	λελείψεται	
ἐλείφθην	λέλειμμαι	
ἐλογῐσάμην ἐλογίσθην	λελόγισμαι	**λήγω** leave off, cease from: ἔριδος. οὐ λήξω θεραπεύων τοὺς γονέας.
ἐλυμηνάμην ἐλυμάνθην	λελύμασμαι	
ἐλυπήθην	λελύπημαι	**λυπῶ**: ὑμᾶς πολλὰ ἐλύπουν, **λυποῦμαι**: πολλὰ (ἐπὶ) τοῖς γιγνομένοις. **λῡσιτελέω** am profitable: ὑμῖν πολλά.
ἔλῡσα	λέλῠκα	**ἀπολύω** acquit: ὑμᾶς προδοσίας.
ἐλῡσάμην ἐλύθην	λέλῠμαι, λῠτός	*καταλύω tr.* unyoke; *intr.* make a halt.
fut. pf.	λελῡσομαι	**λύσω**: ὑμᾶς τῶνδε τῶν πόνων.
ἐμᾰ́νην	μέμηνα	**μανθάνω**: τί βούλει μαθεῖν ἐμοῦ; learn and know how to: σωφρονεῖν. learn that: θνητὸς ὤν (ὅτι — εἰμί). σὲ θνητὸν ὄντα (ὅτι — εἶ).
ἔμᾰθον	μεμᾰ́θηκα μαθητός	
ἐμαχεσάμην	μεμάχημαι	**μάχομαι**: Πέρσαις or ἐπὶ, πρὸς Π. in alliance with μετὰ Κύρου or σὺν Κύρῳ.
ἔμειξα ἐμείχθην	—— μέμειγμαι	**μείγνυμι**: οἴνῳ ὕδωρ.
ἐμέλησε(ν)	μεμέληκε(ν)	**μέλει μοι**: τοῦ ἐπαίνου ὑμῶν. ὅπως ὑμεῖς ἐπαινέσεσθε.
		μεταμέλει μοι paenitet me, repent: πράξεως — ὅτι ταῦτ᾽ ἔπραξα — ταῦτα πράξαντι.
ἐπ-εμελήθην	ἐπι-μέμελημαι	**ἐπιμέλομαι**: πᾶσαν ἐπιμέλειαν. ἐπιμέλονται πάντων οἱ θεοί. ἐπιμελώμεθα τῶν νέων, ὅπως ὡς ἄριστοι ἔσονται. ἐπιμελὴς (ἀμελὴς, ἀμελέω) παιδείας.
ἐμέλλησα	—— μελλητέον	**μέλλω** am about: ὑμᾶς διδάξειν. it is to be expected that: οὐδεὶς ἔτι μέλλει ἀγορὰν παρέξειν.

Meaning	Present	Stem	Future
148. find fault with, blame	**μέμφομαι** *pass.*	labial	*μέμψομαι* *μεμφθήσομαι*
149. stay, remain; await, expect, *maneo*	**μένω**	*μεν*	*μενῶ, -εῖς*
150. devise, plan, contrive	**μηχανάομαι**		*μηχανήσομαι*
151. stain, pollute	**μιαίνω** *pass.*	*μιᾰν*	*μιᾰνῶ, -εῖς* *μιανθήσομαι*
152. imitate, copy	**μῑμέομαι** *pass.*		*μιμήσομαι* *μιμηθήσομαι*
153. remind remember, recall; mention	**μιμνῄσκω**, (usu. *ἀνα-, ὑπο-*) *μιμνῄσκομαι*	*μνη* *μνη(σ)*	*ἀνα-μνήσω* *μνησθήσομαι*
154. deal out, allot, distribute *med.* allot to myself, occupy; graze, feed	**νέμω** *νέμομαι* *pass.*	*νεμ*	*νεμῶ, -εῖς* *νεμοῦμαι, -ῇ* *νεμηθήσομαι*
155. think, am minded	**νοέω** reg., oftener *-νοέομαι* in compos.		*-νοήσομαι*
156. open	**οἴγω** (*ἀν-, δι-*) *οἴγνῡμι* *pass.*	*οἰγ*	*ἀν-οίξω* *ἀν-οιχθήσομαι*
157. know (*novi*)	**οἶδα**, *οἶσθα* etc. *ᾔδειν, ᾖστον — ᾔδεσαν, εἰδῶ — εἰδείην — ἴσθι, ἴστω — εἰδέναι — εἰδώς.*	*εἰδ, ἰδ*	*εἴσομαι* shall know *cognoscam and novero*
158. wail, bewail, lament	**οἰμώζω**	*οἰμωγ*	*οἰμώξομαι*
159. think, imagine, believe	**οἴομαι, οἶμαι**		*οἰήσομαι*

Aorist	Perfect (Nouns)	Syntax
ἐμεμψάμην ἐμέμφθην	—— ἡ μέμψις	**μέμφομαι** find fault with: τὴν γνώμην. blame for: ὑμῖν τὴν ἐξέλασιν or: ὑμῖν, ὅτι ἐξηλάσατε.
ἔμειναν	μεμένηκα	
ἐμηχανησάμην	μεμηχάνημαι also *pass.*	**μηχανῶμαι**: πρᾶγμα τοιόνδε. cast about: ὅπως ἀποφεύξεται.
ἐμίᾱνα ἐμιάνθην ἀμίαντος	μεμίαγκα μεμίασμαι τὸ μίασμα	**ἀναμιμνῄσκω**: ὑμᾶς τοὺς κινδύνους. μιμνῄσκομαι (μνήμων) τινός: μέμνησο τῆς κοινῆς τύχης.
ἐμιμησάμην ἐμιμήθην	μεμίμημαι	
ἀν-έμνησα ἐμνήσθην ἀμνηστέω	—— μέμνημαι *memini* μεμνήσομαι *memi-nero* μνήμη μνῆμα	μέμνημαι remember that: θνητὸς ὤν (ὅτι — εἰμί), σὲ θνητὸν ὄντα (ὅτι — εἶ), purpose, remember to: ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι. μέμνησο πλουτῶν τοὺς πένητας ὠφελεῖν. **μισθόω**: τινά τινος. μισθοῦ = *mercede*, for money.
ἔνειμα ἐνειμάμην ἐνεμήθην	νενέμηκα νενέμημαι	**νομίζω** consider as: ὑμᾶς φίλους — believe: ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ φίλους εἶναι. believe in: οὐ νομίζει τοὺς ἀρχαίους θεούς.
-ἐνοήθην	-νενόημαι	**ἀπο-νοέομαι** despair of: διαμάχεσθαι. δια-νοέομαι intend: ἀπάγειν (ἀπάξειν). προ-νοέομαι foresee: τὰ μέλλοντα. provide for: τοῦ μέλλοντος.
ἀν-έῳξα (ἀν-οίξω) ἀν-εῴχθην	ἀν-έῳχα ἀν-έῳγμαι ἀν-εῴγμην	**οἶδα** know that: θνητὸς ὤν (ὅτι — εἰμί). Κῦρον πεπτωκότα (ὅτι —). know how to: εἴκειν θεοῖς. σύνοιδα ἐμαυτῷ: οὐδὲν σοφὸς ὤν or οὐδὲν σοφῷ ὄντι. σύνοιδα ἐμαυτῷ also: I feel guilty.
———	———	
ᾤμωξα	ᾤμωγμαι	**οἴομαι**: ἱκανὸς εἶναι *me esse*. ὑμᾶς ἱκανοὺς εἶναι.
ᾠήθην	———	**οἴχομαι**: ᾤχετο λάθρᾳ ἀπιών.

Meaning	Present	Stem	Future
160. am gone, am away	οἴχομαι N.B. — The ipf. and the moods may be used aoristically.		
161. *perdo*, destroy *med. pereo*, perish	ἀπ-όλλῡμι ἀπ-όλλῠμαι	ὀλ-ε	ἀπ-ολῶ, -εῖς ἀπ-ολοῦμαι, -ῇ
162. swear	ὄμνῡμι	ὀμ-ο	ὀμοῦμαι, -ῇ
163. profit, benefit, help	ὀνίνημι (*ipf.* ὠφέλουν.)	ὀνη ὀνᾰ	ὀνήσω ὀνήσομαι
164. see	ὁράω (*ipf.* ἑώρων) *pass.*	ϝορα, ὁρα, ὀπ, ϝιδ, ἰδ	ὄψομαι ὀφθήσομαι
165. make angry *med.* am angry	ὀργίζω ὀργίζομαι	dental	ὀργιῶ, -εῖς ὀργιοῦμαι, -ῇ
166. stretch out, reach *med.* desire	ὀρέγω, usually ὀρέγομαι	guttural	ὀρέξομαι
167. set in motion; set out [off *med.* set out, start	ὁρμάω ὁρμάομαι		ὁρμήσω ὁρμήσομαι
168. lie at anchor *tr.* moor, anchor *intr.* land, come to or lie at anchor	ὁρμέω and ὁρμέομαι ὁρμίζω ὁρμίζομαι	dental	*reg.* *reg.* ὁρμιοῦμαι, -ῇ
169. owe	ὀφείλω	ὀφελ	——
170. suffer, experience	πάσχω	πασχ, πᾰθ, πενθ	πείσομαι
171. cause to cease, stop, *tr.* *med.* cease, stop *intr.*	παύω *pass.* παύομαι		παύσω παυθήσομαι παύσομαι
172. prevail upon, persuade, induce *med.* obey, comply with	πείθω *pass.* πείθομαι	πειθ	πείσω πεισθήσομαι πείσομαι

Aorist	Perfect (Nouns)	Syntax
		ὀκνέω scruple, hesitate: *ἀποκρίνασθαι.* am afraid: *μὴ ἀποδόξῃ ὑμῖν.*
ἀπ-ώλεσα *ἀπ-ωλόμην*	*ἀπ-ολώλεκα* *ἀπ-όλωλα* *ἀπ-ωλώλειν*	**ὁμιλέω** associate with: *σοφοῖς ὁμιλῶν καὐτὸς ἐκβήσῃ σοφός.*
ὤμοσα	*ὀμώμοκα* *ὠμωμόκειν*	**ὄμνυμι** (*ἐπιορκέω*): *ὅρκον — σπονδάς.* by the gods: *τοὺς θεούς — νὴ Δία — οὐ μὰ τοὺς θεούς.* *ὀμνύουσι πάντες μὴ λείψειν τὴν τάξιν.*
ὤνησα *ὠνήθην*	*ὤνηκα* *ὤνημαι* *ἡ ὄνησις*	**ὁρῶμεν**: *ἄποροι ὄντες (ὑμᾶς ὄντας), πάντα ἀληθῆ ὄντα* or *ὅτι πάντα ἀληθῆ ἐστιν.*
εἶδον *εἰδόμην* *ὤφθην*	*ἑώρακα* *ὄπωπα* *ἑώρᾱμαι* *ὦμμαι*	*ὅρα μή* w. *ind.* (see if not) perhaps, beware lest. w. *subj.* beware lest, take care not to.
ὤργῐσα *ὠργίσθην*	*ὤργῐκα* *ὤργῐσμαι*	**περιορῶ** overlook, suffer to happen: *πόλιν διαφθειρομένην.*
ὠρέχθην	*ὦρεγμαι*	**ὀργίζομαι**: *τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ὅτι ἀπέστη —* or *τῷ ἀδελφῷ τῆς ἀποστάσεως.* *ἀδικούμενος.*
ὥρμησα *ὡρμήθην*	*ὥρμηκα* *ὥρμημαι*	**ὀρέγονται**: *δόξης — τοιοῦτοι γενέσθαι.* *τοῦ πρῶτος ἕκαστος γίγνεσθαι.*
ὡρμῐσάμην	*ὥρμισμαι*	**ὀφείλω**: *ἀλλ᾽ ὤφελε μὲν Κῦρος ζῆν.* *ὡς ὤφελον πάροιθεν ἐκλιπεῖν βίον.*
		παιδεύω: *τινά τι* instruct, train in. *μουσικὴν ὑπὸ Λάμπρου παιδευθείς.*
		πάσχω: *εὖ, κακῶς ὑπό τινος* am treated, *pass.* to *εὖ, κακῶς ποιῶ τινα.*
ἔπᾰθον	*πέπονθα*	**παύω**: *ἔπαυσαν Τιμόθεον ἀρχῆς,* or *Τιμόθεον ἄρχοντα.*
ἔπαυσα *ἐπαύθην* *ἐπαυσάμην*	*πέπαυκα* *πέπαυμαι* *ἄπαυστος*	*παύομαι*: *Τιμόθεος ἐπαύσατο ἄρχων.* *ἔπειτα θρήνων καὶ γόων ἐπαύσατο.*
ἔπεισα *ἐπείσθην* *ἐπείσθην*	*πέπεικα* *πέπεισμαι* *πέπεισμαι* [rely *πέποιθα* trust,	**πείθω** persuade to do: *ποιεῖν.* convince you of this: *ὑμᾶς ταῦτα,* that: *ὡς οὐκ ἀγαθοί εἰσιν.*
		πείθομαι (*ἀπειθέω*) *τινί*: obey: *ἄρχοντι, νόμοις.* believe, trust: *ταῦτ᾽ ἐγώ σοι.*
		πέποιθα: *ἐμαυτῷ, τῇ χειρί.*

Meaning	Present	Stem	Future
173. try, attempt *med.* try (my own skill in), attempt	πειράω *reg.* πειράομαι		πειράσομαι
174. send	πέμπω *pass.*	πεμπ	πέμψω πεμφθήσομαι
175. spread out, expand	πετάννῡμι (often ἀνα-) *pass.*	πετᾰ(σ) πτᾰ	πετῶ, -ᾷς πετασθήσομαι
176. fasten, fix *pass.* am fastened, become stiff	πήγνῡμι πήγνῦμαι	πηγ πᾰγ	πήξω πᾰγήσομαι
177. fill, *tr.*	πίμπλημι (πλήθω am full)	πλη, πλᾰ	πλήσω πλησθήσομαι
178. set fire to, burn, *tr.*	πίμπρημι (πρήθω am on fire)	πρη πρᾰ	ἐμ-πρήσω ἐμ-πρησθήσομαι
179. drink	πίνω *pass.*	πῑν, πι, πω, πο	πίομαι ποθήσομαι
180. fall	πίπτω	πετ, πεσ, πτω	πεσοῦμαι, -ῆ
181. lead astray *med.* stray, wander	πλανάω *reg.* πλανάομαι		πλανήσομαι
182. form, mold	πλάττω	πλᾰτ	πλᾰ́σω πλᾰσθήσομαι
183. sail, go by sea	πλέω	πλευ	πλεύσομαι
184. strike, beat	παίω, τύπτω πατάσσω, πλήττω	παι, τυπ, παταγ	παίσω
		pass.	πληγήσομαι
frighten, *tr.*	ἐκ-πλήττω	πληγ,	ἐκ-πλήξω
pass. am frightened	ἐκ-πλήττομαι	πλᾰγ	ἐκ-πλᾰγήσομαι
in like manner: καταπλήττω			
185. breathe, blow breathe again	πνέω, often: ἀνα-πνέω	πνευ	πνεύσομαι
186. bring *med.* march, travel	πορεύω πορεύομαι		πορεύσω πορεύσομαι

Aorist	Perfect (Nouns)	Syntax
ἐπειράθην	πεπείραμαι πειρατέον	**πειρῶμαι** (ἔμπειρος, ἄπειρος): ἔργου, τειχῶν — κακῶν — ἀπολογήσασθαι.
ἔπεμψα ἐπέμφθην	πέπομφα πέπεμμαι -μψαι	
ἐπέτᾰσα ἐπετάσθην	—— πέπτᾰμαι	
ἔπηξα ἐπᾴγην	—— πέπηγα am fixed πηκτός	
ἔπλησα ἐπλήσθην	πέπληκα πέπλησμαι	**ἐμπίμπλημι** (πληρόω — πλήρης, πλέως): τὴν θάλατταν τριήρων.
ἐν-έπρησα ἐν-επρήσθην	ἐμ-πέπρηκα ἐμ-πέπρησμαι	ἐμπίμπλᾰμαι eat my fill, eat sufficient: σίτων καὶ ποτῶν.
ἔπῐον ἐπόθην	πέπωκα πέπομαι τὸ ποτόν	**πίνω**: ἡδέος οἴνου — τὸ φάρμακον.
ἔπεσον	πέπτωκα	**ἐκπίπτω**: *pass.* to ἐκβάλλω.
		πιστεύω have confidence in, trust: τινί. ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ.
ἐπλανήθην	πεπλάνημαι	am confident: ἐπίστευε μηδὲν ἂν παθεῖν. *pass.* am trusted: ἐπιστευόμην ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων.
ἔπλᾰσα ἐπλᾰ́σθην	πέπλᾰκα πέπλᾰσμαι πλαστός — πλάσμα	**πλεονεκτέω** have more than, the advantage over, get the better of: τινός τινι — στρατιωτῶν χρήμασι καὶ τιμαῖς.
ἔπλευσα	πέπλευκα	
ἔπαισα	πέπαικα	**ἐκπλήττομαι** at: τὴν δύναμιν τῶν Ἀθηναίων.
ἐπλήγην ἐξ-έπληξα ἐξ-επλᾱ́γην	πέπληγμαι —— ἐκ-πέπληγμαι am panic-stricken	on account of: ταῖς οἴκοι κακοπραγίαις.
		ποιέω: εὖ, κακῶς τοὺς πολίτας — πολλὰ καὶ ἀγαθὰ τὴν πόλιν. *pass.* see πάσχω.
ἔπνευσα	πέπνευκα	ποιοῦμαι: περὶ πολλοῦ, πλείονος, οὐδενὸς etc. ὑμᾶς σῶσαι.
ἐπόρευσα ἐπορεύθην	πεπόρευκα πεπόρευμαι	**πολεμέω** make war upon: τινί; in alliance with σύν τινι, μετά τινος.

Meaning	Present	Stem	Future
187. do, bring about *med.* do, exact in my own interest	**πρᾱ́ττω** *πρᾱ́ττομαι* *pass.*	*πρᾱγ*	*πρᾱ́ξω* *πρᾱ́ξομαι* *πρᾱχθήσομαι*
188. am willing, eager	**προθῡμέομαι**		*προθῡμήσομαι*
189. ask, inquire, learn, hear, ascertain	**πυνθάνομαι**	*πῠθ* *πευθ*	*πεύσομαι*
190. sell	**πωλέω**, *πιπράσκω* *ἀποδίδομαι* *pass.*	*πωλη*, *πρᾱ*, *δω*, *δο*	*πωλήσω* *ἀποδώσομαι* *πρᾱθήσομαι*
191. flow	**ῥέω**	*ῥυη*, *ῥυε*	*ῥυήσομαι*
192. break, tear, *tr.* break, tear, burst, *intr.*	**ῥήγνῡμι** *ῥήγνῡμαι*	*ῥηγ* *ῥᾰγ*	*ῥήξω* *ῥᾰγήσομαι*
193. throw, fling, hurl	**ῥῖπτω**, *ῥῑπτέω* *pass.*	*ῥῑπ*	*ῥῖψω* *ῥῑφθήσομαι*
194. strengthen	**ῥώννῡμι**, esp. in comp.; *pass.*	*ῥω(σ)*	*ῥώσω* *ῥώσθήσομαι*
195. dig	**σκάπτω** (esp. *κατα-*) *pass.*	*σκᾰφ*	*σκάψω* *σκαφήσομαι*
196. disperse, scatter	**σκεδάννῡμι** *pass.*	*σκεδᾰ(σ)*	*σκεδῶ*, *-ᾷς* *σκεδασθήσομαι*
197. look, view, consider, examine	**σκοπέω**, usu. *σκοπέομαι*, *σκέπτομαι*	*σκοπε*, *σκεπ*	*σκέψομαι*
198. draw *med.* draw for myself	**σπάω** *σπάομαι* *pass.*	*σπα(σ)*	*σπᾱ́σω* *σπᾱ́σομαι* *σπασθήσομαι*
199. sow, plant	**σπείρω** *pass.*	*σπερ*	*σπερῶ*, *-εῖς* *σπαρήσομαι*
200. pour out *med.* make a treaty	**σπένδω** *σπένδομαι*	*σπενδ*	*σπείσω* *σπείσομαι*
201. am busy, studeo	**σπουδάζω**	dental	*σπουδάσομαι*

Aorist	Perfect (Nouns)	Syntax
ἔπρᾱξα ἐπρᾱξάμην ἐπράχθην	πέπρᾱχα πέπρᾱγμαι πρᾱκτός	**πράττω** am, do, fare: εὖ, καλῶς, κακῶς. (εἰς)πράττω, -πράττομαι exact (money) from: συμμάχους φόρον.
προεθυμήθην	προτεθύμημαι	**πρέπει** (προσήκει) τινί: *decet aliquem.*
ἐπῠθόμην	πέπῠσμαι act. & pass. ἄπυστος	**πυνθάνομαι** inquire, ascertain, learn: πάντα σαφῶς τῶν παραγενομένων. learn that (*fact*): Κῦρον παρόντα or ὅτι Κῦρος πάρεστιν. (*report*): Κῦρον παρεῖναι.
ἐπώλησα ἀπεδόμην ἐπράθην	πεπώληκα πέπρᾶκα πέπρᾶμαι	**πωλῶ**: πολλοῦ *magno*, ὀλίγου *parvo*. τῶν πόνων πωλοῦσιν ἡμῖν πάντα τἀγάθ' οἱ θεοί.
ἐρρύην	ἐρρύηκα τὸ ῥεῦμα, περίρρυτος	
ἔρρηξα ἐρράγην	—— ἔρρωγα am broken ἄρρηκτος	
ἔρρῑψα ἐρρίφθην	ἔρρῑφα ἔρρῑμμαι	
ἔρρωσα ἐρρώσθην ἄρρωστος	—— ἔρρωμαι ἡ ῥώμη	
ἔσκαψα ἐσκάφην	ἔσκᾰφα ἔσκαμμαι	
ἐσκέδᾰσα ἐσκεδάσθην	—— ἐσκέδασμαι	**παρασκευάζομαι**: take precautions lest, take measures to prevent: ὅπως μὴ ἀποστήσονται.
ἐσκεψάμην	ἔσκεμμαι, also *pass.* σκεπτέον	**σκοπῶ**: τοῦτο σκεπτέον μοι δοκεῖ, ὅπως ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα μενοῦμεν.
ἔσπᾰσα ἐσπᾰσάμην ἐσπάσθην	ἔσπᾰκα ἔσπᾰσμαι	**σπένδομαι**: σπονδάς, εἰρήνην — Ἀθηναίοις καὶ Λάκωσιν.
ἔσπειρα ἐσπᾰ́ρην	ἔσπαρκα ἔσπαρμαι	**σπεύδω, σπουδάζω**: am eager, anxious, λαμπρὸν ποιεῖσθαι τὸν βίον. pursue, follow up zealously, am in earnest about, promote, hasten: τὰς περὶ τὸ μανθάνειν ἡδονάς. ἀσπούδαστα.
ἔσπεισα ἐσπεισάμην	ἔσπεικα ἔσπεισμαι	
ἐσπούδᾰσα	ἐσπούδᾰκα, *pres.*	

Meaning	Present	Stem	Future
202. send	**στέλλω** *pass.*	στελ	στελῶ, -εῖς σταλήσομαι
203. sigh, groan	στενάζω	στεναγ	στενάξω
204. deprive of, rob am without, have lost	**ἀπο-στερέω** (στερίσκω) *pass.* στέρομαι (only *pres.* and *impf.*)		ἀπο-στερήσω ἀπο-στερήσομαι
205. turn, twist *pass.* *med.* turn myself subject (to my rule), subdue	**στρέφω** στρέφομαι κατα-στρέφομαι *pass.*	στρεφ	στρέψω στραφήσομαι κατα-στρέψομαι κατα-στραφήσομαι
206. spread out	**στρώννῡμι** *pass.*	στρω	στρώσω στρωθήσομαι
207. cause to fall *med.* and *pass.* am balked, err; fail	**σφάλλω** σφάλλομαι	σφᾰλ	σφᾰλῶ, -εῖς σφαλήσομαι
208. slay (esp. by cutting the throat), slaughter, sacrifice	**σφάττω** *pass.*	σφᾰγ	σφάξω σφαγήσομαι
209. save *med.* save for myself *pass.* save myself, am saved	**σῴζω** σῴζομαι	σφδ, σω	σώσω σώσομαι σωθήσομαι
210. disturb, trouble, throw into disorder	**ταράττω** *pass.*	ταραχ	ταράξω ταράξομαι
211. arrange, place (in order) *med.* arrange for myself, place myself	**τάττω** τάττομαι *pass.*	τᾰγ	τάξω τάξομαι ταχθήσομαι
212. stretch, draw tight	**τείνω** *pass.*	τεν	τενῶ, -εῖς τᾰθήσομαι

Aorist	Perfect (Nouns)	Syntax
ἔστειλα ἐστάλην	ἔσταλκα ἔσταλμαι	
ἐστέναξα ὁ στεναγμός	—— ἐστέναγμαι	
ἀπ-εστέρησα ἀπ-εστερήθην	ἀπ-εστέρηκα ἀπ-εστέρημαι	**ἀποστερῶ**: στρατιώτας μισθόν, or στρατιώτας μισθοῦ. pass. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐστερήθησαν μισθὸν or μισθοῦ.
ἔστρεψα ἐστράφην κατ-εστρεψάμην κατ-εστράφην	ἔστροφα ἔστραμμαι στρεπτός κατ-έστραμμαι	
ἔστρωσα ἐστρώθην	—— ἔστρωμαι στρῶμα στρωτός	
ἔσφηλα ἐσφάλην	ἔσφαλκα ἔσφαλμαι τὸ σφάλμα failure	**σφάλλομαι** am disappointed of: τῆς ἐλπίδος. lose, am deprived of: ἀνδρὸς τοιοῦδε.
ἔσφαξα ἐσφάγην	—— ἔσφαγμαι	
ἔσωσα ἐσωσάμην ἐσώθην	σέσωκα —— σέσωσμαι	
ἐτάραξα ἐταράχθην ἡ ταραχή	—— τετάραγμαι ὁ ταραγμός	
ἔταξα ἐταξάμην ἐτάχθην	τέτᾰχα τέταγμαι τακτός, ἡ τάξις	**ἐπιτάττω**, **προστάττω** enjoin, give orders: τινί τι. ὑμῖν πορεύεσθαι. ἐπιτάττεσθε (= κελεύεσθε) μεῖναι. **τελευτάω** *tr.* finish, end, bring to an end. *intr.* die; expire; come off.
ἔτεινα ἐτᾰ́θην	τέτᾰκα τέτᾰμαι	

Meaning	Present	Stem	Future
213. finish, accomplish; pay	**τελέω** *pass.*	τελεσ	τελῶ, -εῖς τελεσθήσομαι
214. accomplish give orders, enjoin *med.* give orders	**τέλλω**, poet. ἐπι-τέλλω ἐπι-τέλλομαι	τελ	 ἐπι-τελῶ, -εῖς ἐπι-τελοῦμαι, -ῇ
215. cut	**τέμνω** *pass.*	τεμ τμη	τεμῶ, -εῖς τμηθήσομαι
216. *tr.* melt, dissolve *intr.* melt, vanish	**τήκω** τήκομαι	τηκ τᾰκ	τήξω τακήσομαι
217. put, set, place *med.* put etc. for myself	**τίθημι** τίθεμαι *pass.*	θη, θε	θήσω θήσομαι τεθήσομαι
218. bring forth, beget	**τίκτω**	τεκ	τέξομαι
219. pay, pay or suffer for *med.* make another pay = punish	**τῑ́νω** τῑ́νομαι	τῐ, τει	τείσω τείσομαι
220. wound	**τιτρώσκω** *pass.*	τρω	τρώσω τρωθήσομαι
221. turn *med.* turn for myself turn myself	**τρέπω** τρέπομαι τρέπομαι *pass.*	τρεπ	τρέψω τρέψομαι τρέψομαι τραπήσομαι
222. nourish, feed *med.* rear up for myself	**τρέφω** τρέφομαι *pass.*	τρεφ	θρέψω θρέψομαι θρέψομαι
223. run	**τρέχω** [*ipf.*) θέω (only *pres.* &	τρεχ δραμ-η	δρᾰμοῦμαι, -ῇ
224. rub	**τρῑ́βω** *pass.*	τρῑ̄β, τρῐβ	τρῑ́ψω τρῐβήσομαι

Aorist	Perfect (Nouns)	Syntax
ἐτέλεσα ἐτελέσθην	τετέλεκα τετέλεσμαι	**διατελῶ** w. part.: am constantly, all the time, ἑπτὰ ἡμέρας μαχόμενοι διετέλεσαν.
ἐπ-έτειλα ἐπ-ετειλάμην	ἐπι-τέταλκα ἐπι-τέταλμαι, *pass.*	**ἐπι-τέλλω** order, poet.; in prose usu. ἐν-τέλλομαι: τινί τι — ταῖς πόλεσιν ὁδοποιεῖν.
ἔτεμον ἐτμήθην	τέτμηκα τέτμημαι	
ἔτηξα ἐτάκην	—— τέτηκα am melted	
ἔθηκα, ἔθεμεν ἐθέμην ἐτέθην	τέθηκα —— κεῖμαι	**ἐπιτίθεμαι** attack: πολεμίοις. ἐπίκειμαι press upon: διαβαίνουσιν. προτίθημι prefer: δόξαν χρημάτων.
ἔτεκον	τέτοκα	**τίκτω**: *pass.* γίγνομαι.
ἔτεισα ἐτεισάμην	τέτεικα τέτεισμαι	**τιμᾶν**, τιμᾶσθαί τι πολλοῦ: *aliquid magno aestimare.* **τιμωρέω** help: τινί — ἀλλήλοις. τιμωροῦμαι take vengeance: τινά on, τινος for.
ἔτρωσα ἐτρώθην	τέτρωκα τέτρωμαι	**τίνω**: δίκην, ὕβριν — χάριν.
ἔτρεψα, ἔτραπον ἐτρεψάμην put to flight ἐτραπόμην ἐτράπην was turned and turned myself	τέτροφα τέτραμμαι (τετράφθαι) τρεπτός	**ἀποτρέπω** avert: ἡμῶν βλάβην. hinder, dissuade from: ὑμᾶς ἀδικίας. **ἐπιτρέπω** commit, entrust to: ὑμῖν τὴν ἀρχήν. give over to: Ἕλλησι τὴν χώραν διαπράσαι. allow, leave: μηδενὶ κακῷ (-όν) εἶναι. **προτρέπω** urge on to: τοὺς νέους εἰς ἀρετήν. persuade, exhort, encourage: τοὺς συνόντας ἀληθεύειν.
ἔθρεψα ἐθρεψάμην ἐτράφην	τέτροφα —— τέθραμμαι (τεθράφθαι) θρεπτός	
ἔδραμον	δεδράμηκα	
ἔτρῑψα ἐτρῑ́βην	τέτρῑφα τέτρῑμμαι	

Meaning	Present	Stem	Future
225. hit; obtain, attain	**τυγχάνω**	τῠχ-η τευχ	*τεύξομαι*
226. suspect, apprehend	**ὑποπτεύω**		*ὑποπτεύσω*
227. show *med.* show what is my own show myself, appear	**φαίνω** *φαίνομαι* *pass.* *φαίνομαι*	*φᾰν*	*φᾰνῶ, -εῖς* *φανοῦμαι, -ῇ* *φανθήσομαι* *φανοῦμαι* *φανήσομαι*
228. spare	**φείδομαι**	dental	*φείσομαι*
229. bear, carry *med.* carry for myself *pass.* am carried hurry, rush, fly etc.	**φέρω** *φέρομαι* *φέρομαι*	*φερ, οἰ, ἐνε(γ)κ*	*οἴσω* *οἴσομαι*, also *pass.* *ἐνεχθήσομαι* *ἐνεχθήσομαι*
230. flee; am an (go into) exile	**φεύγω**	*φευγ, φῦγ*	*φεύξομαι*
231. say, speak, — say yes, (see λέγω), affirm, declare	**φημί** *ἔφην, ἔφησθα — φῶ — φαίην — φάθι — φάναι — (φάς), φάσκων*	*φη, φᾰ*	*φήσω*
232. am beforehand, anticipate, do or come etc. before	**φθάνω**	*φθα. φθη*	*φθήσομαι*
233. spoil, corrupt	**φθείρω** (mostly *δια-*) *pass.*	*φθερ*	*δια-φθερῶ, -εῖς* *δια-φθαρήσομαι*
234. frighten fear, dread	**φοβέω**, more common *φοβέομαι*		*φοβήσω* *φοβήσομαι*
235. point (out, to), tell remark, perceive; ponder, think	**φραζω** *φρᾰ́ζομαι*	dental	*φρᾰ́σω* *φρᾰ́σομαι*
236. guard, watch *med.* watch in my own interest = am on my guard	**φυλάττω** *φυλάττομαι* *pass.*	*φυλᾰκ*	*φυλάξω* *φυλάξομαι* *φυλάξομαι*

Aorist	Perfect (Nouns)	Syntax
ἔτῠχον	τετῠ́χηκα	**τυγχάνω** hit: *σκοποῦ*. (*ἀποτυγχάνω* miss). obtain: *τῆς ἀξίας τιμῆς* — (*παρὰ*) *τῶνδε συγγνώμης*.
ὑπώπτευσα	ὑπώπτευκα	*τυγχάνω* w. *part.* am by chance, happen: *παρὼν ἐτύγχανεν*.
ἔφηνα ἐφηνάμην ἐφάνθην	πέφαγκα —— πέφασμαι	(**ἀπο**)**φαίνω**: *ταῦτ᾽ ἀληθῆ ὄντα*, or *ὅτι ταῦτ᾽ ἀληθῆ ἐστιν*.
ἐφᾰ́νην	πέφηνα	*ἀποφαίνομαι* explain, declare my opinion: *γνώμην*.
ἐφεισάμην	πέφεισμαι	*φαίνομαι φθονῶν* it is evident (*appāret*) that. *φθονεῖν* it seems that (*videor*).
ἤνεγκον, -κα ἠνεγκάμην ἠνέχθην ἠνέχθην	ἐνήνοχα ἐνήνεγμαι	**φειδώμεθ᾽** *ἀνδρῶν εὐγενῶν*.
ἔφῠγον	πέφευγα	**φέρω** *χαλεπῶς* am annoyed, take ill: *τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασιν*. *λοιδορούμενος* (or *ὅτι*).
ἔφησα	——	*διαφέρω* (*διάφορος*) am different from, excel in: *ἁπάντων ἀρετῇ*. *διαφέρομαι* am at variance, quarrel: *τοῖς πονηροῖς*. *συμφέρει* it is of use: *πᾶσι σωφρονεῖν*.
ἔφθην ἔφθᾰσα	—— ἔφθᾰκα	**φεύγω** am accused of: *τινός*. *φεύγω τὴν γραφὴν ὑπό τινος*. *φεύγεις* (are you prosecuted?) *τὴν δίκην ἢ διώκεις;* *μικρὸν ἐξέφυγε μὴ καταπετρωθῆναι* (*narrow* escape!) he came near being stoned.
δι-έφθειρα δι-εφθᾰ́ρην	δι-έφθαρκα δι-έφθαρμαι	
ἐφόβησα ἐφοβήθην	πεφόβηκα πεφόβημαι	**οὔ φησι** *ταῦτ᾽ ἀληθῆ εἶναι negat.*
ἔφρᾰσα ἐφρασάμην ἐφράσθην	πέφρᾰκα πέφρασμαι	**φθάνω**: *τινὰ ποιῶν τι* do sthg. before some one. *ἔφθησαν τοὺς Πέρσας ἀφικόμενοι εἰς τὴν πόλιν*.
		φθονέω grudge one sthg.: *τινί τινος*. *φθονοῦμαι mihi invidetur*.
ἐφύλαξα ἐφυλαξάμην ἐφυλάχθην	πεφύλᾰχα πεφύλαγμαι	*φοβοῦμαι*: *αὐτούς, μὴ ἐπιθῶνται*. *ἐφοβεῖτο, μὴ οὐ δύναιτο ne non*. *φοβοῦμαι εἰπεῖν vereor dicere*.
	φυλακτέον	

Meaning	Present	Stem	Future
237. bring forth am born, come into being	**φῡ́ω** *φύομαι*	*φῡ, φῠ*	*φύσω* *φύσομαι*
238. subdue, overpower	**χειρόομαι** *pass.*		*χειρώσομαι* *χειρωθήσομαι*
239. pour *med.* pour for myself	**χέω** *χέομαι* *pass.*	*χευ, χυ*	*χέω* *χέομαι* *χῠθήσομαι*
240. use	**χράομαι** *pass.*		*χρήσομαι* *χρησθήσομαι*
241. it is necessary, one must	**χρή** *ἐχρῆν* and *χρῆν* — *χρῇ* — *χρείη* — *χρῆναι* — *τὸ χρεών*	——	——
242. anoint	**χρῑ́ω** *pass.*	*χρι(σ)*	*χρῖσω* *χρῑσθήσομαι*
243. deceive *med.* tell a lie, am false, deceive *pass.* am deceived, disappointed	**ψεύδω** *ψεύδομαι* *ψεύδομαι*	dental	*ψεύσω* *ψεύσομαι* *ψευσθήσομαι*
244. push, thrust *med.* thrust myself; push (away) from myself	**ὠθέω** *ὠθέομαι* *pass.*	*ὠθ-ε*	*ὤσω* *ὤσομαι* *ὠσθήσομαι*
245. buy, purchase	**ὠνέομαι** *pass.*	*ὠνη,* *πρια*	*ὠνήσομαι* *ὠνηθήσομαι*

Aorist	Perfect (Nouns)	Syntax
ἔφῡσα ἔφῡν	—— πέφῡκα am (by nature)	**φρονέω**: μέγα ἐπ᾽ ἀρετῇ am proud of. καταφρονέω despise, contemn: τοῦ κινδύνου. **φροντίζω** give heed to: τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων οὐδέν. take care to: ὅπως κτήσομαι.
ἐχειρωσάμην ἐχειρώθην	κεχείρωμαι	
ἔχεα ἐχεάμην ἐχύθην	κέχῠκα —— κέχῠμαι	**φυλάττομαι**: κόλακας — διαβολάς. φύλαξαι, (ὅπως) μὴ πέσῃς (πεσῇ). (τὸ) μὴ πεσεῖν.
ἐχρησάμην ἐχρήσθην χρηστός	κέχρημαι —— τὸ χρῆμα	**ἐπιχειρῶ** set to work at, attempt: ἀδυνάτοις — διώκειν.
——	——	**χρῶμαι**: ξύλοις ἐχρῶντο τοῖς οἰστοῖς. τί βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι; what — for? treat, deal with: οὕτως αὐτοῖς χρῆσθε ὥσπερ ἄξιον. **χρὴ** τοὺς εὖ πράττοντας τῆς εἰρήνης ἐπιθυμεῖν. τί σιγᾷς; οὐκ ἐχρῆν σιγᾶν, τέκνον.
ἔχρῑσα ἐχρίσθην χρῑστός	κέχρῑκα κέχρῑμαι τὸ χρῖμα	**ὑποχωρέω**: τινὶ ὁδοῦ get out of the way of, make way for one.
ἔψευσα ἐψευσάμην ἐψεύσθην	ἔψευκα ἔψευσμαι am mistaken.	**ψαύω** touch: ἤθους δικαίου φαῦλος οὐ ψαύει λόγος. **ψεύδω**: οἱ θεοὶ ψεύδουσί σε. ψεύδομαι deceive: Κῦρον πάντα. am mistaken in: γνώμης. τοῦτο οὐκ ἐψεύσθησαν in this.
ἔωσα ἐωσάμην ἐώσθην	ἔωκα ἔωσμαι ἔωσμαι	
ἐπριάμην ἐωνήθην	ἐώνημαι ἐώνημαι	**ὠνοῦνται** οἱ Σκύθαι τὰς γυναῖκας χρημάτων μεγάλων.

Agreement.

114. The subject a neuter plural: Καλὰ ἦν τὰ σφάγια.
in the dual: Δύο ἄνδρε τέθνατον or τεθνᾶσιν.

A masc. or fem. subject with a neuter predicate adjective: Οὐκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκοιρανίη — *triste senex miles.*

Pronominal subj. assim. to pred. noun: Οὗτοι νόμοι εἰσίν — αὕτη ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν — ταῦτα φλυαρίας εἶναι λέγω.

The assimilation sometimes omitted:

115. Adjectives instead of adverbs (place, situation, time, manner, state of mind): Σκηνοῦμεν ὑπαίθριοι — τριταῖοι ἐγένοντο — σκοταῖοι κατέβαινον — προτέρα ἀφίκετο — ἑκοῦσαι ἔδοσαν — *primus, laetus.*

The Article.

117. The article w. individualizing force: Ὁ σοφὸς ἐν αὑτῷ περιφέρει τὴν οὐσίαν.
τρία ἡμιδαρεικὰ τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ.
πολλοί, οἱ πολλοί — (ὁ) ἐμὸς φίλος.

w. generic force: Νικᾷ ὁ μείων τὸν μέγαν δίκαι' ἔχων.
ὁ βουλόμενος — ὁ τυχών — ὁ τολμήσων.

118. The article to be used: ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ — οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος — οὗ τὸ εὖρος.
ἡμεῖς οἱ Ἕλληνες — τὰ δύο μέρη.
τὼ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρω — ἕκαστον (τὸ) ἔθνος — πᾶς 123.

119. omitted w. the predicate: Αἱ δεύτεραί πως φροντίδες σοφώτεραι.
Κάλλιστόν ἐστι κτῆμα παιδεία βροτοῖς.
Χαιρεφῶν ἐμὸς ἑταῖρος ἦν ἐκ νέου.

w. certain appellatives, if used as proper names: ἐπὶ θάνατον ἄγειν — ἐν ἄστει — (μέγας) βασιλεύς.
ἐγὼ ὁ αὐτός εἰμι — δυοῖν θάτερον τὸ τεθνάναι.
Σωκράτης ὁ Ἀθηναῖος — ἡ Εὐρώπη.

Names of nations often without the art.: Ἐντεῦθεν ἀφικνοῦνται εἰς Τιβαρηνούς· ἡ δὲ τῶν Τιβαρηνῶν χώρα πολὺ ἦν πεδινωτέρα.

120. Attributive position: ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνήρ or ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἀγαθός.

possess. and refl. pronouns: ἡ ἐμὴ τύχη — τὴν ἑαυτοῦ θυγατέρα —

nouns in the genitive: ἡ τῶν Περσῶν ἀρχή — but also?

121. Predicate position: ἀγαθὸς ὁ ἀνήρ or ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός (sc. ἐστιν or ὤν).

pers. and demonstr. pron.: ὁ πατήρ μου, τὸν παῖδα αὐτῆς — οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος.

partit. genitives: οἱ πλεῖστοι τῶν πολεμίων.

122. Change of meaning, change of position: ὁ αὐτὸς βασιλεύς *idem rex*, ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτός *rex ipse*.

ἡ μέση πόλις — μέση ἡ πόλις the center of the city.

123. Πᾶς, ἅπας, σύμπας, ὅλος: ἡ πόλις πᾶσα, πᾶσα ἡ πόλις all the city.

αἱ πόλεις πᾶσαι, πᾶσαι αἱ πόλεις all (the) cities.

ἡ πᾶσα πόλις the entire city, οἱ σύμπαντες in all, all told.

πᾶσα πόλις (πόλις πᾶσα) every city; a whole city.

124. The article w. nounizing force: ὁ σοφός, τὸ κακόν, τἀληθῆ, οἱ νῦν, τὸ γνῶθι σαυτόν — τὰ οἴκοι, οἱ ἀμφὶ Ἀριαῖον, τὸ Δημοσθένους.

Pronouns.

125. Direct reflexive pronouns: σύνοιδα ἐμαυτῷ — γνῶθι σαυτόν —

Ὁ σοφὸς ἐν αὐτῷ περιφέρει τὴν οὐσίαν within him.

Indirect refl. pronouns: Ὀρέστης ἔπεισεν Ἀθηναίους ἑαυτὸν κατάγειν.

Indir. reflexives may be replaced by αὐτός: Λέγουσι Ξενοφῶντι, ὅτι μεταμέλει αὐτοῖς (*se paenitere*).

οἱ, σφίσιν: Κῦρος ἠξίου δοθῆναι οἱ (*sibi*) τὰς πόλεις.

126. Possessive pronouns — position: Κἀπὶ τοῖς σαυτῆς κακοῖσι κἀπὶ τοῖς ἐμοῖς γελᾷς.

Ἀστυάγης τὴν ἑαυτοῦ θυγατέρα μετεπέμψατο καὶ τὸν παῖδα αὐτῆς — τοῖς ὑμετέροις αὐτῶν ὀφθαλμοῖς.

127. The intensive pronoun αὐτός: Σοφοῖς ὁμιλῶν καὐτὸς ἐκβήσῃ σοφός.

τρίτος αὐτός — ὁ πατὴρ αὐτοῦ. — ὁ αὐτός (122). — 158.

128. Demonstrative pronouns:

ὅδε ὁ ἀνήρ — ἥδε ἡ χείρ — ἐκεῖνο τὸ ὄρος.
Τεκμήριον δὲ τούτου καὶ τόδε.

129. Relatives w. individ. force; ὅς etc.:
w. generic force; ὅστις etc.:
Relatives assimilate to case of antecedent:
the antec. a demonstr.:
a noun:
Inverted assimilation:
Anacoluthon instead of rel. construction:

Ἔστιν Δίκης ὀφθαλμός, ὃς τὰ πάνθ' ὁρᾷ.
Μακάριος, ὅστις οὐσίαν καὶ νοῦν ἔχει.
Ἄξιοι ἔσεσθε τῆς ἐλευθερίας, ἧς κέκτησθε.
Οἱ χρησμῳδοὶ ἴσασιν οὐδὲν ὧν λέγουσιν.
Ἡριππίδας ἐπορεύετο σὺν ᾗ εἶχε δυνάμει.
Ἀνεῖλεν αὐτῷ θεοῖς οἷς ἔδει θύειν.
Καὶ νῦν τί χρὴ δρᾶν, ὅστις ἐμφανῶς θεοῖς
ἐχθαίρομαι, μισεῖ δέ μ' Ἑλλήνων στρατός;

The Cases.

The Accusative.

133. Accusative of External Object:

Ἐπίσταμαι καὶ εὖ ποιεῖν τὸν εὖ ποιοῦντα καὶ εὖ λέγειν τὸν εὖ λέγοντα
— κακῶς ποιεῖν (λέγειν) τινά.
Οὐδεὶς ποιῶν πονηρὰ λανθάνει θεόν.
Ἠσχύνθημεν καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους.
ὀμνύναι, ἐπιορκεῖν τοὺς θεούς — νὴ Δία.

137. Accusative of Internal Object,
a noun of kindred etymology:
meaning:
an attribute (noun, adj. or pron.):

δεινὴν μάχην μάχεσθαι — μέγιστον ἀγῶνα ἀγωνίζεσθαι.
μεγάλην μάχην νικᾶν — τὸν ἱερὸν πόλεμον στρατεῦσαι.
στάδιον ἀγωνίζεσθαι — Ὀλύμπια νικᾶν —
πάντα νικᾶν — ἡδὺ γελᾶν — οὐδὲν φροντίζειν.

Two accusatives:
135. external object and pred. accus.:
136. person and thing affected:
138. external and internal object:

Δαρεῖος Κῦρον σατράπην ἐποίησεν (pass.?).
Ἀναμνήσω ὑμᾶς τοὺς κινδύνους (pass.?).
Λακεδαιμόνιοι πολλὰ τὴν πόλιν ἠδικήκασιν.

139. Greek accusative (*os humerosque*): κάμνω τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς, τὴν κεφαλήν — (τὸ) ὄνομα.
Βέλτιόν ἐστι σῶμά γ' ἢ ψυχὴν νοσεῖν.

140. Acc. of extent (*how far? how long?*): οὐ μεῖον ἢ μύρια στάδια — πολὺν χρόνον —
τριάκοντα ἔτη γεγονώς — εἰς Ἀθήνας.

141. Adverbial accusative: οὐδέν, τί, (τὰ) πάντα, τἄλλα, τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον, τὸ λοιπόν, τὴν ταχίστην,
ἀρχήν, πρόφασιν.

THE GENITIVE.

143. Possessive gen. (owner, author): ἡ Κύρου στρατιά — ἱερὸς Ἀρτέμιδος — τὸ τοῦ Σόλωνος —
Κίμων Μιλτιάδου — ἐν Ἅιδου, εἰς Ἅιδου.

esp. w. εἶναι and γίγνεσθαι: ἀνδρὸς σοφοῦ (ἐμόν) ἐστιν — πενίαν φέρειν οὐ παντός.
Βασιλεὺς ἡγεῖται ὑμᾶς ἑαυτοῦ εἶναι.

144. Objective gen. w. nouns den. action: ἡ τῆς πατρίδος σωτηρία — δι' αἰσχύνην ἀλλήλων.
w. judicial terms: Ἁλῶναι τῆς κακώσεως τῶν γονέων — αἴτιος κακῶν.
w. certain verbs and adjectives: Ἄνθρωπος ὢν μέμνησο τῆς κοινῆς τύχης — ἐπιμελής.
Ἤθους δικαίου φαῦλος οὐ ψαύει λόγος.

145. Partitive gen., wherever a relation of whole to part: Οἱ σοφοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων — ἔτεμον τῆς γῆς (τὴν γῆν!) —
Ὀλίγοι σίτου ἐγεύσαντο — Σωκράτης τὸ φάρμακον ἔπιεν.

Note: καινόν τι *aliquid novi*, οὐδὲν ἀγαθόν *nihil boni*.
ὁ λοιπὸς τοῦ χρόνου, τῆς γῆς τὴν πολλήν.

146. Gen. of quality w. numerals: τεῖχος (τὸ) εὖρος εἴκοσι ποδῶν — ἐτῶν ὡς τριάκοντα.

147. separation: Ἀπέχει ἡ Πλάταια τῶν Θηβῶν σταδίους ἑβδομήκοντα.

148. comparison: Σιγή ποτ' ἐστὶν αἱρετωτέρα λόγου.

149. material: Οἱ στέφανοι οὐκ ἴων ἢ ῥόδων ἦσαν, ἀλλὰ χρυσίου.

150. cause w. verbs den. emotion: Εὐδαιμονίζω ὑμᾶς τῆς ἐλευθερίας, ἧς κέκτησθε.
θαυμάσιος τοῦ κάλλους — σοφίας φθονῆσαί τινι.

151. price: Τῶν πόνων πωλοῦσιν ἡμῖν πάντα τἀγάθ' οἱ θεοί.
πολλοῦ *magno*, ὀλίγου *parvo*, μισθοῦ *for money*.

152. Gen. of time without attribute: *when?* — νυκτὸς καὶ ἡμέρας, θέρους, χειμῶνος, τοῦ μηνός (117).
with an attr.: — πολλοῦ χρόνου *for* a long time — δέκα ἡμερῶν *within*.

The Dative.

155. Dative of Indirect Object: — Ἡ μωρία δίδωσιν ἀνθρώποις κακά.
156. advantage (disadv.): — Ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασίλεια ἦν καὶ παράδεισος.
157. The ethical dative: — Μή μοι θορυβήσητε *pray* — οὕτως ἔχει σοι ταῦτα *you see*.
πῶς ἡμῖν ἔχει; — *our darling?*

Dative of agent: = ὑπό w. gen. — Ἐὰν ἐκεῖ νικῶμεν, πάνθ' ἡμῖν πεποίηται.
τὰ ἐμοὶ πεπραγμένα — τί πέπρακται τοῖς ἄλλοις;

reference: — Τῷ γὰρ καλῶς πράσσοντι πᾶσα γῆ πατρίς.
(ὡς) συνελόντι εἰπεῖν — ἐμοὶ δ' ὄνομα Αἴθων (Gaio).

158. union, accompaniment: — Σοφοῖς ὁμιλῶν καὐτὸς ἐκβήσῃ σοφός.
Θεῷ μάχεσθαι δεινόν ἐστι καὶ τύχῃ.
ὀλίγῳ στρατεύματι — ναῦν αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν.

159. instrument: — Οὐδεὶς ἔπαινον ἡδοναῖς ἐκτήσατο.
cause: — Ἀβουλίᾳ τὰ πολλὰ βλάπτονται βροτοί.
(after verbs of emotion ἐπί may be added): — Χαίρειν ἐφ' ἡδοναῖς — θαυμάζειν ἐπὶ ποιήσει.
manner: — Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι κρίνουσι βοῇ καὶ οὐ ψήφῳ.
δημοσίᾳ *public*, ἰδίᾳ *privatim*, κοινῇ *jointly*.

degree of difference: — Πολλῷ κρεῖττον, πολλοῖς ἔτεσιν ὕστερον (πολύ, οὐδέν, τι).
160. time without ἐν, *dates:* — ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ — τετάρτῳ ἔτει — Παναθηναίοις.
with ἐν, *during:* — Ἐν νυκτὶ βουλὴ τοῖς σοφοῖσι γίγνεται.

Prepositions.

162, 163. Generally speaking, prepositions w. the gen. / w. the dat. / w. the acc. } answer the question { *whence? whereof?* / *where? wherewith?* / *whither? how far?*

		Genitive		Dative		Accusative	
with **one** case	ἀντί	*instead of*	τοῦ βελτίονος				
	ἀπό	*away from*	τοῦ ποταμοῦ				
		down from	τῶν ἵππων				
	ἐκ, ἐξ	*from, out of*	τῆς πόλεως				
		in consequence of	τῆς νόσου				
	πρό	*before*	τῆς θύρας, μάχης				
		in behalf of	τῆς πατρίδος				
	ἐν			*in, at; during*	τῇ πόλει, σπονδαῖς		
	σύν			*with*	Κύρῳ, τοῖς ὅπλοις		
	εἰς					*into*	τὴν πόλιν
	ἀνά					*up, up along*	τὸν ποταμόν
						over, through	τὸ πεδίον
with **two** cases	διά	*through*	τοῦ πεδίου			*on account of*	τὴν νόσον
	κατά	*down from*	τῶν ὀρῶν			*down along*	τὸν ποταμόν
		against	Φιλίππου			*over, through*	τοὺς ἀγρούς
						according to	τοὺς νόμους
	μετά	*with*	Κύρου			*after, post*	τὴν μάχην
	ὑπέρ	*above*	τῆς γῆς, κώμης			*beyond*	τὰ ὅρια
		in behalf of	τῆς πατρίδος				δύναμιν
with **three** cases	ἀμφί	[*about, de*	τούτων]	[*about, on acct. of*	Ὀδυσῆος]	*about*	Ἀριαῖον
							μέσας νύκτας
	ἐπί	*upon*	ἅρματος, ὄρους	*upon*	ταῖς ναυσίν	*towards, against*	Σοῦσα, τὰ ὅπλα
				in charge of	τῷ στρατεύματι	*in quest of*	ὕδωρ, λείαν
				dependency	τῷ βασιλεῖ	*towards, against,*	
				because of	αἰσχραῖς ἡδοναῖς	*friendly*	τοὺς συμμάχους
				purpose	θανάτῳ. βλάβῃ	*hostile*	τοὺς Πέρσας

		Genitive		Dative		Accusative	
with three cases	παρά	*from (beside)*	βασιλέως	*by the side of, with*	τοῖς Πέρσαις	*to (the side of), up to*	τὴν γέφυραν
		on the part of	θεῶν	*near, at*	τῷ βωμῷ	*alongside of*	τὸν ποταμόν
						by and beyond, against	τοὺς νόμους
						during	τὸν πόλεμον
	περί	*on, concerning, de*	τῆς εἰρήνης	[*about, around*	στήθεσσι]	*about*	Κῦρον, τὰ θεῖα
	πρός	*from, over against*	τῆς Θρᾴκης	*at, near*	ταῖς πηγαῖς	*towards*	βασιλέα, τὴν ἕω
		by the side of	πατρός	*in addition to*	τῷ πόνῳ	*with a view to*	χάριν, ἀρετήν
	ὑπό	*from beneath*	γῆς ἐλθεῖν	*beneath, under*	τῷ οὐρανῷ	*to a place and*	τὰ δένδρα, τὸ τεῖχος,
		under	γῆς οἰκεῖν	*at the base of*	τῇ ἀκροπόλει	*under*	νύκτα
		by (ab w. abl.)	τῶν Ἑλλήνων	*under*	τυράννοις		ὑφ' ἑαυτοὺς ποιεῖσθαι
		through	λύπης, λιμοῦ	(*sub* w. ablative)		(*sub* w. accusative)	

The Voices and Tenses of the Verb.

165. Accusative (direct) **Middle**: λούομαι, ἐνδύομαι — παύομαι, φαίνομαι.
Dative (indirect) Middle: ἀμύνομαι, μεταπέμπομαι, φυλάττομαι, ἄρχομαι.
Dynamic Middle: παρέχομαι, ἐπαγγέλλομαι, πόλεμον ποιοῦμαι.
Causative Middle: δικάζομαι, μισθοῦμαι, ποιοῦμαι, διδάσκομαι.

166. Personal **Passive** of intrans. verbs: ἄρχομαι, πιστεύομαι, φθονοῦμαι *mihi invidetur.*

167. Period of action — stage of action: φυγεῖν — φεύγειν — πεφευγέναι.
The period of action is expressed solely by the indicative: ἔφυγον — ἔφευγον — ἐπεφεύγειν.

168. Durative **Present** — **Imperfect**: Ξενίας ἀγῶνα ἔθηκεν· ἐθεώρει δὲ καὶ Κῦρος.
Conative Present — Imperfect: Ἔπειθον, καὶ οὓς ἔπεισα, τούτους ἔχων ἐπορευόμην.
Pres. and Impf. with perfect force: νικῶ, ἀδικῶ — ἥκω (ἧκον) — οἴχομαι (ᾠχόμην).
Historical **Aorist**: Ἦλθον, εἶδον, ἐνίκησα: *veni, vidi, vici.*
Gnomic Aorist: Οὐδεὶς ἔπαινον ἡδοναῖς ἐκτήσατο — *omne tulit punctum.*

Pluperfect Aorist in depend. clauses: ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε *fecerat.*

Ingressive Aorist: ἐπολέμησα, ἐνόσησα — Ἱππίας ἔσχε τὴν ἀρχήν.

The **Future** ind. both ingressive: Σκεπτέον, ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἕξομεν.

and durative: Ὁ δίκαιος ἀνὴρ εὖ βιώσεται, κακῶς δὲ ὁ ἄδικος.

169. **Infinitives** and **Dependent Moods** denote merely the stage of action: εἴπωμεν ἢ σιγῶμεν;

Aor. **Imper.**: one single action etc.: Μεῖνον παρ' ἡμῖν καὶ συνέστιος γενοῦ.

Present Imper.: repeated action, maxim: Τοὺς μὲν θεοὺς φοβοῦ, τοὺς δὲ γονέας τίμα.

170. **Participles**, relative time: ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἀποβαίνει — ἀπέβη — ἀποβήσεται.

It is only in *indirect* discourse that optatives and infinitives express the *period* of action, because then they represent the corresponding indicatives of the direct discourse:

Ἔλεγον, ὅτι διαβατὸς γένοιτο (*had been;* dir. ἐγένετο).

Ἐλέγετο δοῦναι Κύρῳ χρήματα (*to have given;* dir. ἔδωκεν).

The Moods of the Verb.

I. Moods in Independent Sentences.

172. The **Indicative** of histor. tenses without ἄν, a hopeless wish — present: Εἴθ' ἦσθα δυνατὸς δρᾶν, ὅσον πρόθυμος εἶ.

past: Εἴθ' εὑρομέν σ', Ἄδμητε, μὴ λυπούμενον.

The indicative of histor. tenses with ἄν,

1. unreality — present (*dicerem*): ἔλεγον ἄν *I should say,* (but do not say).

past (*dixissem*): εἶπον ἄν, ἔλεξα ἄν *I should have said,* (but did not say).

2. past potentiality (The Potential Indicative — iterative ἄν):

θᾶττον ἢ ὥς τις ἂν ᾤετο (ᾠήθη) *you might have b.*

ἔπαισεν ἄν *he would sometimes strike.*

Accordingly, the indicative of *historical* tenses expresses three different relations: past reality, unreality, past potentiality.

173. The **Subjunctive**: hortatory 1. p. — *μή*: *ἴωμεν eamus let us go.*
deliberative 1. p. — *μή*: *τί ποιῶμεν; quid faciamus? what are we to do?*
prohibitive 2. & 3. pp. aor. subj.: *μὴ ποιήσῃς ne feceris do not do.*

174. The **Optative**:
without *ἄν*: attainable wish — *μή*: *Ὦ παῖ, γένοιο πατρὸς εὐτυχέστερος,*
with *ἄν*: present potentiality — *οὐ*: *τὰ δ' ἄλλ' ὅμοιος, καὶ γένοι' ἂν οὐ κακός.*
(The Potential Optative) *ἴσως ἄν τις εἴποι forsitan dixerit quispiam.*

175. The **Imperative.** See above 169.
Prohibitions: 2. p.: *μὴ ποίει* or *μὴ ποιήσῃς.*
3. p.: *μὴ ποιείτω* or *μὴ ποιήσῃ* or *μὴ ποιησάτω.*

II. Moods in Dependent Clauses.

176. Dependence of Mood *may* be expressed after an *historical* tense and then only by means of the *optative* without *ἄν* (the Indirect Optative) [never by the subjunctive!]. Moreover, only the indicative expressing reality and the subjunctive are subject to this change, never the indicative denoting unreality or the potential moods.
Anticipation or Prolepsis: *Δέδοικα δ' αὐτήν, μή τι βουλεύσῃ νέον.*

177. **Simple Sentences in Indir. Discourse**; 178. **Causal**, 179. **Interrogative** Sentences.
princ. tense: indic., hist. tense: mostly opt., } neg. *οὐ*, *Κῦρος ἔλεγεν, ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσοιτο πρὸς βασιλέα.*
Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν Περικλέα ἐκάκιζον, ὅτι οὐκ ἐπεξάγοι.
εἰ οὐ & εἰ μή: *Ἠρώτων αὐτὸν εἰ μηδὲν φροντίζει τῶν παρόντων.*
Ἤρετο εἴ τις ἐμοῦ εἴη σοφώτερος.
Interrogative sentences implying doubt (*deliberative subjunctive*):
princ. tense: subj., hist. tense: opt., } *μή* *Ὁρῶ σε ἀποροῦντα, ποίαν ὁδὸν τράπῃ.*
Ὁ Θηβαῖος ἠπόρει, ὅ,τι χρήσαιτο τῷ πράγματι.

180. **Consecutive** Clauses (*ὥστε, ὡς*):
actual result: ind., *οὐ*: *Ἦν ψῦχος δεινόν, ὥστε τὸ ὕδωρ ἐπήγνυτο.*
conceivable r.: inf., *μή*: *Ἔχω τριήρεις ὥστε ἐλεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον.*

181. **Final** Clauses (*ἵνα, ὡς, ὅπως — μή*):

princ. tense: subj.:
hist. tense: opt.:
Same after verbs of *fearing:*

Μὴ φθόνει τοῖς εὐτυχοῦσι, μὴ δοκῇς εἶναι κακός.
Ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἀνέστη, ἵνα περαίνοιτο τὰ δέοντα.
Δέδοικα, μὴ ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ *ne.*
Ἐφοβεῖτο, μὴ οὐ δύναιτο ἐξελθεῖν *ne non.*

After verbs of *caring* usu. fut. indic.:

Σκεπτέον μοι δοκεῖ, ὅπως ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα μενοῦμεν.

182. **Hypothetical** Propositions: neg. *μή*. There are four types:

184. **First** Type: *εἰ* w. ind. ‖ ind.:

εἰ βούλει, δύνασαι: si vis, potes.
Εἰ θεοί τι δρῶσιν αἰσχρόν, οὐκ εἰσὶν θεοί.

185. **Second** Type: a) Present:

εἰ w. impf. ‖ impf. w. *ἄν*:

εἰ ἐβούλου, ἐδύνασο ἄν: si velles, posses (sed non vis).
Φῶς εἰ μὴ εἴχομεν, ὅμοιοι τοῖς τυφλοῖς ἂν ἦμεν.

b) Past:

εἰ w. aor. ind. ‖ aor. ind. w. *ἄν*:

εἰ ἐβουλήθης, ἐδυνήθης ἄν: si voluisses, potuisses (sed —).
Οὐκ ἂν ἐποίησεν Ἀγασίας, εἰ μὴ ἐγὼ ἐκέλευσα.

c) Mixed Forms:

Εἰ γὰρ σὺ μὲν παῖς ἦσθ', ἐγὼ δὲ σὸς πατήρ,
ἔκτεινά τοί σ' ἄν, κοὐ φυγαῖς ἐζημίουν.

186. **Third** Type:

εἰ βούλοιο, δύναιο ἄν: si velis, possis.
Οὐκ ἂν φορητὸς εἴης, εἰ πράσσοις καλῶς.

187. **Fourth** Type: 1) single fut. occurrence:

ἐάν w. subj. ‖ fut. or imper.:

ἐὰν βούλῃ (βουληθῇς), δυνήσῃ: si voles (volueris), poteris.
Ἐὰν δ' ἔχωμεν χρήμαθ', ἕξομεν φίλους.
Νέος ἂν πονήσῃς γῆρας ἕξεις εὐθαλές.

2) repeated occurrence:

a) in the present:

ἐάν w. subj. ‖ pres. ind.:

ἐὰν βούλῃ (βουληθῇς), δύνασαι: cum vis (voluisti), potes.
Ἦν ἐγγὺς ἔλθῃ θάνατος, οὐδεὶς βούλεται θνῄσκειν.

b) in the past:

εἰ w. opt. ‖ impf. (aor. — also w. *ἄν*: 172, 2).

εἰ βούλοιο (βουληθείης), ἐδύνασο:
cum volebas (volueras), poteras.
Ξενοφῶν εἴ πού τι ὁρῴη βρωτόν, διεδίδου.

188. The protasis of one type is sometimes followed by the apodosis of another:

Δείξαιμι ἄν, εἰ μοί τινα βούλεσθε συμπέμψαι.
Οὐδέ, ἂν πολλαὶ γέφυραι ὦσιν, ἔχοιμεν ἄν, ὅποι σωθῶμεν.

189. **Concessive** or **Adversative** Clauses (*εἰ καί, καὶ εἰ, ἐὰν καί, κἄν*) are

conditional clauses: neg. *μή*: Κεἰ μὴ πέποιθα, τοὔργον ἐστ' ἐργαστέον.
Γελᾷ δ' ὁ μῶρος, κἄν τι μὴ γελοῖον ᾖ.
Εἰ καὶ βασιλεύς πέφυκας, ὡς θνητὸς ἄκουσον.

(*καί, καίπερ* — *οὐ* w. part. = *although*: Εἰσήλθετε ὑμεῖς καίπερ οὐ διδόντος τοῦ νόμου — 203.)

190. **Temporal** Clauses:

a) actual event: indicative: Ἐπεὶ πάντες συνῆλθον, ἐκαθέζοντο.

b) conceivable (expected) etc. event — single future or repeated occurrence (187):

princ. tense: future / present } subj. w. *ἄν*: Ἐπειδὰν ἅπαντα ἀκούσητε, κρίνατε.
Μαινόμεθα πάντες, ὁπόταν ὀργιζώμεθα.

hist. tense: past, opt.: Κῦρος ἐθήρευεν, ὁπότε γυμνάσασθαι βούλοιτο.
Περιεμένομεν ἑκάστοτε, ἕως ἀνοιχθείη.

Πρίν: affirm. princ. sentence — inf.: Διέβησαν πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀποκρίνασθαι.

negat. princ. sentence — finite verb,

histor. fact: indic.: Οὐκ ἐπαύσαντο πολεμοῦντες, πρὶν ἐξεπολιόρκησαν τὴν πόλιν.

expected event: subj. w. *ἄν*: Μὴ ἀπέλθητε, πρὶν ἂν ἀκούσητε (*pr. audiveritis*).

191. **Relative** Clauses:

a) *consecutive:* ind.; esp. fut.: Παιδές μοι οὔπω εἰσίν, οἵ με θεραπεύσουσιν
qui me colant. — οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις οὐ ποιήσει.

neg. *οὐ*:

b) *final:* fut. ind.: Ἡγεμόνα αἰτήσομεν, ὃς ἡμᾶς ἀπάξει *abducat.*

neg. *μή*: Ἔδοξεν ἄνδρας ἑλέσθαι, οἳ τοὺς πατρίους νόμους συγγράψουσιν *conscriberent.*

c) *hypothetical:* first type: Ἃ μὴ οἶδα, οὐδὲ οἴομαι εἰδέναι.

second type: Οἱ παῖδες ἂν ὑβρίζοντο, ὅσοι ἦσαν.

third type: Ὀκνοίην ἂν ἐμβαίνειν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα, ἃ δοίη.

fourth type:

1. single future occurrence: Τῷ ἀνδρί, ὃν ἂν ἕλησθε, πείσομαι.
2. repeated occ., present: Νέος δ' ἀπόλλυθ', ὅντιν' ἂν φιλῇ θεός.
   past: Σφοδρὸς ἦν χαιρεφῶν, ἐφ' ὅ,τι ὁρμήσειεν.

192. Assimilation of Mood: Εἴθε ἤκοις, ἵνα γνοίης.

Verbal Nouns. Verbal Adjectives.

195. The **Infinitive** a noun and a verb: Τὸ ἀκριβῶς τοῖς νόμοις πείθεσθαι.

197. 1) The subject of the infinitive the same as that of the leading verb (= nom. w. inf.): Ὁμολογῶ ἁμαρτεῖν: *confiteor me peccasse.*
Ἔχω τριήρεις ὥστε ἐλεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον.

2) Different subjects (= acc. w. inf.): Σωκράτης ἡγεῖτο θεοὺς πάντα εἰδέναι.

3) Indef. subject *one, a person, you, we:* Νοῦν ἔχειν δεῖ καὶ σωφρονεῖν.

Predicate qualifications agree with the word to which they relate: 1) Ἐρωτώμενος, ποδαπὸς εἴη, Πέρσης ἔφη εἶναι.
2) Νομίζω ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμάχους.
3) Δίκαιον εὖ πράττοντα μεμνῆσθαι θεοῦ.
Ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν εὐδαίμοσι γενέσθαι or
(ὑμᾶς) εὐδαίμονας γενέσθαι.

199. There is an absolute infinitive in: ὀλίγου, μικροῦ δεῖν — ἑκών, τὸ νῦν εἶναι —
ὡς εἰπεῖν, ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν — ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν.

The **Participle** is used

201. attributively: οἱ παρόντες ἡγεμόνες, οἱ νῦν ὄντες ἄνθρωποι.
ὁ γραψάμενος τὸν Σωκράτη, ὁ οὐ πιστεύων.
ὁ βουλόμενος, ὁ τυχών, ὁ μὴ πιστεύων.

202. predicatively: τυγχάνω, λανθάνω, φθάνω, οἴχομαι w. part.
Ἡ ψυχὴ ἀθάνατος φαίνεται οὖσα.
ὁρῶ, ἀκούω, οἶδα, γιγνώσκω, δείκνυμι, φαίνω.
Ὁρῶμεν πάντα ἀληθῆ ὄντα ἃ λέγετε.

203. adverbially: appos. part.: Οὐκ ἂν δύναιο μὴ καμὼν εὐδαιμονεῖν.
gen. absol.: Θεοῦ διδόντος οὐδὲν ἰσχύει φθόνος,
καὶ μὴ διδόντος οὐδὲν ἰσχύει πόνος.
absolutely: acc. absol.: δέον, προσῆκον, δόξαν, δεδογμένον, ἄδηλον ὄν.
Κατακείμεθα, ὥσπερ ἐξὸν ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν.

204. Infinitive or Participle with ἄν: potentiality or unreality: Σὺν ὑμῖν ἂν οἶμαι τίμιος εἶναι.

205. **Verbal Adjectives** in **-τέος**: necessity,
personal construction: Οἱ συμμαχεῖν ἐθέλοντες **εὖ ποιητέοι.**
impersonal construction: Οἰστέον πᾶσι τὴν τύχην.

The Negative Particles.

206. οὐ *negantis*, μή *nolentis est;* hence Ἐγὼ θρασὺς καὶ ἀναιδὴς οὔτ' εἰμὶ
μήτε γενοίμην.
οὐ in statements, μή in wishes:
μή in conditions or equiv. phrases: ἃ μὴ οἶδα — ὁ μὴ δαρεὶς ἄνδρωπος οὐ παιδεύεται.
nearly always w. inf.: Ὑπισχνοῦντο μηδὲν χαλεπὸν αὐτοὺς **πείσεσθαι.**
after verbs of saying also οὐ: Τολμῶσι λέγειν οὐδεμίαν μάχην γεγονέναι.

Two or more negatives of the same kind
strengthen the negation: οὐκ ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς οὐδέν *no one will say anything.*
neutralize it: οὐδεὶς οὐκ ἀποθανεῖται *every one will die, nemo non.*

Combination of negatives of a different kind:
οὐ μή w. aor. subj. or fut. ind. } I am sure . . . not: (emphatic fut.): Τὸν ἄνδρ' ἐκεῖνον οὔ τι μὴ λίπω ποτέ.
Τοὺς πονηροὺς οὐ μή ποτε βελτίους **ποιήσετε.**
μὴ οὐ w. verbs of fearing = ne non: Ἐφοβεῖτο, μὴ οὐ δύναιτο ἐξελθεῖν.
μὴ οὐ w. inf. after negat. phrases: Πᾶσιν αἰσχύνη ἦν μὴ οὐ συσπουδάζειν *not to.*
Οὐχ ὅσιόν σοί ἐστι μὴ οὐ βοηθεῖν δικαιοσύνῃ παντὶ τρόπῳ.

After neg. verbs of preventing, resisting etc. and denying etc. this μὴ οὐ is *not rendered* in English:
οὐδὲν ἐδύνατο ἀντέχειν μὴ οὐ χαρίζεσθαι αὐτῷ.
οὐδεὶς ἀντεῖπε μὴ οὐ καλῶς ἔχειν τοὺς νόμους.

Negatives used idiomatically:
οὐ w. finite verb after *to deny* etc.: οὐκ ἂν ἀρνηθεῖεν ὡς οὐκ εἰσὶν τοιοῦτοι.
μή w. infin. after *to hinder* etc.: ὁ φόβος τὸν νοῦν ἀπείργει μὴ λέγειν, ἃ βούλεται.

Bob Mahoney

James Wilson

Omaha Neb.

Creighton

T2-CNP-068